

OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED SEPTEMBER 10, 2014

Standard & Poor's: "AA+"  
(See "OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION – Ratings")

NEW ISSUE – Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel ("Bond Counsel"), interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on corporations.

\$15,845,000

MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION  
(A not-for-profit local government corporation acting on behalf of the City of Austin, Texas)  
Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2014

Dated: September 1, 2014

Due: September 1, as shown below

Interest on the \$15,845,000 Mueller Local Government Corporation Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2014 (the "Bonds"), will accrue from the dated date as shown above and will be payable on March 1, 2015, and on each September 1 and March 1 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. Interest will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Mueller Local Government Corporation (the "Corporation") intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), but reserves the right on its behalf or on the behalf of DTC to discontinue such system. Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer (see "BOND INFORMATION – Book-Entry-Only System").

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on August 28, 2014, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds and an Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2009 (the "Indenture"), by and between the Corporation and U.S. Bank N.A. (as successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), as trustee (the "Trustee"). The Bonds are payable solely from the "Trust Estate" (as defined in the Indenture), which consists primarily of the "Pledged Revenues" as defined in this Official Statement, which Pledged Revenues include tax increment revenues generated from taxation of real property within the boundaries of Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone Number Sixteen, City of Austin, Texas (the "Zone") from taxing units participating in the Zone. Under the terms of the Indenture, the Trustee will make funds available to U.S. Bank N.A., Houston, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") on or before the date principal of and/or interest on the Bonds is due and payable. Currently, only the City of Austin, Texas (the "City") participates in the Zone by contributing 100% of its tax increment revenues to the Zone, and it is not expected that any other taxing unit will participate in the Zone in the future. The tax increment revenues of the City will be contributed by the City to the Corporation pursuant to the terms of a Tri-Party Agreement among the City, the Corporation and the Zone, dated as of September 1, 2009 (the "Tri-Party Agreement"). In addition, the City has entered into a grant agreement with the Corporation, effective as of September 8, 2009 and amended effective as of August 28, 2014, pursuant to which the City may make available grant funds, subject to annual appropriation from available monies in the City's general fund, in amounts sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds should Pledged Revenues be insufficient to allow the Corporation to meet its debt service obligation. GRANT PAYMENTS, IF ANY, MADE BY THE CITY SHALL BE TREATED AS A CURRENT EXPENSE, PAYABLE SOLELY FROM FUNDS TO BE ANNUALLY APPROPRIATED BY THE CITY FOR SUCH USE. THE BONDS ARE LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CORPORATION, PAYABLE SOLELY OUT OF THE TRUST ESTATE, WHICH IS THE SOLE ASSET OF THE CORPORATION PLEDGED THEREFOR. The Bonds are being issued to provide funds for certain public infrastructure improvements within the Zone and to pay costs of issuance. The Bonds are "Additional Parity Bonds" as defined in the Indenture, and constitute the third series of Parity Bonds issued by the Corporation under the authority granted by the Indenture (see "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT – Authority for Issuance").

The Corporation was established by the City under the provisions of Subchapter D, Chapter 431, Texas Transportation Code, Chapter 394, Texas Local Government Code and the general laws of the State of Texas, to aid, assist, and act on behalf of the City in the performance of the City's governmental functions and to provide a means of financing certain project costs in connection with the Zone. The Zone was created by the City pursuant to the provisions of the Tax Increment Financing Act, Chapter 311, Texas Tax Code (the "TIF Act") to facilitate development of the land within the boundaries of the Zone, a parcel containing approximately 700 acres located entirely within the City.

MATURITY SCHEDULE

CUSIP Prefix: 624757

Maturity (September 1)					Maturity (September 1)				
Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP	Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP		
\$ 120,000	2.00%	0.25%	CD0	\$1,110,000	5.00%	2.46%	CM0		
125,000	5.00%	0.41%	CE8	1,300,000	5.00%	2.56%	CN8		
235,000	5.00%	0.72%	CF5	1,505,000	3.00%	2.73%	CP3		
355,000	5.00%	1.04%	CG3	1,695,000	5.00%	2.76%	CQ1		
485,000	5.00%	1.37%	CH1	1,935,000	5.00%	2.84%	CR9		
620,000	5.00%	1.75%	CJ7	2,190,000	5.00%	2.92%	CS7		
775,000	5.00%	2.04%	CK4	2,460,000	5.00%	3.00%	CT5		
935,000	5.00%	2.29%	CL2						

RBC Capital Markets

Ramirez & Co., Inc.  
Coastal Securities, Inc.

Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., L.L.C.  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.

The Corporation reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after September 1, 2025, in whole or in part in the principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on September 1, 2024, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (see “BOND INFORMATION – Optional Redemption”).

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, subject to the approving opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel. The opinion of Bond Counsel will be printed on or attached to the Bonds (see APPENDIX E – “Form of Bond Counsel’s Opinion”). Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Underwriters by their counsel, Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas.

It is expected that the Bonds will be delivered through the facilities of DTC on or about October 2, 2014.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the Corporation or by the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Corporation or the Underwriters. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds, by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, NOR HAS THE INDENTURE BEEN QUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 IN RELIANCE ON EXEMPTIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH ACTS.

The information set forth has been furnished by the Corporation and includes information obtained from other sources which are believed to be reliable, but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by, the Underwriters. The information and expressions of the opinion in this Official Statement are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made under the Official Statement shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Corporation or the other matters described since the date of this Official Statement. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the Standard & Poor's CUSIP Service Bureau, a Standard and Poor's Financial Services LLC business, and are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds.

This Official Statement includes descriptions and summaries of certain events, matters, and documents. Such descriptions and summaries do not purport to be complete and all such descriptions, summaries and references are qualified in their entirety by reference to this Official Statement in its entirety and to each such document, copies of which may be obtained from the Corporation or from Public Financial Management, Inc., the Financial Advisor to the Corporation. Any statements made in this Official Statement or the Appendices involving matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not so expressly stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of such opinions or estimates will be realized.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS OF ANY OR ALL OF SUCH BONDS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as a part of, their responsibility to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
CITY OF AUSTIN/MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION	
Elected Officials.....	v
Appointed Officials .....	v
SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT.....	vi
INTRODUCTION.....	1
SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT.....	1
Authority for Issuance.....	1
Security for the Bonds.....	1
Tax Increment Fund.....	2
Historical Assessed Valuation Applicable to the Zone.....	2
Top Ten Taxpayers in the Zone (Certified Tax Roll).....	3

Projected Revenue Adequacy for the Parity Bonds .....	3
The Grant Program and the Grant Agreement .....	3
The Tri-Party Agreement.....	4
Pledged Revenues; Pledged Revenue Fund.....	5
Debt Service Fund.....	6
Public Improvements Fund.....	6
Additional Parity Bonds.....	6
<b>INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS.....</b>	<b>7</b>
Nonappropriation .....	7
Other Obligations of the City .....	7
Project Development .....	7
Change in State Law Affecting City Economic Development Program .....	7
Forward-Looking Statements.....	7
<b>BOND INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>8</b>
General .....	8
Optional Redemption.....	8
Notice of Redemption.....	8
Defeasance of Bonds.....	8
Book-Entry-Only System.....	9
Paying Agent/Registrar .....	11
Transfer, Exchange and Registration .....	11
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds Called for Redemption.....	11
Events of Default.....	11
Bondholder Remedies .....	12
Registered Owners’ Remedies After Default .....	12
Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners’ Rights .....	12
Future Debt .....	12
Marketability of the Bonds .....	12
Continuing Compliance with Certain Covenants .....	12
<b>THE CORPORATION AND THE ZONE.....</b>	<b>13</b>
The Corporation .....	13
Reinvestment Zone Sixteen.....	13
Mueller Local Government Corporation Debt Service Requirements.....	14
General .....	14
Project Status .....	16
Retail Description .....	16
<b>THE MASTER DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT.....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>THE DEVELOPER.....</b>	<b>17</b>
Catellus Austin, LLC .....	17
Catellus Acquisition Company, LLC.....	17
TPG Capital.....	17
<b>SELECTED INFORMATION FOR THE CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS.....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE.....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>CERTAIN GENERAL FUND RECEIPTS OTHER THAN AD VALOREM TAXES .....</b>	<b>19</b>
Municipal Sales Tax .....	19
Transfers From Utility Funds.....	19
<b>TAX INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>20</b>
Ad Valorem Tax Law .....	20
Tax Valuation .....	22
Statement of Debt.....	23

Revenue Debt.....	24
Obligations Subject to Annual Appropriation.....	24
Valuation and Funded Debt History.....	25
Tax Rate, Levy and Collection History.....	25
Ten Largest Taxpayers.....	26
Property Tax Rate Distribution.....	26
Net Taxable Assessed Valuations, Tax Levies and Collections.....	27
Tax Rate Limitation.....	28
DEBT INFORMATION.....	29
Debt Service Requirements.....	29
Estimated Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes.....	30
Authorized General Obligation Bonds.....	31
Anticipated Issuance of General Obligation Bonds.....	31
Funded Debt Limitation.....	31
INVESTMENTS.....	31
Legal Investments.....	32
Investment Policies.....	33
Additional Provisions.....	33
Current Investments.....	34
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.....	34
Annual Reports.....	34
Disclosure Event Notices.....	35
Availability of Information.....	35
Limitations and Amendments.....	35
Compliance with Prior Undertakings.....	36
TAX MATTERS.....	36
Opinion.....	36
Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount.....	37
Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences.....	38
State, Local and Foreign Taxes.....	38
Future and Proposed Legislation.....	38
OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION.....	39
Ratings.....	39
Litigation.....	39
Registration and Qualification.....	39
Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas.....	39
Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate.....	39
Financial Advisor.....	40
Independent Auditors.....	40
Underwriting.....	40
Authenticity of Financial Data and Other Information.....	41
APPENDICES	
General Information Regarding the City.....	APPENDIX A
Annual Financial Report.....	APPENDIX B
Bond Resolution.....	APPENDIX C
Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture.....	APPENDIX D
Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion.....	APPENDIX E

**CITY OF AUSTIN/MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION\***

**Elected City Officials**

Lee Leffingwell .....	Mayor
Chris Riley .....	Councilmember Place 1
Mike Martinez.....	Councilmember Place 2
Kathryne B. Tovo .....	Councilmember Place 3
Laura Morrison .....	Councilmember Place 4
William Spelman .....	Councilmember Place 5
Sheryl Cole, Mayor Pro Tem .....	Councilmember Place 6

As a result of an amendment to the Austin City Charter approved at an election held November 2012, all current terms of the City Council will expire November 2014. In November 2014, the configuration of the City Council will change to an eleven member council, with the Mayor to be elected at large and the remainder of the council to be elected from ten single member districts. See APPENDIX A – “GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY – General Information”.

**Appointed City Officials**

Marc A. Ott.....	City Manager
Mike McDonald.....	Deputy City Manager
Robert Goode.....	Assistant City Manager
Sue Edwards .....	Assistant City Manager
Bert Lumbreras.....	Assistant City Manager
Anthony Snipes .....	Assistant City Manager
Rey Arellano.....	Assistant City Manager
Elaine Hart, CPA .....	Chief Financial Officer
Greg Canally.....	Deputy Chief Financial Officer
Ed Van Eenoo.....	Deputy Chief Financial Officer
Karen Kennard.....	City Attorney
Jannette S. Goodall .....	City Clerk

\*The Austin City Council acts as the Board of Directors of the Corporation; and members of the City staff serve as officers of the Corporation. Marc A. Ott serves as President and Kevin Johns, Director of Economic Growth and Redevelopment Services Office, serves as Secretary.

**BOND COUNSEL**

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.  
Austin and Dallas, Texas

**DISCLOSURE COUNSEL**

Fulbright & Jaworski LLP  
a member of Norton Rose Fulbright  
Austin and Dallas, Texas

**FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

Public Financial Management, Inc.  
Austin, Texas

**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS**

Deloitte & Touche LLP  
Austin, Texas

For additional information regarding the City, please contact:

Art P. Alfaro  
Treasurer  
City of Austin  
700 Lavaca, Suite 940  
Austin, TX 78701  
(512) 974-7882  
[art.alfaro@austintexas.gov](mailto:art.alfaro@austintexas.gov)

Dennis P. Waley  
Public Financial Management, Inc.  
221 West 6<sup>th</sup> Street  
Suite 1900  
Austin, TX 78701  
(512) 614-5323  
[waleyd@pfm.com](mailto:waleyd@pfm.com)

## SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data on this page is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this data page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

This data page was prepared to present the purchasers of the Bonds information concerning the Bonds, the description of the tax base and other pertinent data, all as more fully described in this Official Statement.

- The Corporation** ..... The Mueller Local Government Corporation (the “Corporation”) is a non-profit local government corporation created by the City of Austin, Texas (the “City”), a political subdivision located in Travis, Williamson and Hays Counties, operating as a home-rule city under the laws of the State of Texas and a charter approved by the voters in 1953, as amended, to aid, assist and act on behalf of the City in the performance of its governmental functions to promote the common good and general welfare of the City, including, without limitation, the development of the geographic area included or to be included in Reinvestment Zone Number Sixteen, City of Austin, Texas, a tax increment reinvestment zone created by the City (the “Zone”), and neighboring areas, for the promotion, development, encouragement and maintenance of employment, commerce, economic development and public facility development. The Zone is approximately 700 acres in area (see “THE CORPORATION AND THE ZONE”).
- The Zone**..... On December 16, 2004, the City Council adopted the Creation Ordinance establishing the Zone, which encompasses the Mueller area. The Zone includes approximately 700 acres which is being developed as an urban in-fill mixed-used project with extensive amenities including open space, parks, trails, greenways and ball fields. The development includes an array of residential housing options ranging from owner-occupied single family housing to apartments to live-work shop houses. Inclusion of affordable housing is also a key component of the residential development. Commercial uses include office, retail, and a children’s hospital.
- The Bonds** ..... The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$15,845,000 pursuant to the general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter D, Chapter 431, Texas Transportation Code, a resolution passed by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on August 28, 2014, and the terms of an Indenture of Trust between the Corporation and U.S. Bank N.A. (the successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), dated as of September 1, 2009 (the “Indenture”). The Bonds are being issued to provide funds for certain public infrastructure improvements within the Zone and to pay costs of issuance.
- Security**..... The Bonds, together with the outstanding Mueller Local Government Corporation Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2009, originally issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,000,000 (the “Series 2009 Bonds”) and the Mueller Local Government Corporation Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2012, originally issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$16,735,000 (the “Series 2012 Bonds”), are secured by a first lien on and pledge of the “Trust Estate” (as defined in the Indenture), which consists primarily of the “Pledged Revenues”, which Pledged Revenues include tax increment revenues generated from taxation of real property within the boundaries of the Zone from taxing units participating in the Zone. Currently, only the City participates in the Zone by contributing 100% of its tax increment revenues to the Zone, and it is not expected that any other taxing unit will participate in the Zone in the future. The tax increment revenues of the City will be contributed by the City to the Corporation pursuant to the terms of a Tri-Party Agreement among the City, the Corporation and the Zone, dated as of September 1, 2009 (the “Tri-Party Agreement”).

In addition, the City has entered into a grant agreement with the Corporation, effective as of September 8, 2009 and amended effective as of August 28, 2014, pursuant to which the City may make available grant funds, subject to annual appropriation from available monies in the general fund of the City, in amounts sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds should Pledged Revenues be insufficient to allow the Corporation to meet its debt service obligation. The City is under no obligation to make grant payments.

**Redemption of Bonds .....** The Corporation reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds having stated maturities on and after September 1, 2025, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on September 1, 2024, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (see “BOND INFORMATION – Optional Redemption”).

**Tax Exemption .....** In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law and the Bonds will not constitute private activity bonds. See “TAX MATTERS” for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel including the alternative minimum tax consequences for corporations.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Relating to

**\$15,845,000**

### **MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION**

**(A not-for-profit local government corporation acting on behalf of the City of Austin, Texas)  
Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2014**

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the summary statement and the appendices, provides certain information regarding the issuance by the Mueller Local Government Corporation (the “Corporation” or the “Issuer”), of \$15,845,000 Mueller Local Government Corporation Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2014 (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are being issued to provide funds for certain public infrastructure improvements within the Zone and to pay costs of issuance.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds, the Bond Resolution, the Indenture, certain other information about the Corporation, Reinvestment Zone Number Sixteen, City of Austin, Texas (“Reinvestment Zone Sixteen” or the “Zone”), the current and proposed future development of the Zone, Catellus Austin, LLC (the “Developer” or “Catellus”), and certain agreements among the City of Austin, Texas (the “City”), the Corporation, Reinvestment Zone Sixteen, and the Developer. All capitalized terms used which are not defined in the text of this Official Statement shall have the meanings set forth in the Bond Resolution (see APPENDIX C) or in the Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture (see APPENDIX D), except as otherwise indicated herein. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from Public Financial Management, Inc., Austin, Texas, the Corporation’s Financial Advisor.

#### SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT

##### **Authority for Issuance**

The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Texas Constitution, the general laws of the State of Texas, and the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the “Bond Resolution”) adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation on August 28, 2014 (the “Board”), and an indenture of trust, dated as of September 1, 2009 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Corporation and U.S. Bank N.A. (the successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), as trustee (the “Trustee”). The City approved the issuance of the Bonds by resolution adopted August 28, 2014. The Bonds are the third series of bonds issued pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, and are issued on a parity with the Corporation’s Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2009, originally issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,000,000 (the “Series 2009 Bonds”), and the Corporation’s Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2012, originally issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$16,735,000 (the “Series 2012 Bonds”). The Bonds, the Series 2009 Bonds and the Series 2012 Bonds, together with any “Additional Parity Bonds”, when and if issued, are “Parity Bonds”, as such terms are defined in the Indenture.

##### **Security for the Bonds**

The Parity Bonds are payable solely from the “Trust Estate” (as defined in the Indenture), which consists primarily of the “Pledged Revenues”, which Pledged Revenues include tax increment revenues generated from taxation of real property within the boundaries of the Zone from taxing units participating in the Zone. Currently, only the City participates in the Zone by contributing 100% of its tax increment revenues to the Zone, and it is not expected that any other taxing unit will participate in the Zone in the future. The tax increment revenues of the City will be contributed by the City to the Corporation pursuant to the terms of a Tri-Party Agreement among the City, the Corporation and the Zone, dated as of September 1, 2009 (the “Tri-Party Agreement”). In addition, the City has entered into a grant agreement with the Corporation, effective as of September 8, 2009, pursuant to which the City may make available grant funds, subject to annual appropriation from available monies in the City’s general fund, in amounts sufficient to pay debt

service on the Parity Bonds should Pledged Revenues be insufficient to allow the Corporation to meet its debt service obligation. The City is under no obligation to make grant payments. No grant payments have been made in support of the Series 2009 Bonds or the Series 2012 Bonds.

The City created the Zone by ordinance adopted December 16, 2004. In connection with the creation of the Zone, the “base value” of real property within the Zone was established to be zero, as the property within the boundaries of the Zone was publicly-owned. Ad valorem tax revenues generated on the difference between the base value and the assessed value of real property within the Zone in each fiscal year thereafter are captured by the City and deposited to the credit of the “Tax Increment Fund” established for the Zone. The 2014 Certified Tax Roll for the City indicates that the current assessed value of real property within the Zone is \$683.1 million. Under the terms of the Tri-Party Agreement, tax increment revenues deposited to the Tax Increment Fund will be transferred to the Corporation for, among other things, the payment of debt service obligations on bonds or other obligations issued or incurred by the Corporation to finance the payment of Project Costs.

**Tax Increment Fund**

On December 16, 2004, the City Council authorized an ordinance (the “Creation Ordinance”) which established the Zone as a tax increment reinvestment zone. The Zone encompasses the area in which the former Robert Mueller Municipal Airport was located. The Zone became effective upon the adoption of the Creation Ordinance, and shall terminate on December 31, 2045, or at an earlier time designated by the City Council by ordinance if the City Council determines in its sole discretion that the Zone should be terminated due to insufficient private investment, accelerated public investment or other good cause, or when all project costs and any obligations secured by and payable from tax increment revenues, including interest, have been paid in full.

In accordance with the provisions of Chapter 311, Texas Tax Code, and the Creation Ordinance, the City has established for the benefit of the Zone a fund designated as the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone Number Sixteen, City of Austin, Tax Increment Fund (the “Tax Increment Fund”). Tax increment revenues collected by the City are deposited to the credit of the Tax Increment Fund for use consistent with the Creation Ordinance and the project and financing plan governing the affairs of the Zone. As described above under “SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT – Security for the Bonds”, in accordance with the terms of the Tri-Party Agreement, tax increment revenues will be transferred to the Corporation for, among other things, the payment of debt service on the Bonds. The City shall maintain the Tax Increment Fund until such time as the Zone is terminated.

The following tables provide information relating to tax increment revenues collected to date and the top ten taxpayers within the Zone.

**Historical Assessed Valuation Applicable to the Zone**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>Net Taxable Assessed Value</u>	<u>Captured Appraised Value</u>	<u>Tax Increment Revenue (1)</u>
2007	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 213,262
2008	118,564,874	118,564,874	470,925
2009	282,682,419	282,682,419	1,177,848
2010	336,151,801	336,151,801	1,567,495
2011	384,032,269	384,032,269	1,861,250
2012	452,195,494	452,195,494	2,274,091
2013	498,607,526	498,607,526	2,506,500
2014	683,137,656	683,137,656	3,285,209

(1) The City is currently the only taxing unit participating in the Zone. The City contributes 100% of the ad valorem taxes generated within the Zone.

## Top Ten Taxpayers in the Zone (Certified Tax Roll)

<u>Taxpayers</u>	<u>Property Description</u>	<u>2014 Taxable Value</u>	<u>Percent of 2014 Taxable Value</u>
WRI Mueller LLC	Commercial	\$ 77,814,232	11.4%
New York Life Insurance	Multi-family	73,191,780	10.7%
Mueller II Limited Partnership	Commercial	45,613,000	6.7%
TRT 1345 Philomena Street Owner LLC	Commercial	39,337,800	5.8%
Strictly Pediatrics Land Co LLP	Commercial	38,397,875	5.6%
Catellus Market District LLC	Commercial	29,331,568	4.3%
Mueller Hospitality LP	Commercial	10,471,060	1.5%
Catellus Austin LLC	Commercial	7,419,522	1.1%
Austin Children's Museum Holding Inc	Commercial	4,831,446	0.7%
Mueller Austin Multifamily 1 LLC	Multi-family	<u>4,371,709</u>	<u>0.6%</u>
TOTAL		\$330,779,992	48.4%

## Projected Revenue Adequacy for the Parity Bonds

Projected Coverage	
Principal and Interest due FY 2015.....	\$3,032,559
Projected FY 2015 Tax Increment Revenue at 100% Collections.....	3,285,209
Debt Service Coverage.....	1.08x

## The Grant Program and the Grant Agreement

Section 52-a of Article III of the Texas Constitution (“Article III, Section 52-a”) authorizes the Texas Legislature to provide for the creation of programs and the making of loans and grants of public money for the public purposes of development and diversification of the economy of the state, the elimination of unemployment and underemployment in the state, the stimulation of agricultural innovation, the fostering of the growth of enterprises based on agriculture, or the development or expansion of transportation or commerce in the state. Article III, Section 52-a further provides that a program created or loan or grant made that is not secured by a pledge of ad valorem taxes of the political subdivision does not constitute or create a debt for the purpose of any provision of the Texas Constitution. Chapter 380, Texas Local Government Code (“Chapter 380”), provides that the governing body of a municipality may establish and provide for the administration of one or more programs, including programs for making loans and grants of public money and providing personnel and services of the municipality, to promote state or local economic development and to stimulate business and commercial activity in the municipality. In 2003 and 2005, the City Council of the City adopted resolutions establishing a program to provide for economic development grants to promote and foster economic development in the City. With respect to development within the Zone, the City entered into a Master Development Agreement with Catellus Austin, LLC, effective as of December 2, 2004 (the “Development Agreement”), and in the Development Agreement, the City agreed to issue debt to finance certain “Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs” either directly or through the auspices of a local government corporation to be created by the City. The Corporation was created in response to the provisions of the Development Agreement.

The City Council of the City adopted a resolution on April 27, 2006 authorizing the establishment of a specific program under Chapter 380 to provide economic assistance in an effort to achieve the economic development objectives of the geographic area included or to be included in the Zone and neighboring areas. The grant to be made to the Corporation is in furtherance of this program. On August 27, 2009, the City Council approved the execution and delivery of a grant agreement with the Corporation (the “Grant Agreement”), pursuant to which the City, subject to annual appropriation at the sole discretion of the City Council, may grant funds to the Corporation from the City’s general fund to enable the Corporation to pay debt service on the Series 2009 Bonds, the Series 2012 Bonds, and the Bonds and any additional bonds issued by the Corporation and secured by tax increment revenues. No payments have been made to the Corporation by the City under the terms of the Grant Agreement. In the Bond Resolution and the resolution adopted by the City approving the issuance of the Bonds, the Corporation and the City each agreed to amend the Grant Agreement to provide that the maximum aggregate principal amount of bonds issued by the Corporation that may be subject to the terms of the Grant Agreement would be increased from \$35 million to \$50 million. The Bonds, the Series 2009 Bonds and the Series 2012 Bonds are the only outstanding obligations issued by the Corporation to which the

Grant Agreement applies. Upon issuance of the Bonds, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, the Series 2009 Bonds and the Series 2012 Bonds that will be outstanding is \$44,245,000.

The City entered into a similar grant agreement with the Corporation in respect to the Corporation's Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 (the "Series 2006 Bonds"). The Series 2006 Bonds are **not** secured by a pledge of tax increment revenues generated within the Zone. The City intends to fund the grant in respect to the Series 2006 Bonds from sales taxes generated within the Zone, and to the extent sales taxes generated within the Zone are insufficient to fund the grant, it is anticipated that the balance of the grant amount shall be funded from the City's general fund. To date, the City has funded grants in the aggregate amount of \$7,004,198 to enable the Corporation to make debt service payments on the Series 2006 Bonds and to pay fees and expenses of the trustee for the Series 2006 Bonds. Sales tax collections within the Zone have totaled \$5,776,619 since inception. The City anticipates that future sales tax collections within the Zone will be sufficient to enable the Corporation to adequately fund Series 2006 Bond debt service amounts over the life of the Series 2006 Bonds. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Forward-Looking Statements".

GRANT PAYMENTS, IF ANY, MADE BY THE CITY UNDER THE GRANT AGREEMENT SHALL BE TREATED AS A CURRENT EXPENSE, PAYABLE SOLELY FROM FUNDS TO BE ANNUALLY APPROPRIATED BY THE CITY FOR SUCH USE. THE BONDS ARE LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CORPORATION, PAYABLE SOLELY OUT OF THE TRUST ESTATE (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE), WHICH IS THE SOLE ASSET OF THE CORPORATION PLEDGED THEREFOR. THE BONDS ARE SOLELY THE OBLIGATION OF THE CORPORATION, AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE, EITHER WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY STATUTORY OR CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISION, AN INDEBTEDNESS, AN OBLIGATION OR A LOAN OF CREDIT OF THE CITY, THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR ANY OTHER POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF TEXAS. THE CITY IS UNDER NO OBLIGATION TO APPROPRIATE FUNDS TO MAKE GRANT PAYMENTS. SEE "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS" BELOW.

### **The Tri-Party Agreement**

The Tri-Party Agreement vests in the Issuer the authority to issue the Bonds or to enter into other contractual obligations that are to be repaid from moneys to be paid by the City and the Zone to the Issuer from Tax Increments pursuant to the Tri-Party Agreement, in furtherance of the implementation of the Reuse and Redevelopment Plan for Mueller. See "THE CORPORATION AND THE ZONE – General."

The Issuer is expressly granted the right and authority in the Tri-Party Agreement from time to time to issue bonds upon such terms and conditions as the Issuer and the City shall determine to be necessary or desirable to implement the Plan. The Bonds constitute bonds that are permitted to be issued under the terms of the Tri-Party Agreement.

Under the Tri-Party Agreement, the Issuer has agreed to commence the process to issue and sell bonds from time to time, at such times and in such amounts as are required to produce bond proceeds in an amount sufficient to accommodate the construction of improvements within the Zone and to pay other Project Costs as necessary. The issuance of bonds by the Issuer is subject to the approval of the City by a resolution duly adopted by the City Council.

In accordance with the terms of the Tri-Party Agreement, the City established the Tax Increment Fund and has deposited therein all Tax Increments. During the term of the Tri-Party Agreement, the City is required to pay to the Issuer, on a monthly basis on the first business day of the month, all Contract Tax Increment funds then available in the Tax Increment Fund for deposit into the Pledged Revenue Fund established by the Issuer in the Indenture pursuant to the Tri-Party Agreement.

The Issuer is required by the Tri-Party Agreement to use the monies in the Pledged Revenue Fund in accordance with the description of the flow of funds outlined in the Plan.

The obligation of the City and the Zone to the Issuer under the Tri-Party Agreement is limited to the Contract Tax Increments of the City and the other Taxing Units, if any, which are received by the City. Currently, the City is the only Taxing Unit contributing Tax Increments to the Zone. The Tri-Party Agreement does not create any obligation on the City or the Zone which is payable from taxes or other moneys of the City other than the Contract Tax Increments which are collected by the City. The obligation of the City and the Zone to the Issuer shall be subject to the rights of any of the holders of bonds, notes or other obligations that have heretofore or are hereafter issued by the City or any other Taxing Units that may contribute Tax Increment to the Tax Increment Fund that are payable from or secured by a

general levy of ad valorem taxes throughout the taxing jurisdiction of the City or any such other Taxing Units. In the Tri-Party Agreement, the City covenants and agrees, for so long as any Bond secured by Tax Increments is outstanding and unpaid, to annually assess, levy and collect its ad valorem taxes within the Zone.

The obligations of the City and the Zone to make payments to the Issuer from the sources and in the manner set forth in the Tri-Party Agreement are absolute and unconditional, and, until such time as all bonds and obligations incurred pursuant to the Tri-Party Agreement, including the Bonds, have been fully paid or provided for in accordance with their terms or the date of expiration of the Zone, whichever comes first, the City and the Zone will not suspend or discontinue any payments provided for in the Tri-Party Agreement and will not terminate the Tri-Party Agreement for any cause, including the failure of the Issuer to perform or observe any agreement, whether express or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or in connection with the Tri-Party Agreement.

The Tri-Party Agreement will terminate upon the termination of the Zone. A party may terminate its performance under the Tri-Party Agreement only upon default by another party. A default shall occur if a party fails to perform or observe any of the terms and conditions and such failure is not cured within the 30-day cure period. No termination of the Tri-Party Agreement, however, will affect the obligation of the City and the Zone to pay from Contract Tax Increments an amount that will permit the Issuer to pay its bonds, notes or other obligations issued or incurred pursuant to the Tri-Party Agreement prior to termination. The Tri-Party Agreement may be amended upon mutual written consent of the parties thereto.

### **Pledged Revenues; Pledged Revenue Fund**

The Indenture created a fund to be held by the Trustee designated as the “Pledged Revenue Fund”. Money in the Pledged Revenue Fund is held in trust by the Trustee. Such money was initially applied on February 15, 2010 and is to be applied on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter for so long as the Indenture is in effect (a “Transfer Date”) in the following manner and order of priority:

First, to the Interest Account amounts necessary to make the amounts on deposit therein equal to the interest due on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds (defined below) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date;

Second, to the Principal Account amounts necessary to make the amounts on deposit therein equal to one-half of the Principal Installments, and premium, if any, due on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds on the next succeeding Principal Installment Payment Date;

Third, to the payment of the fees and expenses of the Trustee and Paying Agent/Registrar due and owing, for the next six (6) month period;

Fourth, to any fund or account created for the benefit of any Subordinate Lien Obligations issued or incurred by the Corporation; provided that immediately prior to any such transfers the deposits required by First through Third above have been made or provided for; and

Fifth, as directed by the Corporation, for any lawful purpose as may be approved by the City for the payment of Project Costs; provided that immediately prior to any such transfers the deposits required by First through Fourth have been provided for.

The foregoing notwithstanding, after the deposits required by First through Fourth above have been made or provided for, the Trustee may make deposits as permitted by Fifth above in accordance with written directions executed by an Authorized Representative and approved by the City, provided that after such deposits and transfers required by First through Fourth above have been made, upon transferring funds as permitted by Fifth above, there shall be on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund moneys not less than \$100,000 (the “Pledged Revenue Fund Balance”). As of August 15, 2014, the balance in the Pledged Revenue Fund was \$2,127,641.

The Bonds, the Series 2009 Bonds and the Series 2012 Bonds constitute “Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds”.

### **Debt Service Fund**

Money in the Debt Service Fund shall be held in trust by the Trustee. Within the Debt Service Fund, the “Interest Account” and the “Principal Account” are created and established with the Trustee. The Corporation shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Fund accrued interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds (including the Bonds), transfers from the Pledged Revenue Fund as provided in the Indenture, and, to the extent necessary, other Pledged Revenues in such amounts and at such times to provide that amounts necessary to pay all Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds when due, including specifically to pay interest and principal due on the Bonds in the twelve month period following a Transfer Date. The Trustee shall transfer to the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before each date interest on and principal of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds (including the Bonds) is due and payable such amounts in the Debt Service Fund necessary to pay interest on and principal of the Bonds as the same becomes due.

### **Public Improvements Fund**

The Public Improvements Fund was initially funded as provided in the Bond Resolution. The money and securities in the Public Improvements Fund shall be held in trust by the Trustee and applied as provided below, and until such application, the money and securities in such fund shall be subject to a lien and charge in favor of the Owners of the Bonds.

- A. The Trustee is authorized and directed to make disbursements from the Public Improvements Fund and to issue its checks therefor or otherwise pay upon receipt of a requisition in accordance with paragraph B below. The Trustee shall keep and maintain adequate records pertaining to the Public Improvements Fund and all disbursements therefrom.
- B. The Trustee shall use money in the Public Improvements Fund solely to pay or reimburse the Corporation for Project Costs including Costs of Issuance and the repayment of any advances, loans, notes or other obligations used to finance Project Costs. Before any payment shall be made from the Public Improvements Fund, there shall be filed with the Trustee a completed requisition signed by an Authorized Representative of the Corporation. Upon receipt of such requisition, the Trustee shall make payment from the Public Improvements Fund in accordance with such requisition.

### **Additional Parity Bonds**

The Corporation reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose (including the refunding of any previously issued or incurred Parity Bonds), one or more series of Additional Parity Bonds payable from and secured by a first lien on the Pledged Revenues, on a parity with the Bonds; provided, however, that no Additional Parity Bonds may be issued unless:

- 1) The Additional Parity Bonds mature on, and interest is payable on, the Principal Installment Payment Dates and Interest Payment Dates, respectively; and
- 2) The Corporation is not in material default with the terms of the Indenture, any Bond Resolution or any other agreement to which it is a party and has so certified.

The Bonds constitute Additional Parity Bonds under the terms of the Indenture. The aggregate principal amount of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds that may be issued that are secured by a first lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate shall not exceed \$50,000,000 and may not be issued without the prior approval of the City. The Bonds constitute the third series of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds issued under authority of the Indenture, and shall be on a parity with the Series 2009 Bonds and the Series 2012 Bonds. Upon the delivery of the Bonds, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, the Series 2009 Bonds and the Series 2012 Bonds issued by the Corporation will be \$47,580,000 and the Corporation will have \$2,420,000 in authority to issue Additional Parity Bonds. Currently, the Corporation has no present intention to issue Additional Parity Bonds after the Bonds are delivered.

## **INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

### **Nonappropriation**

There can be no assurance that the City will annually appropriate sufficient funds to pay the Grant Payments in any given year. THE CITY HAS NO OBLIGATION TO ADOPT OR MAINTAIN A BUDGET TO MAKE GRANT PAYMENTS OR TO MAKE GRANT PAYMENTS IN ANY YEAR SUBSEQUENT TO A YEAR IN WHICH GRANT PAYMENTS ARE APPROPRIATED.

### **Other Obligations of the City**

Grant Payments, if any, made by the City will be satisfied from the funds of the City which are appropriated for such use. To the extent that the City's ad valorem tax revenues are used by the City to make the Grant Payments, the City has outstanding debt obligations secured by, and may enter into other obligations which may constitute additional charges against, such funds from which the Grant Payments may be appropriated and, therefore, such funds available for appropriation for Grant Payments may be decreased.

### **Project Development**

Neither the City nor the Corporation has any direct ability to influence development within the Zone. General economic conditions, demand by retailers for commercial space within the Zone, competition from other developments in the City and the Austin metropolitan region, and other factors relating to the cost of the construction of the development within the Zone, may cause delays in or cancellation of some or all proposed elements of the development within the Zone.

### **Change in State Law Affecting City Economic Development Program**

The Constitution of the State of Texas, including specifically Article III, Section 52-a, could be amended in the future in a manner that would restrict or eliminate the ability of a future City Council to fund a grant for economic development within the Zone as provided for in the resolutions of the City approving the economic development program. State law, including Chapter 380, could be amended or, in the case of Chapter 380, repealed prior to the funding of any economic development grant by the City, in such a manner that the ability to fund such a grant may be restricted or eliminated.

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement and in any other information provided by the Corporation that are not purely historical are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the Corporation's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the Corporation on the date hereof, and the Corporation assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the Corporation's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners, and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials.

Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the Corporation. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

## **BOND INFORMATION**

### **General**

The Bonds will be dated September 1, 2014, and shall bear interest on the unpaid principal amounts from such date, at the per annum rates shown on the cover page. Principal is payable on September 1 in each of the years shown on the cover page or on redemption prior to maturity, upon presentation thereof, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar (see “Paying Agent/Registrar” herein). Interest thereon is payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined) on or before March 1, 2015 and each September 1 and March 1 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption and shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check mailed by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of such person as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before each interest payment date or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the bondholder. The Bonds are issued only as fully registered obligations in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

The record date (the “Record Date”) for the interest payable on any interest payment date is the 15th day of the month next preceding such interest payment date, as specified in the Bond Resolution. In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled interest payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (the “Special Record Date”) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Corporation. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest, which shall be at least 15 days after the Special Record Date, shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each bondholder appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Optional Redemption**

The Corporation reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds having stated maturities on and after September 1, 2025, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on September 1, 2024, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the Corporation shall determine the respective maturities and amounts to be redeemed and, if less than all of a maturity is to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed.

### **Notice of Redemption**

At least 30 days prior to a redemption date, the Corporation shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the registered owners of each Bond to be redeemed at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar and subject to the terms and provisions relating thereto contained in the Indenture. If a Bond (or a portion of its principal sum) shall have been duly called for redemption and notice of such redemption duly given, then upon such redemption date such Bond (or the portion of its principal sum to be redeemed) shall become due and payable, and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date thereof, provided moneys for the payment of the redemption price and the interest on the principal amount to be redeemed to the date of redemption are held for the purpose of such payment by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Defeasance of Bonds**

The Bond Resolution provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agency, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment or (2) Defeasance Securities, certified by an independent public accounting firm of national reputation to mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds. The Bond Resolution provides that “Defeasance Securities” means (a) direct,

noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent. The Corporation has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the Corporation moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. The Corporation has reserved the option, however, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date, Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the Corporation in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements (i) expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

### **Book-Entry-Only System**

**The Corporation has elected to utilize the book-entry-only system of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), as described under this heading. The Corporation is obligated to timely pay the Paying Agent/Registrar the amount due under the Indenture. See “- Paying Agent/Registrar”. The responsibilities of DTC, the Direct Participants and the Indirect Participants to the Beneficial Owner of the Bonds are described in this Official Statement.**

*The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The Corporation believes this information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The Corporation cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payment of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the beneficial owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct

Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). Direct Participants and Indirect Participants are referred to as “Participants”. DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC’s MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Corporation as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s practice is to credit Direct Participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Corporation or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with Bonds held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in “street name,” and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the Corporation, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Corporation or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Corporation or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Corporation may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates for each series of the Bonds will be printed and delivered to DTC.

### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

U.S. Bank N.A. will act as paying agent and registrar for the Bonds (as used herein, the “Paying Agent/Registrar”). Interest on and principal of the Bonds will be payable, and transfer functions will be performed at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas (the “Designated Payment/Transfer Office”). In the Bond Resolution, the Corporation retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Corporation covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while the Bonds are outstanding and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank, trust company or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the Corporation agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Transfer, Exchange and Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form thereon or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, or sent by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt thereof to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See “Book-Entry-Only System” for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds Called for Redemption**

Neither the Corporation nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required (i) to make any transfer or exchange of any Bond during the period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the first mailing of a notice of redemption of Bonds and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (ii) to transfer or exchange any Bonds so selected for redemption when such redemption is scheduled to occur within 30 calendar days; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

### **Events of Default**

An Event of Default under the Indenture shall consist of any of the following acts or occurrences:

- (A) failure to pay when due principal of or interest on any Bond; or
- (B) failure to deposit to the Debt Service Fund money sufficient for the payment of any principal or interest payable on the Bonds by no later than the date when such principal or interest becomes due and payable; or
- (C) failure by the Corporation to observe or perform any other covenant, agreement or obligation on its part to be observed or performed contained in the Indenture or in the Bonds, which failure shall have continued for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, either by registered or certified mail, to the Corporation specifying the failure and requiring that it be remedied, which notice may be given by the Trustee in its

discretion and shall be given by the Trustee at the written request of the holders of not less than 25 percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding.

See APPENDIX D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture.

### **Bondholder Remedies**

If an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, then, in addition to all of the other rights and remedies granted to the Trustee under the Indenture, the Trustee in its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Indenture, may proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Owners of the Bonds by suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law or otherwise, whether for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture, the Bond Resolution or the Bonds or in aid of the execution of any power granted in the Indenture or for the enforcement of any other legal, equitable or other remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of the rights of the Trustee or such Owners of the Bonds, including, without limitation, the right to seek a writ of mandamus issued by a court of competent jurisdiction compelling the members of the Board or other officers of the Corporation to observe and perform such covenant, obligations or conditions of the Indenture.

### **Registered Owners' Remedies After Default**

Remedies available to Registered Owners of Bonds in the event of a default by the Corporation in one or more of its obligations under the Bonds, the Bond Resolution or the Indenture are limited. Although Texas law and the Bond Resolution provide that the Registered Owners may obtain a writ of mandamus requiring performance of such obligations, such remedy may prove time-consuming, costly and difficult to enforce. Neither the Bond Resolution nor the Indenture provides for acceleration of maturity of the Bonds, or for the foreclosure of any property or assets other than applying the Pledged Revenues in the manner provided in the Indenture. See “ - Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners' Rights” below, “APPENDIX C - Bond Resolution” and “APPENDIX D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture”.

### **Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners' Rights**

As is true with many entities that issue debt, there is a risk that the Corporation may file for bankruptcy and afford itself the protection of the Federal Bankruptcy Code. In that case, the Corporation receives the benefit of the automatic stay and creditors, such as the holders of the Bonds, cannot pursue their remedies against it without the permission of the Bankruptcy Court. The Corporation has a right to reorganize and adjust its debts with the approval of the Bankruptcy Court. While the relevant law on this point is not clear, it may be possible for the Corporation to be forced into involuntary bankruptcy by one or more creditors. A bankruptcy filing by or against the Corporation could adversely affect the payment of principal and interest on the Bonds.

### **Future Debt**

The Corporation currently does not anticipate any additional Parity Bonds will be issued. See “SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT - Additional Parity Bonds”.

### **Marketability of the Bonds**

The Corporation has no understanding with the Underwriters regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds and has no control over trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made in the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked price may be greater than the bid and asked price of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional issuers as such bonds are more generally bought, sold or traded in the secondary market.

### **Continuing Compliance with Certain Covenants**

Failure of the Corporation to comply with certain covenants contained in the Bond Resolution and the Indenture on a continuing basis prior to the maturity of the Bonds could result in interest on the Bonds becoming taxable retroactive to the date of original issuance. See “TAX MATTERS”.

## THE CORPORATION AND THE ZONE

### The Corporation

The creation of the Corporation, a not-for-profit local government corporation, was authorized by the City on December 2, 2004, by Resolution No. 041202-60 of the City Council of the City. The Corporation operates pursuant to Articles of Incorporation filed with the Secretary of State and Bylaws approved by the City, and under the provisions of Subchapter D, Chapter 431, Texas Transportation Code, Chapter 394, Texas Local Government Code, and the general laws of the State of Texas applicable to nonprofit corporations. The Corporation was created to aid, assist and act on behalf of the City in the performance of its governmental functions to promote the common good and general welfare of the City, including, without limitation, the development of the geographic area included or to be included in the Zone and neighboring areas, for the promotion, development, encouragement and maintenance of employment, commerce, economic development and public facility development, including the redevelopment of the property within the City formerly known as Robert Mueller Municipal Airport (“Mueller” or “RMMA”), which is located within the boundaries of the Zone.

### Reinvestment Zone Sixteen

On December 16, 2004, the City Council adopted the Creation Ordinance, which established Reinvestment Zone Sixteen, a tax increment financing zone encompassing the Mueller area. The Zone includes approximately 700 acres which are being developed as an urban in-fill mixed-used project with extensive amenities including open space, parks, trails, greenways and ball fields. The development includes an array of residential housing options ranging from owner-occupied single family housing to apartments to live-work shop houses. Inclusion of affordable housing is also a key component of the residential development. Commercial uses include office, retail, and a children’s hospital. In order to develop the property, extensive deconstruction of runways and facilities has occurred and infrastructure has been constructed. It is estimated that full build-out of the project will occur in 2018. See “THE CORPORATION AND THE ZONE - General”.

The goals of the development in the Zone include creation of a revenue stream to help fund onsite infrastructure as well as increase the City’s tax base for the benefit of all citizens, to increase Austin’s role in an increasingly global marketplace and create a wide range of employment opportunities for the community’s citizens, and to promote economic development opportunities within East Austin. Other key goals include compatibility with and linkage to surrounding neighborhoods, economic and ethnic diversity and sustainability.

The Zone was effective on December 16, 2004 and shall terminate on December 31, 2045, or at an earlier time designated by the City Council by ordinance if the City Council determines in its sole discretion that the Zone should be terminated due to insufficient private investment, accelerated private investment or other good cause, or when all project costs and tax increment bonds, if any, including interest, have been paid in full. The base on values of real property within the Zone was established at zero, as the property within the boundaries of the Zone was publicly-owned. Tax increment revenues, those revenues generated from real property value increases in excess of the base value, are deposited to the tax increment fund established for the Zone, and are transferred to the Corporation in accordance with the terms of the Tri-Party Agreement.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

**Mueller Local Government Corporation  
Debt Service Requirements**

Fiscal Year Ending 30-Sep	Outstanding Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds (a)			The Bonds			Total	% of Principal Retired
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total		
	2015	\$ 1,185,000	969,009	\$ 2,154,009	\$ 120,000	\$ 758,550		
2016	1,215,000	935,634	2,150,634	125,000	756,150	881,150	3,031,784	
2017	1,250,000	901,359	2,151,359	235,000	749,900	984,900	3,136,259	
2018	1,285,000	866,084	2,151,084	355,000	738,150	1,093,150	3,244,234	
2019	1,325,000	826,284	2,151,284	485,000	720,400	1,205,400	3,356,684	17.13%
2020	1,370,000	785,184	2,155,184	620,000	696,150	1,316,150	3,471,334	
2021	1,415,000	736,534	2,151,534	775,000	665,150	1,440,150	3,591,684	
2022	1,465,000	686,234	2,151,234	935,000	626,400	1,561,400	3,712,634	
2023	1,520,000	634,134	2,154,134	1,110,000	579,650	1,689,650	3,843,784	
2024	1,570,000	582,615	2,152,615	1,300,000	524,150	1,824,150	3,976,765	44.43%
2025	1,625,000	526,715	2,151,715	1,505,000	459,150	1,964,150	4,115,865	
2026	1,685,000	468,765	2,153,765	1,695,000	414,000	2,109,000	4,262,765	
2027	1,745,000	406,215	2,151,215	1,935,000	329,250	2,264,250	4,415,465	
2028	1,810,000	340,434	2,150,434	2,190,000	232,500	2,422,500	4,572,934	
2029	1,880,000	272,059	2,152,059	2,460,000	123,000	2,583,000	4,735,059	86.31%
2030	1,955,000	200,401	2,155,401				2,155,401	
2031	2,015,000	136,864	2,151,864				2,151,864	
2032	2,085,000	70,369	2,155,369				2,155,369	100.00%
	<u>\$28,400,000</u>	<u>\$10,344,890</u>	<u>\$38,744,890</u>	<u>\$15,845,000</u>	<u>\$8,372,550</u>	<u>\$24,217,550</u>	<u>\$62,962,440</u>	

(a) Includes Series 2009 and Series 2012

**General**

Located in the heart of Austin, the redevelopment of Mueller, Austin's previous municipal airport site, includes approximately 700 acres of land that have been carefully planned to bring to life the community's vision to create a new district for the City.

Mueller is strategically located three miles northeast of downtown Austin. It is within three miles of the state capitol, and two miles of the campus of The University of Texas at Austin, and it is near three additional accredited institutions of higher learning, regional shopping destinations, and a belt of technology centers that runs along U.S. Highways 183 and 290.

The Reuse and Redevelopment Plan for Mueller was adopted by the Austin City Council in 2000. This plan was the product of many years of community involvement, serving as the springboard for more detailed development planning with the Developer (see "THE DEVELOPER").

The Mueller Redevelopment Project Master Plan includes approximately 5,900 single-family homes and multi-family units with a diverse range of housing opportunities including:

- Single-family yard houses with front porches and rear garages, some of which include carriage houses above the garage
- Attached residential row houses
- Attached live-work shop houses that provide a workspace at street level
- Apartments and condominiums, some in mixed-use buildings with ground-level retail and small businesses.

At least 25 percent of the residential units expected at Mueller will be affordable to low-income households, or approximately 1,475 affordable units distributed throughout the community.

The project will also include more than four million square feet of commercial and institutional facilities with a wide range of uses including:

Dell Children's Medical Center of Central Texas (currently 633,000 square feet), The University of Texas Medical Research campus, 750,000 square feet of retail, including both regional retail, a market district and the Town Center, Over 1,000,000 feet of office space, and Approximately 20 acres for the Austin Film Studios complex.

Infrastructure delivery is expected to be complete in 2018. Upon completion of vertical improvements, the redevelopment will be one of the largest urban infill redevelopment projects in the country, projected to provide approximately 13,000 permanent jobs to the community. The total value of improvements at final buildout of Mueller is estimated to exceed \$1 billion in 2014 dollars, which at current tax rates will generate roughly \$5 million in annual property tax revenues to the City.

With more than 140 acres of parks and open space and a planned school, Mueller is designed as a model for responsible urban planning and development and will result in the creation of a community that is compact and pedestrian-scaled, supportive of transit, and compatible and complementary with the surrounding fabric of single-family neighborhoods.

Transit – Transit is essential to the goal of achieving a compact, pedestrian-oriented community. The Mueller Master Plan accounts for possible urban rail transit service to connect to commuter rail service in the future, as well as Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) and expanded local bus service.

Open Space – The Mueller Master Plan incorporates approximately 140 acres of open space usable by the public, including neighborhood parks, new lakes, sports fields, greenways with hike/bike paths and 15,000 new trees.

Pedestrian-Friendly – The streets at Mueller have been designed to provide a network of pedestrian ways throughout the community.

Bicycle-Friendly – Mueller will host a comprehensive network of bicycle facilities to extend the existing system of bike lanes adjacent to the property. Overall, a total of 13 miles of new bike routes, lanes and paths are planned.

Sustainability – Mueller's design promotes sustainability at three levels: Green Community Design, Green Buildings and Green Infrastructure. The creation of a compact, walkable, transit-oriented development provides an alternative to the automobile-dominant patterns of development. The Mueller redevelopment also incorporates principles based on the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) program and the City's own Green Building Program.

The City had a number of goals in mind while the redevelopment plan was being formulated. The development as planned meets all these goals, which include:

Fiscal Responsibility – The redevelopment must create a revenue stream that will substantially fund onsite infrastructure and increase the City's tax base for the benefit of all citizens.

Economic Development - The redevelopment will reinforce Austin's role in an increasingly global marketplace and create a wide range of employment opportunities for the community's citizens.

East Austin Revitalization - The redevelopment must promote economic development opportunities within East Austin, giving local residents a direct stake in redevelopment.

Compatibility with Surrounding Neighborhoods - Development must maintain and enhance the quality of life in adjacent neighborhoods, providing complementary linkages, land uses and transportation patterns.

Diversity - Mueller will offer a wide range of housing and employment choices in order to create a new community of ethnically and economically diverse residents.

Sustainability - Development has been planned in a way that promotes energy efficiency, reduced auto dependency, watershed protection and green space preservation.

## **Project Status**

Current infrastructure development of Mueller encompasses 398 acres of completed improvements in accordance with the Mueller Redevelopment Project Master Plan, supporting a well-established employment center and vibrant residential neighborhoods. More than 50% (or 75 acres) of the planned parklands have been built.

In the northwest quadrant, 67 employers already provide more than 4,850 jobs at Mueller. Along with the Dell Children's Hospital in 2007, Strictly Pediatrics opened a 127,000 square foot medical office building, Ronald McDonald House opened a 30,000 square foot facility, and SEDL (Southwest Educational Development Laboratory) opened their 56,000 square foot headquarters. In 2009 the 156,000 square foot Seton Family of Hospitals headquarters and the 150,000 square foot University of Texas' Dell Pediatric Research Institute were completed. Construction completed in 2013 included Dell Children's Hospital's \$48,000,000 expansion; a 112-room hotel; the former Austin Children's Museum's new 36,000 square foot facility named The Thinkery; the Town Center's first district parking garage with 564 spaces, that will serve the museum and future town center retail, office or residential users; and the Market District, a 148,000 square foot area that includes a grocery-anchored shopping center and two medical services facilities. The Austin Independent School District's first regional Performing Arts Center, with 1,500 seats, is under construction and targeted to be open January 2015.

From the start of home sales in 2007, the community has been well received. As of the second quarter of 2014, approximately 1,080 single-family residential homes were either occupied or being built; 943 for-rent apartment units have been completed; and an additional 279-unit apartment project is currently under construction. Infrastructure for an additional 274 homes is under construction, with those homes to be constructed starting in the fall of 2014. With the completion of these single-family homes and the apartment complexes, approximately 2,500 families will have residences at Mueller.

## **Retail Description**

The first phase of the Mueller's regional retail center opened in 2007, followed in 2008 by a second phase to total more than 350,000 square feet in place. The tenant mix includes large format "power" retailers Home Depot, Best Buy, Bed Bath & Beyond and Old Navy, complemented by small shops, services and restaurants like Starbucks, WhichWich?, Jamba Juice and Chipotle Grill. The center currently includes 29 stores with a 99% occupancy.

In July of 2013, Catellus completed the 118,000 square foot Market District anchored by Texas' market-leading grocer, HEB, and an additional 11,000 square foot retail building in the regional retail center. These two retail areas include 22 stores with a 90% occupancy. The remaining 10% of the space is either under construction or in final lease negotiations with 100% occupancy expected in the first quarter of 2015. Catellus also completed the first phase of the Market District South area that includes 30,000 square feet of medical services facilities, open for business in March 2014. Construction has recently started on an additional 15,000 square feet in the second phase of the Market District South and a 6,100 square foot restaurant building in the regional retail center with an expected opening date in first quarter of 2015. Additional retail along with restaurant and entertainment use is planned for the future town center.

## **THE MASTER DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

In December 2004, the City and Catellus (see "THE DEVELOPER – Catellus Acquisition Company, LLC") executed the Master Development Agreement setting forth the terms and conditions relating to the development of the Mueller property. Both the City and Catellus have committed to fund the cost of constructing the Master Development Agreement and each will realize financial gains from the successful redevelopment of Mueller. The developer bears the bulk of the risk in the Master Development Agreement. Catellus is directly responsible for financing, constructing infrastructure, and marketing the development, and will be investing a significant amount of equity into the project.

Due to the lack of infrastructure in place, the cost to demolish existing buildings and runways and the high level of amenities, the City has always anticipated that public financing would be required to fulfill the vision. This infrastructure to be constructed consists primarily of streets and intersections, bicycle and pedestrian infrastructure, backbone for water, wastewater, electric, gas and telecommunications, street lighting, parks and greenways, drainage and water quality features.

The primary source of funding for the Master Development Agreement is proceeds from the sale of the land and other related revenues. These sources are projected to provide approximately 83 percent of total Master Development Agreement costs. In addition, the Corporation issued \$12 million in contract revenue bonds in August 2006, \$15 million tax increment contract revenue bonds in 2009, and \$16.735 million tax increment contract revenue bonds in 2012 to provide additional funding.

At the end of the redevelopment, after all costs and land-sale proceeds are known, there will be a final accounting, and Catellus anticipates that it will realize its investment returns through the money generated by land sales. While the City may also share in land-sale proceeds, the City's primary source of financial gain will be the ongoing property and sales tax revenues generated by the project.

## **THE DEVELOPER**

### **Catellus Austin, LLC**

Catellus Austin, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, was created on December 2, 2004, to fully execute the Master Development Agreement with the City. Its parent company, Catellus Holdings, LLC, is one of many entities owned by Catellus Acquisition Company, LLC, which is itself predominately owned by affiliates of TPG Capital ("TPG"). The Catellus entities own, operate and develop several retail and mixed-use projects, and Catellus has a national reputation for redeveloping complex mixed-use real estate projects in locations throughout the United States.

### **Catellus Acquisition Company, LLC**

Catellus Acquisition Company, LLC, was formed by affiliates of TPG in 2010 to acquire, through subsidiaries, a real estate portfolio, including Catellus Austin, LLC, from ProLogis, a leading provider of industrial real estate. Today the company operates as "Catellus" with offices and assets in five states.

### **TPG Capital**

TPG is a leading global private investment firm founded in 1992 with over \$59 billion of assets under management and offices in San Francisco, Fort Worth, Austin, Dallas, Houston, New York, Beijing, Hong Kong, London, Luxembourg, Melbourne, Moscow, Mumbai, São Paulo, Shanghai, Singapore and Tokyo. TPG has extensive experience with global public and private investments executed through leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, spinouts, growth investments, joint ventures and restructurings. TPG Real Estate is the real estate platform of TPG. In addition to Catellus, TPG Real Estate's investments have included ST Residential, Taylor Morrison Home Corporation (NYSE:TMHC), Parkway Properties, Inc. (NYSE:PKY), Merin Group Holding B.V., MWest Properties, the Woolgate Exchange building in the City of London, AV Homes, Inc. (NASDAQ:AVHI), Assisted Living Concepts, Inc., PointPark Properties Limited and Evergreen Industrial Properties. For more information visit [www.tpg.com](http://www.tpg.com).

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

**SELECTED INFORMATION FOR THE CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS**

**GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE**

(Amounts are in thousands)

	Fiscal Year Ended September 30				
	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
<u>Revenues:</u>					
Taxes (1)	\$356,064	\$387,061	\$409,344	\$448,537	\$498,605
Franchise Fees	33,276	34,964	32,904	32,578	35,040
Fines, Forfeitures and Penalties	19,100	18,692	18,131	15,784	16,971
Licenses, Permits and Inspections	20,531	15,716	18,653	22,664	28,669
Charges for Services	33,655	33,394	44,464	44,147	49,579
Interest and Other	<u>10,456</u>	<u>8,059</u>	<u>5,096</u>	<u>4,414</u>	<u>6,027</u>
Total Revenues	<u>\$473,082</u>	<u>\$497,886</u>	<u>\$528,592</u>	<u>\$568,124</u>	<u>\$634,891</u>
<u>Expenditures:</u>					
Administration	\$ 11,966	\$ 11,768	\$ 12,229	\$ 12,674	\$ 13,926
Urban Growth Management	19,682	17,535	34,299	38,419	44,934
Public Safety	389,518	398,930	422,092	447,944	473,980
Public Services and Utilities	365	363	14	-	-
Public Health	37,133	37,464	39,230	41,991	48,232
Public Recreation and Culture	59,988	60,040	72,189	71,753	81,893
Transportation, Planning and Sustainability (3)	-	-	-	5	9
Nondepartmental Expenditures	<u>52,197</u>	<u>69,456</u>	<u>74,291</u>	<u>83,875</u>	<u>87,126</u>
Total Expenditures	<u>\$570,849</u>	<u>\$595,556</u>	<u>\$654,344</u>	<u>\$696,661</u>	<u>\$750,100</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures Before Other Financing Sources (Uses)	\$ (97,767)	\$ (97,670)	\$(125,752)	\$(128,537)	(\$115,209)
<u>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</u>					
Transfers from Other Funds	121,936	130,233	141,448	144,208	145,764
Transfers to Other Funds	<u>(20,698)</u>	<u>(16,014)</u>	<u>(9,487)</u>	<u>(19,761)</u>	<u>(13,626)</u>
Net Other Financing Sources	<u>\$101,238</u>	<u>\$114,219</u>	<u>\$131,961</u>	<u>\$124,447</u>	<u>\$132,138</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Total Revenues and Other Services Over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 3,471	\$ 16,549	\$ 6,209	\$ (4,090)	\$ 16,929
Fund Balances at Beginning of Year	<u>88,690</u>	<u>92,161</u>	<u>128,044</u>	<u>134,253</u>	<u>130,163</u>
Fund Balances at End of Year (2)	<u>\$ 92,161</u>	<u>\$108,710</u>	<u>\$134,253</u>	<u>\$130,163</u>	<u>\$147,092</u>

(1) Consists of property, sales and mixed drinks tax.

(2) In addition to the budget stabilization reserve, the ending balance includes a contingency reserve of approximately \$5.0 million and an emergency reserve of \$40 million.

(3) Reported with Urban Growth Management prior to 2012.

**CERTAIN GENERAL FUND RECEIPTS OTHER THAN AD VALOREM TAXES**

**Municipal Sales Tax**

At an election held on September 30, 1967, the citizens of Austin voted a 1% retail sales and use tax to become effective on January 1, 1968. This tax provides an additional revenue source to the General Fund of the City. These sales tax revenues are not pledged to the payment of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. Collections and enforcements are effected through the offices of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, who currently remits the proceeds of the tax to the City monthly. Revenue from this source has been:

<u>Fiscal Year</u> <u>Ended 9-30</u>	<u>Per Capita</u> <u>Sales and Use Tax</u>	<u>(in 000's)</u> <u>Sales and Use Tax</u>	<u>% of</u> <u>Ad Valorem Tax Levy</u>
2006	\$196.75	\$139,289	60.06%
2007	211.43	153,098	61.32%
2008	207.00	154,445	55.70%
2009	182.51	139,795	45.40%
2010	185.87	144,710	42.47%
2011	187.58	151,125	42.59%
2012	199.99	164,193	43.08%
2013	209.35	176,198	42.06%
2014 (1)	221.41	188,867	42.43%
2015 (2)	227.29	198,310	41.86%

(1) Estimate.

(2) Estimate used in FY 2015 Proposed Budget.

**Transfers From Utility Funds**

The City owns and operates a Waterworks and Wastewater System and an Electric Light and Power System, the financial operations of which are accounted for in the Utility Funds. Transfers from the Utility Funds to the General Fund have historically provided a significant percentage of the receipts for operation of the General Fund. The utility system revenues are not pledged to the payment of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. The following sets forth the amount of such transfers.

<u>Fiscal Year</u> <u>Ended 9-30</u>	<u>(in 000's)</u> <u>Transfers</u>	<u>% of General</u> <u>Fund Requirements</u>
2006	\$ 97,658	20.3%
2007	106,471	20.0%
2008	115,629	19.8%
2009	121,505	20.9%
2010	129,967	21.5%
2011	134,263	20.8%
2012	136,919	19.8%
2013	139,548	18.5%
2014 (1)	142,909	18.0%
2015 (2)	143,755	16.9%

(1) Estimate.

(2) Estimate used in FY 2015 Proposed Budget.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

## TAX INFORMATION

### Ad Valorem Tax Law

The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Travis Central Appraisal District (the “Appraisal District”). Excluding agricultural and open-space land, which may be taxed on the basis of productive capacity, the Appraisal District is required under Title 1, Texas Tax Code (commonly known as the “Property Tax Code”) to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year (the “Homestead 10% Increase Cap”) to an amount not to exceed the lesser of (1) the property’s market value in the most recent tax year in which the market value was determined by the Appraisal District or (2) the sum of (a) 10% of the property’s appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (b) the property’s appraised value the preceding tax year, plus (c) the market value of all new improvements to the property. The value placed upon property within the Appraisal District is subject to review by an Appraisal Review Board, consisting of three members appointed by the Board of Directors of the Appraisal District. The Appraisal District is required to review the value of property within the Appraisal District at least every three years. The City may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the City by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for identification of property subject to taxation; property exempt or which may be exempted from taxation, if claimed; the appraisal of property for ad valorem taxation purposes; and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Article VIII of the State Constitution (“Article VIII”) and State law provide for certain exemptions from property taxes, the valuation of agricultural and open-space lands at productivity value, and the exemption of certain personal property from ad valorem taxation.

Under Section 1-b, Article VIII, and State Law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant:

- (1) An exemption of not less than \$3,000 of the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision;
- (2) An exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption \$5,000.

State law and Section 2, Article VIII, mandate an additional property tax exemption for disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces; the exemption applies to either real or personal property with the amount of assessed valuation exempted ranging from \$5,000 to a sum of \$12,000.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the exemption described under (1) above for the residence homestead of a person 65 years of age or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual’s spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

Section 1-b, Article VIII, and State law authorize a county, city, town or junior college district to establish an ad valorem tax freeze on residence homesteads of persons who are disabled or 65 years of age or older. If the City Council does not take action to establish the tax limitation, voters within the City may submit a petition signed by five percent of the registered voters of the City requiring the City Council to call an election to determine by majority vote whether to establish the tax limitation.

If the tax limitation is established, the total amount of ad valorem taxes imposed by the City on a homestead that receives the residence homestead exemption for persons who are disabled or 65 years of age or older may not be increased, except to the extent the value of the homestead is increased by improvements other than repairs. If a disabled or elderly person dies in a year in which the person received a residence homestead exemption, the total amount of ad valorem taxes imposed on the homestead by the taxing unit may not be increased while it remains the residence homestead of that person’s surviving spouse if the spouse is 55 years of age or older at the time of the person’s death. In addition, the tax limitation applicable to a person’s homestead may be transferred to the new homestead of such person

if the person moves to a different residence within the taxing unit. Once established, the governing body of the taxing unit may not repeal or rescind the tax limitation.

Article VIII provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land (Section 1-d) and open-space land (Section 1-d-1), including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified under both Section 1-d and 1-d-1.

Personal property not used in the business of a taxpayer, such as automobiles or light trucks, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a political subdivision elects to tax this property.

Article VIII, Section 1-j provides for “freeport property” to be exempted from ad valorem taxation. Freeport property is defined as goods detained in Texas for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication.

Article VIII, Section 1-n provides for an exemption from taxation for “goods in transit.” “Goods in transit” are defined as (i) personal property acquired or imported into Texas and transported to another location in the State or outside of the State, (ii) stored under a contract for bailment in public warehouses not in any way owned or controlled by the owner of the stored goods, and (iii) transported to another location in the State or outside the State within 175 days of the date the property was acquired or imported into Texas. The exemption excludes oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft and special inventory, including motor vehicle, vessel and out-board motor, heavy equipment and manufactured housing inventory. Pursuant to changes enacted during the 2011 Texas Legislature’s Special Session, all taxing units, including those that have previously taken official action to tax goods-in-transit, may not tax goods-in-transit in the 2012 tax year or thereafter, unless the governing body of the taxing unit holds a public hearing and takes action on or after October 1, 2011 to provide for the taxation of goods-in-transit. After holding the public hearing, a taxing unit may take official action prior to January 1 of the first tax year in which the governing body proposes to tax goods-in-transit. After taking official action, the goods-in-transit remain subject to taxation by the taxing unit until the governing body rescinds or repeals its previous action to tax goods-in-transit. If, however, a taxing unit took official action prior to October 1, 2011 to tax goods-in-transit and pledged the taxes imposed on the goods-in-transit for the payment of a debt of the taxing unit, the tax officials of the taxing unit may continue to impose the taxes on the goods-in-transit until the debt is discharged, the taxes would be collected if cessation of the imposition of the tax would impair the obligation of the contract was created.

Freeport property is exempt from taxation by the City, and, on October 20, 2011, the City took action to tax goods-in-transit.

The City grants an exemption to the appraised value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and to the disabled of \$70,000.

The City may create one or more tax increment financing districts (“TIF”) within the City and freeze the taxable values of real property in the TIF at the value at the time of its creation. Other overlapping taxing units levying taxes in the TIF may agree to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the value of property in the TIF in excess of the “frozen values” to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the TIF. Taxes levied by the City against the values of real property in the TIF in excess of the “frozen” value are not available for general city use but are restricted to paying or financing “project costs” within the TIF. The City has created 4 TIFs including the Zone. The City may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The City in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. The City has adopted criteria for granting tax abatements which establish guidelines regarding the number of jobs to be created and the amount of new value to be added by the taxpayer in return for the abatement. The City has entered into several such abatement agreements in recent years.

Cities are also authorized, pursuant to Chapter 380, to establish programs to promote state or local economic development and to stimulate business and commercial activity in the City. In accordance with a program established pursuant to Chapter 380, the City may make loans or grants of public funds for economic development purposes; however, no obligations secured by ad valorem taxes may be issued for such purposes unless approved by voters of the

City. The City has entered into several such Chapter 380 agreements in recent years, including the Grant Agreement with the Corporation.

**Tax Valuation**

January 1, 2014 Appraised Valuation (1)		\$116,470,243,654
Less Local Exemptions to Assessed Values: (2)		
Residential Homestead over 65	\$ 2,240,780,366	
Homestead 10% Increase Cap	2,476,806,773	
Disabled Veterans	217,051,106	
Agricultural and Historical Exemptions	640,791,855	
Disability Exemption	159,611,390	
Other Exemptions	10,973,855,987	
Freeport Exemption	<u>1,028,473,849</u>	<u>17,737,371,327</u>
January 1, 2014 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation (1)		<u>\$ 98,732,872,327</u>

- 
- (1) 2014 Certified Appraised Value includes \$4,588,390,963 in property in the appeals process.
- (2) Exemptions or adjustments to assessed valuation granted in 2014 include (a) exemptions of \$70,000 for homestead property of property owners who are over 65 years of age or disabled; (b) exemptions for residence homestead property exceeding a 10 percent increase in valuation from the previous year; (c) exemptions for property of disabled veterans or certain surviving dependents of disabled veterans; (d) certain adjustments to productive agricultural lands; (e) exemptions to the land designated as historically significant sites by certain public bodies; (f) exemption of freeport property detained in Texas for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication of exported finished goods from Texas.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

**Statement of Debt** (As of September 30, 2014)

The following table sets forth on a pro forma basis the amount of Public Improvement Bonds, Assumed Bonds, Contract Revenue Obligations, Certificates of Obligation and Contractual Obligations outstanding and certain debt ratios related thereto.

Public Improvement Bonds	\$1,063,645,000	
Certificates of Obligation	204,950,000	
Contractual Obligations	124,495,000	
Mueller Contract Revenue Obligations	53,240,000	
Assumed MUD Bonds (1)	<u>2,194,994</u>	
Total		\$1,455,524,994
Less Self-Supporting Debt:		
Assumed MUDs	\$9,194,994	
Mueller Contract Revenue Obligations	53,240,000	
Airport (2)	131,369	
Austin Energy (2)	676,160	
City Hall (2)	13,325,896	
Code Compliance (2)	859,147	
Convention Center (2)	17,864,441	
Financial Services (2)	19,098,127	
Fleet Management (2)	3,034,876	
Golf (4)	1,090,068	
One Texas Center (2)	4,429,953	
PARD - Zilker Park (2)	450,076	
Solid Waste(2)	65,390,649	
Transportation (2)	23,869,496	
Waller Creek (2)	90,858,606	
Water and Wastewater (2)	12,677,684	
Watershed Protection (2)	<u>18,870,853</u>	
Total Self-Supporting		\$335,062,395
Interest and Sinking Fund (3)		15,323,212
Self-Supporting General Fund Payments (4)		<u>7,664,467</u>
Net Debt (4)		<u>\$1,097,474,920</u>
Ratio Total Debt to 2014 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation		1.64%
Ratio Net Debt to 2014 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation		1.24%

2014 Population (Estimate) – 853,020 (5)

Per Capita Net Taxable Assessed Valuation – \$103,805.97

Per Capita Net Debt Outstanding – \$1,286.58

- 
- (1) Represents bonds of the Northwest Austin MUD#1 annexed by the City.
- (2) Airport, Austin Energy, Austin Water, Code Compliance, City Hall, Convention Center, Financial Services, Fleet Management, Golf, One Texas Center, PARD, Solid Waste, Transportation, Waller Creek, and Watershed Protection represent a portion of the City's Outstanding Public Improvement Bonds, Certificates of Obligation and/or Contractual Obligations. Debt service for Airport, Austin Energy, Austin Water, Convention Center, Code Compliance, Financial Services, Golf, One Texas Center, Solid Waste, Transportation, and Watershed Protection is paid from revenue of the respective enterprises. The City plans to continue to pay these obligations from each respective enterprise. Fleet Management and One Texas Center are internal service funds that generate revenue through charges to user departments.
- (3) Represents estimate of cash plus investments at cost on September 30, 2014.

- (4) Various general fund departments have issued debt which is supported by a transfer into the debt service fund from the issuing department. These departments budget the required debt service which reduces the debt service tax requirement.
- (5) Source: City of Austin Planning/Growth Department. This figure does not include areas annexed for limited purposes.

#### **Revenue Debt** (As of July 31, 2014)

In addition to the above, on a pro forma basis, the City had outstanding \$30,561,469 Combined Utility Systems Revenue Bonds payable from a first lien on the combined net revenue of the Electric System and the Water and Wastewater System and \$148,104,711 Combined Utility System Revenue Bonds payable from a subordinate lien on the combined net revenue of the Electric System and the Water and Wastewater System; \$1,095,765,000 Electric Utility Obligations payable from a separate lien on the net revenues of the Electric Utility System; \$2,303,590,000 Water and Wastewater Obligations payable from a separate lien on the net revenue of the Water and Wastewater System, and \$164,351,000 Combined Utility Systems Commercial Paper payable from a subordinate lien on the combined net revenue of the Electric System and the Water and Wastewater System.

The City also has outstanding \$310,445,000 Airport System Revenue Bonds payable from net revenues of the City's Airport System. The City also has outstanding \$149,215,000 in Convention Center Bonds, payable from hotel/motel occupancy and rental car tax collections.

#### **Obligations Subject to Annual Appropriation**

With respect to the redevelopment of Mueller, the City entered into the Development Agreement with Catellus, effective as of December 2, 2004, and in the Development Agreement, the City agreed to issue debt to finance certain "Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs" either directly or through the auspices of a local government corporation to be created by the City. The City has entered into an economic development grant agreement (the "2006 Grant Agreement") with the Corporation. Under the terms of the 2006 Grant Agreement, the City will make grant payments to the Corporation from the General Fund, subject to annual appropriation by the City, in amounts sufficient to pay debt service on bonds issued by the Corporation to fund Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs and pay administrative costs associated with such bonds. It is anticipated that sales tax revenues generated by properties developed at Mueller will be sufficient to fund the grants throughout the term of the 2006 Grant Agreement. \$12,000,000 in Contract Revenue Bonds were issued in 2006 (the "2006 Bonds") by the Corporation to finance Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs. As of the date of the Official Statement, the City has appropriated \$7,004,198 in funds to fund payments under the 2006 Grant Agreement, transferred such funds to the Corporation, and the Corporation has used such funds to pay debt service on the 2006 Bonds. In fiscal year 2015, the City has appropriated \$986,369 to pay debt service on the 2006 Bonds. The 2006 Bonds are not secured with Contract Tax Increments, and are not on a parity with the Bonds.

See "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT – Security for the Bonds" for a description of the Grant Agreement applicable to the Bonds. Also see "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT – The Grant Program and the Grant Agreement".

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

### Valuation and Funded Debt History

Fiscal Year Ended	Estimated City Population (1)	Taxable Assessed Valuation	Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation	(000's) Net Funded Tax Debt (2)	Per Capita Net Funded Tax Debt	Ratio of Net Funded Tax	
						Debt to Taxable Valuation	% of Tax Collections
2006	714,237	\$52,349,642,297	\$ 73,295	\$ 943,312	\$1,320.73	1.80%	99.85%
2007	732,381	60,512,328,889	82,624	869,974	1,187.87	1.44%	99.83%
2008	746,105	68,736,790,926	92,128	907,667	1,216.54	1.32%	99.70%
2009	770,296	76,752,007,737	99,640	1,065,565	1,383.32	1.39%	99.57%
2010	778,560	80,960,540,976	103,988	1,002,186	1,287.23	1.24%	99.22%
2011	805,662	77,619,349,384	96,342	1,049,751	1,302.89	1.35%	99.42%
2012	821,012	79,219,780,879	96,490	1,132,201	1,379.03	1.43%	99.27%
2013	841,629	83,294,536,493	98,966	1,198,730	1,424.26	1.44%	99.36%
2014	853,020	88,548,568,973	103,806	1,097,475	1,286.58	1.24%	99.78% (3)
2015	872,481	98,732,872,327 (4)	113,163	1,176,468 (5)	1,348.42 (5)	1.19% (5)	N/A

- (1) Source: City of Austin Department of Planning and Development based on full purpose area as of April 1.  
(2) Excludes general obligation debt issued for enterprise funds and general fund departments which transfer-in from Operating Budget.  
(3) Estimated Collections as of June 30, 2014 based on the July 2013 Certified Tax Roll tax levy.  
(4) Certified taxable value for the 2014 tax year.  
(5) Projected.

### Tax Rate, Levy and Collection History

Fiscal Year Ended	Total Tax Rate	Distribution			% Current Collections	% Total Collections
		General Fund	Interest and Sinking Fund	Tax Levy		
2006	\$0.4430	\$0.2841	\$0.1589	\$231,908,915	99.55%	99.85%
2007	0.4126	0.2760	0.1366	249,673,869	99.61%	99.83%
2008	0.4034	0.2730	0.1304	277,284,215	99.14%	99.70%
2009	0.4012	0.2749	0.1263	307,929,055	99.03%	99.57%
2010	0.4209	0.2950	0.1259	340,762,917	98.97%	99.22%
2011	0.4571	0.3262	0.1309	354,798,046	99.13%	99.42%
2012	0.4811	0.3551	0.1260	381,126,366	99.27%	99.27%
2013	0.5029	0.3821	0.1208	418,888,224	99.36%	99.36%
2014	0.5027	0.3856	0.1171	445,133,656	99.27% (1)	99.78% (1)
2015	0.4809	0.3691	0.1118	474,806,383	N/A	N/A

- (1) Estimated collections as of June 30, 2014 based on the July 2013 Certified Tax Roll tax levy.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

**Ten Largest Taxpayers**

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Nature of Property</u>	<u>January 1, 2013 Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>
Samsung Semiconductor LLC	Manufacturing	\$2,478,991,304	2.51%
Parkway Properties LLC	Commercial	747,257,757	0.76%
Columbia/St Davids Healthcare	Commercial	455,730,685	0.46%
Circuit of the Americas LLC	Commercial	289,137,087	0.29%
IBM Corporation	Manufacturing	245,745,471	0.25%
IMP Capital II Riata LP	Commercial	236,598,167	0.24%
Finley Company	Commercial	217,426,375	0.22%
Riata Holdings LP	Commercial	201,136,903	0.20%
HEB Grocery Company	Commercial	196,985,175	0.20%
G&I VII Barton Skyway LP	Commercial	<u>195,691,483</u>	<u>0.20%</u>
TOTAL		<u>\$5,264,700,407</u>	<u>5.33%</u>

Source: Travis Central Appraisal District.

**Property Tax Rate Distribution**

	<u>Fiscal Year Ended September 30</u>				
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
General Fund	\$.3262	\$.3551	\$.3821	\$.3856	\$.3691
Interest and Sinking Fund	<u>.1309</u>	<u>.1260</u>	<u>.1208</u>	<u>.1171</u>	<u>.1118</u>
Total Tax Rate	\$.4571	\$.4811	\$.5029	\$.5027	\$.4809

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

**Net Taxable Assessed Valuations, Tax Levies and Collections**

Fiscal Year Ended	Valuation <u>9-30</u> <u>Date</u>	Real Property		Personal Property		Net Taxable <u>Assessed Valuation</u>	Total <u>Tax Levy</u>	% Current <u>Collections</u>	% Total <u>Collections</u>
		<u>Amount</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>% of Total</u>				
2006	1-1-05	\$46,492,828,677	88.81%	\$5,856,813,620	11.19%	\$52,349,642,297	\$231,908,915	99.55%	99.85%
2007	1-1-06	53,724,137,471	88.78%	6,788,191,418	11.22%	60,512,328,889	249,673,869	99.61%	99.83%
2008	1-1-07	61,455,307,904	89.41%	7,281,483,022	10.59%	68,736,790,926	277,284,215	99.14%	99.70%
2009	1-1-08	68,790,111,385	89.63%	7,961,896,352	10.37%	76,752,007,737	307,929,055	99.03%	99.57%
2010	1-1-09	72,029,659,502	94.21%	8,147,372,223	10.66%	80,960,540,976	340,762,917	98.97%	99.22%
2011	1-1-10	70,024,297,956	90.83%	7,072,966,278	9.17%	77,619,349,384	354,798,046	99.13%	99.42%
2012	1-1-11	70,283,821,626	88.72%	8,935,959,253	11.28%	79,219,780,879	381,126,366	99.27%	99.27%
2013	1-1-12	73,663,555,699	88.44%	9,630,980,794	11.56%	83,294,536,493	418,888,224	99.36%	99.36%
2014	1-1-13	79,198,359,444	89.44%	9,350,209,529	10.56%	88,548,568,973	445,133,656	99.27% (1)	99.78% (1)
2015	1-1-14	88,957,781,717	90.10%	9,775,090,610	9.90%	98,732,872,327	474,806,383	N/A	N/A

(1) Estimated collections through June 30, 2014 based on the July 2013 Certified Tax Roll tax levy.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

## **Tax Rate Limitation**

All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution is applicable to the City, and limits its maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation for all City purposes. The City operates under a Home Rule Charter, which also limits the City's ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation for all City purposes. Within such Charter limitation, the total tax which may be levied annually by the City for municipal general operating purposes may not exceed \$1.00 per \$100 assessed valuation.

By each September 1 or as soon thereafter as practicable, the City Council adopts a tax rate per \$100 taxable value for the upcoming fiscal year beginning October 1. The tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operation expenditures, and (2) a rate for debt service.

Section 26.05 of the Property Tax Code provides that the governing body of a taxing unit is required to adopt the annual tax rate for the unit before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit for the tax year to be the lower of the effective tax rate calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. Furthermore, Section 26.05 provides the City Council may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the lower of the rollback tax rate or the effective tax rate until two public hearings are held on the proposed tax rate following a notice of such public hearing (including the requirement that notice be posted on the City's website if the City owns, operates or controls an internet website and public notice be given by television if the City has free access to a television channel) and the City Council has otherwise complied with the legal requirements for the adoption of such tax rate. If the adopted tax rate exceeds the rollback tax rate, the qualified voters of the City by petition may require that an election be held to determine whether or not to reduce the tax rate adopted for the current year to the rollback tax rate.

"Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce last year's total tax levy (adjusted) from this year's total taxable values (adjusted). "Adjusted" means lost values are not included in the calculation of last year's taxes and new values are not included in this year's taxable values.

"Rollback tax rate" means the rate that will produce last year's maintenance and operation tax levy (adjusted) from this year's values (adjusted) multiplied by 1.08 plus a rate that will produce this year's debt service from this year's values (unadjusted) divided by the anticipated tax collection rate.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the various defined tax rates.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

**DEBT INFORMATION (a)**

**Debt Service Requirements**

Fiscal Year Ending 09/30	Public Improvement Bonds	Certificates of Obligation	Contractual Obligations	Assumed NW Austin MUD #1	Grand Total Requirements	Less Self-Supporting Requirements (b)	Net Total Requirements	Percent Principal Payout
2015	\$104,137,131	\$14,861,825	\$27,989,688	\$1,115,998	\$148,104,641	\$40,697,080	\$107,407,562	
2016	104,127,616	15,568,987	25,137,164	1,135,590	145,969,357	39,195,951	106,773,406	
2017	101,998,659	15,640,128	21,972,809	1,008,319	140,619,914	35,293,595	105,326,320	
2018	97,716,212	15,717,043	21,708,604	1,012,938	136,154,796	32,896,183	103,258,613	
2019	96,249,745	15,792,616	17,925,606	1,030,083	130,998,050	29,814,531	101,183,520	31.94%
2020	95,699,573	15,793,390	12,990,875	1,033,498	125,517,336	26,174,678	99,342,659	
2021	97,075,987	15,884,235	6,257,719	1,046,118	120,264,058	22,227,678	98,036,381	
2022	95,260,368	15,981,344	1,481,125	1,036,678	113,759,515	18,013,763	95,745,752	
2023	87,834,301	16,069,114		1,041,188	104,944,602	14,814,730	90,129,873	
2024	84,922,340	16,155,241		1,038,575	102,116,155	14,866,027	87,250,128	60.18%
2025	82,400,960	16,239,355		1,044,475	99,684,790	13,073,704	86,611,086	
2026	79,915,798	15,732,666		943,463	96,591,927	12,706,073	83,885,854	
2027	73,964,307	13,840,125			87,804,432	10,013,392	77,791,040	
2028	67,050,436	13,598,685			80,649,122	9,962,054	70,687,068	
2029	57,230,576	12,770,866			70,001,442	9,990,330	60,011,112	84.78%
2030	49,718,586	12,507,018			62,225,604	9,721,096	52,504,508	
2031	37,928,821	10,785,025			48,713,846	8,759,684	39,954,162	
2032	32,205,734	9,519,950			41,725,684	8,077,887	33,647,797	
2033	30,249,288	8,285,128			38,534,416	7,528,784	31,005,632	
2034	20,032,768	8,300,921			28,333,688	7,540,453	20,793,235	98.43%
2035		4,600,313			4,600,313	4,600,313		
2036		4,600,263			4,600,263	4,600,263		
2037		4,593,169			4,593,169	4,593,169		
2038		4,262,138			4,262,138	4,262,138		
2039		2,699,838			2,699,838	2,699,838		99.69%
2040		2,315,513			2,315,513	2,315,513		
2041		2,329,988			2,329,988	2,329,988		100.00%

(a) As of September 30, 2014.

(b) Includes principal and interest on all self-supporting debt (see "Statement of Debt", p. 23).

**Estimated Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt Payable From Ad Valorem Taxes** (As of 9-30-13) (in 000's)

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies within the territory of the City are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties within the City. These political taxing bodies are independent of the City and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. Except for the amounts relating to the City, the City has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have issued additional bonds since the date stated above, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping funded debt of the major taxing bodies in the area.

<u>Taxing Jurisdiction</u>	<u>Total Funded Debt</u>	<u>Estimated % Applicable</u>	<u>Overlapping Funded Debt</u>
Austin, City of (1)	\$1,097,475	100.00%	\$1,097,475
Austin Community College	85,259	68.34%	58,266
Austin Independent School District	772,691	94.37%	729,188
Northwest Travis County Road District #3	600	99.84%	599
Round Rock Independent School District	664,400	33.49%	222,508
Travis County	632,325	70.76%	447,433
Del Valle Independent School District	222,135	70.71%	157,072
Eanes Independent School District	136,275	31.80%	43,335
Leander Independent School District	1,334,709	11.58%	154,559
Manor Independent School District	188,815	75.07%	141,743
Pflugerville Independent School District	306,575	37.17%	113,954
Williamson County	794,002	10.95%	<u>86,943</u>
<b>TOTAL DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING FUNDED DEBT</b>			<b><u>\$3,253,075</u></b>
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Funded Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation (2)			3.67%
Per Capita Overlapping Funded Debt (3)			\$3,813.60

(1) Excludes general obligation debt reported in proprietary funds.

(2) Based on assessed valuation of \$88,548,568,973 provided by the Travis Central Appraisal District, Williamson County Appraisal District and Hays Central Appraisal District.

(3) Based on 2014 estimated population of 853,020.

Source: 2013 City of Austin Comprehensive Annual Financial Report ("CAFR").

Note: Overlapping governments are those that coincide, as least in part, with the geographic boundaries of the City. This schedule estimated the portion of the outstanding debt of those overlapping governments that is borne by the City residents and businesses. This process recognized that, when considering the City's ability to issue and repay long-term debt, the entire debt borne by the residents and businesses should be taken into account. However, this does not imply that every taxpayer is a resident, and therefore responsible for repaying the debt, of each overlapping government.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

## Authorized General Obligation Bonds

<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Date Authorized</u>	<u>Amount Authorized</u>	<u>Amount Previously Issued</u>	<u>Bonds Being Issued (1)</u>	<u>Unissued Balance</u>
Brackenridge 2000	10-22-83	\$ 50,000,000	\$ 40,785,000	\$ -	\$ 9,215,000
Park Improvements	09-08-84	9,975,000	9,648,000	-	327,000
Cultural Arts	01-19-85	20,285,000	14,890,000	-	5,395,000
Transportation	11-07-06	103,100,000	103,100,000	-	-
Drainage Improvements	11-07-06	145,000,000	145,000,000	-	-
Park Improvements	11-07-06	84,700,000	83,700,000	1,000,000	-
Cultural Arts	11-07-06	31,500,000	27,500,000	-	4,000,000
Affordable Housing	11-07-06	55,000,000	55,000,000	-	-
Central Library	11-07-06	90,000,000	26,800,000	20,000,000	43,200,000
Public Safety Facility	11-07-06	58,100,000	53,100,000	-	5,000,000
Mobility Transportation	11-02-10	90,000,000	75,305,000	14,695,000	-
Mobility Transportation	11-06-12	143,299,000	11,895,000	40,210,000	91,194,000
Open Space	11-06-12	30,000,000	20,000,000	10,000,000	-
Parks & Recreation	11-06-12	77,680,000	550,000	7,310,000	69,820,000
Public Safety Facility	11-06-12	31,079,000	1,500,000	6,720,000	22,859,000
Health & Human Service Facility	11-06-12	11,148,000	235,000	1,705,000	9,208,000
Cultural Arts	11-06-12	13,442,000	820,000	2,980,000	9,642,000
Affordable Housing	11-05-13	<u>65,000,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>10,000,000</u>	<u>55,000,000</u>
		\$1,109,308,000	\$669,828,000	\$114,620,000	\$324,860,000

(1) The City authorized the sale of the bonds on August 28, 2014, and anticipates their delivery on October 2, 2014.

The City Council has called a bond election, to be held November 4, 2014, seeking the authority to issue up to \$600 million of general obligation bonds to finance the planning and construction of a City-owned fixed rail transit system, which is expected to be operated by Capital Metropolitan Transportation Authority. If approved by voters, issuance of these general obligation bonds for the construction of a fixed rail transit system is conditioned on the City providing funding in the amount of at least \$400 million for roadway improvement projects, which is expected to be provided in the form of additional general obligation indebtedness.

The City may also incur non-voted debts payable from or secured by its collection of ad valorem taxes and other sources of revenue, including certificates of obligation, tax notes, public property finance contractual obligations and leases for various purposes.

### Anticipated Issuance of General Obligation Bonds

The City anticipates the issuance of additional general obligation bonds in October 2015. The City continues to review opportunities for refunding certain previously issued general obligation bonds and assumed debt.

### Funded Debt Limitation

No direct funded debt limitation is imposed on the City under current State law or the City's Home Rule Charter. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution is applicable to the City, and limits its maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation for all City purposes. The City operates under a Home Rule Charter which adopts the constitutional provisions and also contains a limitation that the total tax which may be levied annually by the City for municipal general operating purposes may not exceed \$1.00 per \$100 assessed valuation.

## INVESTMENTS

The City invests its available funds, and causes the funds of the Corporation to be invested, in investments authorized by State law, particularly the Texas Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "PFIA"), in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both State law and the City's investment policies are subject to change.

## Legal Investments

Under Texas law, the City is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including letters of credit; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) certificates of deposit meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and are guaranteed or insured by a combination of cash and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for City deposits or (ii) that are invested by the City through a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and that otherwise meets the requirements of the PFIA; (8) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) which are pledged to the City, held in the City's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or with a third party selected and approved by the City and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; (9) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (10) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (11) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a dollar weighted average stated maturity of 90 days or less and include in their investment objectives the maintenance of a stable net asset value of \$1 for each share; (12) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, invest exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph, and are continuously rated as to investment quality by at least one nationally recognized investment rating firm of not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; and (13) local government investment pools organized in accordance with the Interlocal Cooperation Act (Chapter 791, Texas Government Act) as amended, whose assets consist exclusively of the obligations that are described above. A public funds investment pool must be continuously ranked no lower than "AAA", "AAA-m" or at an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The City may also invest bond proceeds in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described below.

A political subdivision such as the City may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) above, clauses (10) through (12) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the City, held in the City's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the City or a third party designated by the City; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

Effective September 1, 2005, the City, as the owner of a municipal electric utility that is engaged in the sale of electric energy to the public, may invest funds held in a "decommissioning trust" (a trust created to provide the Nuclear Regulatory Commission assurance that funds will be available for decommissioning purposes as required under 10 C.F.R. Part 50 or other similar regulation) in any investment authorized by Subtitle B, Title 9, Texas Property Code (commonly referred to as the "Texas Trust Code"). The Texas Trust Code provides that a trustee shall invest and manage trust assets as a prudent investor would, by considering the purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and other circumstances of the trust. In satisfying this standard, the trustee shall exercise reasonable care, skill, and caution.

The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisor Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b.1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the City retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets.

The City is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the City is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield and maturity; and also that address the quality and capability of investment personnel. The policy includes a list of authorized investments for City funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All City funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted “Investment Strategy Statement” that specifically addresses each funds’ investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement must describe the investment objectives for the particular fund using the following priorities: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

The City’s investment policy authorizes the City to invest its funds and funds under its control in all of the eligible investments described above under “Legal Investments”, except those investments described in clauses (3) and (6).

Under State law, City investments must be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion and intelligence would exercise in the management of that person’s own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.” At least quarterly, the investment officers of the City shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the City, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest City funds without express written authority of the City Council or the Chief Financial Officer of the City.

### **Additional Provisions**

Under Texas law, the City is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the City to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Council; (3) require the registered representative of firms seeking to sell securities to the City to (a) receive and review the City’s investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (4) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the City’s investment policy; and (5) provide specific investment training for the Chief Financial Officer of the City, Treasurer and Investment Officers.

## Current Investments

As of June 30, 2014, the City's investable funds were invested in the following categories.

<u>Type of Investment</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
U. S. Treasuries	10%
U. S. Agencies	50%
Money Market Funds	3%
Local Government Investment Pools	37%

The dollar weighted average maturity for the combined City investment portfolios is 330 days. The City prices the portfolios weekly utilizing a market pricing service.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Bond Resolution, the Corporation has made the following agreement for the benefit of the Holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The Corporation is required to observe the agreement for so long as the Corporation or the City remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the Corporation will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, where such information will be available to the general public, free of charge, through an internet website at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

## Annual Reports

The Bond Resolution obligates the Corporation to provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data of the general type included in this Official Statement under the subheadings "Historical Assessed Valuation Applicable to the Zone" and "Top Ten Taxpayers in the Zone (Certified Tax Roll)" under the heading "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT"; the heading "GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE"; the subheadings "Municipal Sales Tax" and "Transfers from Utility Funds" under the heading "CERTAIN GENERAL FUND RECEIPTS OTHER THAN AD VALOREM TAXES"; the subheadings "Tax Valuation" (with respect to the appraised value as of January 1 during the fiscal year as to which such information relates), "Valuation and Funded Debt History", "Tax Rate, Levy and Collection History", "Ten Largest Taxpayers" and "Property Tax Rate Distribution" under the heading "TAX INFORMATION"; the subheading "Current Investments" under the heading "INVESTMENTS"; and APPENDIX B. The Corporation will update and provide this information as of the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2014 within six months after the end of each fiscal year. The Corporation's current fiscal year is October 1 to September 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by March 31 of each year unless the Corporation changes its fiscal year. If the Corporation changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Any financial statements of the City so to be provided will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B, or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the City commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not completed within such period, then the Corporation will provide unaudited financial statements of the City by the required time and will provide audited financial statements of the City for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB, when and if the audit report on such statements become available. The updated information also will include audited financial statements of the Corporation, if the Corporation commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements of the Corporation are not available by the required time, the Corporation will provide such audited financial statements to the MSRB when and if they become available. Any such audited financial statements will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or such other accounting principles as the Corporation may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"), promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

## **Disclosure Event Notices**

The Corporation shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten Business Days after the occurrence of the event, of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Corporation; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Corporation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and (14) appointment of a successor Paying Agent/Registrar or change in the name of the Paying Agent/Registrar, if material. (Neither the Bonds, the Bond Resolution nor the Indenture make any provision for debt service reserves or liquidity enhancement.) The Corporation shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Corporation to provide financial information or operating data by the time required by the Indenture.

As used in clause 12 above, the phrase “bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event” means the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Corporation in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Corporation, or if jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the governing body and official or officers of the Corporation in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Corporation. The term “Business Day” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions are authorized by law or executive order to close in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located.

## **Availability of Information**

In connection with its continuing disclosure agreement entered into with respect to the Bonds, the Corporation will file all required information and documentation with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

## **Limitations and Amendments**

The Corporation has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The Corporation has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Corporation’s or the City’s financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The Corporation makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The Corporation disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although Holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The Corporation may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Corporation or the City, if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in the offering described in this Official Statement in compliance with the Rule and either the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or any person unaffiliated with the Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the Corporation amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual

Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

The Corporation became obligated to make annual disclosure of certain financial information and operating data in connection with its previously issued Series 2006 Bonds and Series 2009 Bonds and its Series 2012 Bonds. Due to an administrative oversight, the Corporation did not file annual audited financial statements of the City with the State Information Depository (the “SID”) for the fiscal years ending in 2007 through 2010, with each Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository (“NRMSIR”) for the fiscal years ending in 2007 and 2008 and with the MSRB (now the only NRMSIR) for the fiscal years ending in 2009 through 2011. Additionally, the Corporation did not file certain annual financial information and operating data with the SID for the fiscal years ending in 2007 through 2011, with each NRMSIR for the fiscal years ending in 2007 and 2008 and with the MSRB for the fiscal years ending in 2009 through 2011. The Corporation has since filed all of the required information with the MSRB through its EMMA system and with the SID. The Corporation has implemented procedures to insure timely filing of all future financial information.

As a blended component unit of the City, the Corporation’s financial statements are contained in the City’s audited financial statements, which have been timely filed by the City in each of the fiscal years ending in 2007 through 2010 in connection with separate continuing disclosure undertakings entered into by the City with respect to certain other indebtedness issued by the City. In addition, all of the annual financial information and operating data relating to the City required to be filed by the Corporation has been timely filed by the City in each of the fiscal years ending in 2007 through 2010 in connection with such separate continuing disclosure undertakings. The City did not file its unaudited or audited financial statements for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2011 by the required deadline of March 31, 2012. The audited financial statements of the City for such fiscal year were filed on April 2, 2012. Annual financial information and operating data of the City were filed by the required time in accordance with the City’s continuing disclosure agreements in the above-cited year in which the audited financial statements were filed after March 31. The City has filed an event notice in connection with the late filing. In addition, multiple rating changes occurred with respect to certain obligations of the City between 2009 and 2013, and the City did not file event notices with respect to certain of such rating changes. The City has filed event notices with respect to the current ratings of certain of its outstanding obligations. Also, the City inadvertently omitted several tables from the annual financial information and operating data filing for the March 31, 2013 continuing disclosure report relating to certain obligations of the City. The City filed the omitted information on May 14, 2014. The City has implemented procedures to ensure timely filing of all future financial statements and event notices.

## **TAX MATTERS**

### **Opinion**

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date hereof (“Existing Law”), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the “gross income” of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as “specified private activity bonds”, the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See APPENDIX C - Form of Bond Counsel’s Opinion.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the Corporation, including information and representations contained in the Corporation’s federal tax certificate, and (b) covenants of the Corporation contained in the documents authorizing the Bonds relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed therewith. Although it is expected that the Bonds will qualify as tax-exempt obligations for federal income tax purposes as of the date of issuance, the tax-exempt status of the Bonds could be affected by future events. However, future events beyond the control of the Corporation, as well as the failure to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants, could cause the interest on any series of the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the Corporation with respect to the Bonds or the projects financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the owners of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the Corporation as the taxpayer and the owners of the Bonds may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

### **Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount**

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds (referred to herein as the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"), may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on of the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year. In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds, less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

## **Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with accumulated earnings and profits and excess passive investment income, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSIONS CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT BONDS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE ANY OF THE BONDS.

Interest on the Bonds will be includable as an adjustment for “adjusted current earnings” to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations by section 55 of the Code. Section 55 of the Code imposes a tax equal to 20 percent for corporations, or 26 percent for noncorporate taxpayers (28 percent for taxable income exceeding \$175,000), of the taxpayer’s “alternative minimum taxable income,” if the amount of such alternative minimum tax is greater than the taxpayer’s regular income tax for the taxable year.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a “market discount” and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to “market discount bonds” to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A “market discount bond” is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the “revised issue price” (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The “accrued market discount” is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

## **State, Local and Foreign Taxes**

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

## **Future and Proposed Legislation**

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Bonds under federal or state law, and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any of the foregoing could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any of the foregoing becoming effective cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

## **OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION**

### **Ratings**

The Bonds have received a rating of “AA+” by Standard & Poor’s Rating Services, a Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC business (“S&P”). The presently outstanding tax-supported debt of the City is rated “AAA” by S&P, “AAA” by Fitch Ratings and “Aaa” by Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations and neither the Corporation nor the City makes any representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of one or all such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, or by any one of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. Except as described under “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION – Disclosure Event Notices”, neither the Corporation nor the City will undertake any responsibility to notify the owners of the Bonds of any such revisions or withdrawal of ratings.

### **Litigation**

It is the opinion of the City Attorney and City Staff that there is no pending litigation against the Corporation or the City that would have a material adverse financial impact upon the Corporation or its operations.

### **Registration and Qualification**

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

### **Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds are (i) negotiable instruments, (ii) investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the PFIA, the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The Corporation has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The Corporation has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

### **Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate**

The Corporation will furnish complete transcripts of proceedings had incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas approving the Bonds and to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Corporation, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to like effect and to the

effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code, subject to the matters described under “TAX MATTERS” in this Official Statement. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provision made for their payment or security or in any manner questioning the validity of the Bonds will also be furnished. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions “SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT” (exclusive of the subcaptions “Historical Assessed Valuation Applicable to the Zone”, “Top Ten Taxpayers in the Zone (Certified Tax Roll)” and “Projected Revenue Adequacy for the Bonds”), “BOND INFORMATION” (exclusive of the subcaptions “Book-Entry-Only System”, “Bondholder Remedies” and “Marketability of the Bonds”), the subcaptions “The Corporation” and “Reinvestment Zone Sixteen” under the caption “THE CORPORATION AND THE ZONE”, “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” (exclusive of the subcaption “Compliance with Prior Undertakings”), “TAX MATTERS”, and the subcaptions “Registration and Qualification,” “Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas” and “Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate” under the caption “OTHER RELEVANT INFORMATION” and “APPENDIX D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture” in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues purported to be addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Bond Resolution and the Indenture. The legal opinions will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Haynes & Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas. In addition, Fulbright & Jaworski LLP, as disclosure counsel for the Corporation (“Disclosure Counsel”), will pass upon certain legal matters for the Corporation. The fees to be paid to Bond Counsel, counsel for the Underwriters and Disclosure Counsel are contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. In connection with the transactions described in this Official Statement, Bond Counsel represents only the Corporation and the City.

#### **Financial Advisor**

Public Financial Management, Inc. (“PFM”), Austin, Texas, is employed as Financial Advisor to the Corporation in connection with the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds. The payment of the fee for services rendered by PFM with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. PFM, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds.

#### **Independent Auditors**

The financial data listed as fiscal year 2014 has been derived from the unaudited internal records of the City. The City’s independent auditors have not reviewed, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to the unaudited financial information, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information, and assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with the unaudited financial information. The unaudited information is preliminary and is subject to change as a result of the audit and may differ from the audited financial statements when they are released.

The financial statements of the City included in APPENDIX B to this Official Statement have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent auditors, to the extent and for the period indicated in their report.

#### **Underwriting**

RBC Capital Markets LLC, as representative of the Underwriters, has agreed, subject to certain customary conditions to delivery, to purchase the Bonds from the Corporation at the initial prices indicated on the cover page hereof, less an underwriting discount of \$70,121.81, plus accrued interest. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such initial public offering prices, which may be changed from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors

under federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

**Authenticity of Financial Data and Other Information**

The financial data and other information contained in this Official Statement have been obtained from the City's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

This Official Statement, and the execution and delivery of this Official Statement has been authorized by the Bond Resolution and approved by the resolution adopted by the City Council of the City on August 28, 2014.

Marc A. Ott  
\_\_\_\_\_  
President  
Mueller Local Government Corporation

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**APPENDIX A**

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY**

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

## THE CITY

The following information has been presented for informational purposes only.

### General Information

The City of Austin, chartered in 1839, has a Council-Manager form of government with a Mayor and six Councilmembers. Currently, the Mayor and Councilmembers are elected at large for three-year staggered terms with a maximum of two consecutive terms. The City Manager, appointed by the City Council, is responsible to them for the management of all City employees and the administration of all City affairs.

With the passage of amendments to the City Charter at an election held on November 6, 2012, several changes to the City Council will take place beginning with the November 4, 2014 election. The City Council will expand from 7 to 11 members (10 who are residents of specific geographic districts, with the mayor elected citywide); elections will move from May to November in even-numbered years; and Council terms will lengthen from 3 years to 4. The City Auditor oversaw the process which resulted in selection of a 14-member Independent Citizens Redistricting Commission (the "Commission"). The Commission received extensive public input before certifying the final redistricting plan and delivering it to City Council in November 2013. Additional information may be found at <http://www.austintexas.gov/news/city-launches-website-assist-residents-single-member-districts> and [http://www.austinredistricting.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/Austin\\_Final-Plan.pdf](http://www.austinredistricting.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/Austin_Final-Plan.pdf).

Austin, the capital of Texas, is the fourth largest city in the state (behind Houston, Dallas, and San Antonio) and the eleventh largest in the nation with a September 2013 population of 841,649, according to the City's estimates. Over the past ten years, Austin's population has increased by approximately 23.1% or 158,098 residents. Geographically, Austin consists of approximately 321 square miles. The current estimated median household income for Austin residents is \$49,227 according to Claritas, a Nielsen company. Austin's per capita income is estimated to be \$45,581 based on analysis of the Bureau of Economic Analysis information.

Austin is nationally recognized as a great place to live due in part to its diverse and eclectic population, as well as its promotion of a year-round outdoor active lifestyle. Austin draws its special character from its physical setting along the Balcones Escarpment, a city wedged between coastal plains and dramatic cliffs, canyons and juniper-carpeted rolling hills; it sits on the edge of the Chihuahuan desert existing as a physical and cultural oasis where talented, entrepreneurial, hard-working people are drawn from all over the world. Austin's quality of life has become its biggest economic development engine, and the City's diverse demographic structure serves to support and enrich its quality of life.

The City of Austin is fortunate to offer a host of broad-ranged educational opportunities for those individuals with a desire to learn. Austin is a highly educated city, with approximately 45% of adults 25 years of age or older holding a bachelor's or advanced degree, compared to 28.5% for the U.S. as a whole. Higher education is a significant aspect of life in the Austin area, which is host to six universities, a robust community college system, and numerous other institutions of higher learning. The University of Texas at Austin (UT), the fifth largest public university in the nation, is known as a world-class center of education and research and was ranked 46th nationally and 16th among public universities in the 2014 U.S. News and World Report survey of undergraduate programs.

## THE ECONOMIC OUTLOOK AND MAJOR INITIATIVES

### Local Economy

The Austin metropolitan area is consistently recognized among the most inventive, creative, wired, educated, fit, and loved cities in which to live and work. In February 2014, Forbes confirmed Austin's popularity as the City topped its list of America's Fastest-Growing Cities for the fourth year in a row. The City's demographer estimates that about 110 people move to the Austin metro area every day. The Austin metropolitan area is booming and the trends reflect it. From job growth to population growth to real estate, the trends are positive and are expected to continue in this manner into the near future.

In 2013, the Austin metropolitan area ranked number 1 in the Milken Institute Best-Performing Cities Index, which ranks U.S. metropolitan areas by how well they are creating and sustaining jobs and economic growth. The index “was designed to measure objectively which U.S. metropolitan areas are promoting economic vitality based on job creation and retention, the quality of new jobs, and other criteria.”

The Texas economy continues to be strong. In September 2013, Forbes listed Texas as #2 in the list of Best States for Job Growth. Forbes has indicated that Texas is the only state “that ranks in the top five for both current economic climate and growth prospects.” Moody’s Analytics economic research firm expects employment to expand 3% annually through 2017 as Texas attracts businesses because of its regulatory environment, low taxes, and skilled workforce.

*Employment* - Virtually all Texas metro areas had more jobs in December 2013 than in December 2012. Texas’ employment growth at 2.3% continues to outpace the nation at 1.6%, and the Austin metro area is growing faster than both, at 2.8%. Austin’s unemployment rate was at 4.5% in December 2013, down from 5.0% in December 2012. The State and National unemployment rates in December 2013 were 6.0% and 6.7%, respectively.

Over the last four years, the Austin metro area has created more than 105,000 new jobs. This growth has been shared by all levels of wage earners. In 2013 and 2014 Forbes listed the area at or near the top of several lists including: “Best U.S. Cities for Future Job Growth”; “Cities Creating the Most Tech Jobs” (over 41% 2001 – 2013); “Cities Creating the Most Middle Class Jobs” (7.6% since 2007); and “Blue Collar Hot Spots” (10% since 2010).

This growth is expected to continue through 2017, according to “America’s Job Outlook”, published by CareerBuilder and Examination Management Services, Inc. This report projects total job growth of 9.7% in the Austin metro area, well ahead of the national level of 4.4% for the period 2013 through 2017. In addition, high-wage jobs are expected to grow at a rate of 9.4%, the second highest level in the nation. The report states, “Austin’s position as one of the strongest markets for high-wage job growth, and job growth overall, has been fueled by its diverse industry mix.”

*Economic Development* - The City’s economic development efforts have greatly contributed to job growth. In 2013, the City executed economic development contracts with National Instruments and Visa, Inc., resulting in 1,794 new full-time jobs and capital investment of \$107.3 million. In early 2014, City Council approved additional agreements which will result in 1,247 new full-time jobs. The combined economic impact of such agreements since the beginning of 2012 is over 7,700 direct jobs and \$476 million in capital investment.

Over the next several years a new medical school will be constructed at the University of Texas at Austin. The Board of Regents for the University of Texas System approved the creation of the Dell Medical School and pledged funds for its construction as well as for faculty recruitment and continuing support. The University is partnering with the Seton Healthcare Family, who will build a new teaching hospital that will replace University Medical Center Brackenridge, and Central Health (the Travis County Healthcare District) who will purchase services from the medical school for the population it serves. The plan is supported by a broad cross-section of the community including the voters who in November 2012 approved a proposition for Central Health to increase property taxes by \$.05 per \$100 of assessed value to help fund these initiatives. In January, the first Dean of the medical school was selected and the school is scheduled to accept its first class in 2016. An economic analysis by TXP, Inc. estimates the economic impact of the school to be almost \$1 billion in direct annual spending and 6,900 direct jobs.

*Tourism* - Austin continues to be a destination for both business and recreational activities. Austin is known around the world as the “Live Music Capital of the World” with over 250 live music venues. In March 2014, South by Southwest (SXSW) hosted its 27th annual festival, conference, and trade show, providing a unique convergence of original music, independent films, and emerging technologies. According to an economic impact analysis prepared by Greyhill Advisors, SXSW was responsible for injecting more than \$218 million into the Austin economy. In October 2013, the Austin City Limits Music Festival expanded to two weekends, increasing opportunities for attendance and compounding the economic impact which was estimated at \$102 million for the prior year.

The region’s tourism industry got a boost in the fall of 2012 with the completion of the Circuit Of The Americas™ (COTA) complex and Austin’s first ever United States Formula One™ Grand Prix race (F1). Three-day attendance for the F1 races in 2012 and 2013 exceeded 265,000 and 250,000, respectively. The COTA site is a state-of-the-art motorsports and entertainment venue constructed in southeast Travis County. In addition to being the first purpose-built Grand Prix facility in the United States, the complex houses a 40,000 square foot conference/media center, a 5,500 square foot medical center, and an amphitheater with 17,000 seating capacity. The facility operates throughout the year,

showcasing events such as F1, Australian V8 Supercars, MotoGP, American LeMans series, Motocross, motorsport clubs, concerts, and foot and bicycle races. In 2013, despite stiff competition from several other cities, the COTA facility in Austin competed for and was chosen as the location of ESPN's summer X Games. Austin will host this extreme sports and concert event for four years beginning in the summer of 2014. The COTA site was annexed by the City in 2013, resulting in an increase in the City's property tax base, sales tax revenues, and mixed beverage taxes.

The growing local economy in Austin relies on quality air service to foster business, government, and leisure travel. During 2013, Austin Bergstrom International Airport ("ABIA") set a new record for annual traffic for the third consecutive year, a 6% increase over the previous year's record. For the first time, over 10 million passengers passed through ABIA, enjoying over 1,100 live music performances and 59 tons of brisket. Three new carriers inaugurated services at ABIA during the year; and in March 2014, British Airways offered the first transatlantic air service between London and Austin, facilitating connections with over 70 countries throughout Europe, Africa, the Middle East and Asia. To accommodate this growth, City Council recently approved the first step of a seven gate expansion project at ABIA.

Hotel occupancy is strong with 2013 city-wide occupancy rates at 72.5% and with downtown rates at 77%. As a result, hotel motel tax revenues continue to grow and in 2013 were 20% greater than the previous year. High occupancy rates have also spurred construction of new hotels in Austin, including JW Marriott, Westin, and Hotel Van Zandt, which will add in excess of 1,600 rooms downtown, an increase of over 25%. In addition the Fairmont Austin is in the final stages of permitting and is planned to have over 1,000 rooms.

*Real Estate* - All sectors of the real estate market are performing well. In 2013, building inspections almost doubled over 2012. Austin area home sales for 2013 were up 19% over 2012 and as of the end of December the market featured 2.0 months of housing, a historical low. As a result, the median price for a single family home is up about 9% over the previous year from \$205,000 to \$223,890. However, according to the National Association of Home Builders, Austin is in the mid-range of the major Texas cities when looking at overall housing affordability, which factors median family income into the equation. Multifamily occupancy rates are near 97%, rents per square foot are at an all-time high of \$1.21, and absorption over the year was almost 4,600 units. Occupancy is expected to remain stable in the 95% to 96% range despite the more than 9,000 new units scheduled for delivery in 2014. The office market is also strong with an average occupancy rate of almost 89% at the end of 2013. Further evidence of the strength of the office market is the sale of over six million square feet of office space in the second half of 2013.

*Sales Taxes* - Sales tax revenue has shown positive growth over the past four fiscal years. Fiscal year 2013 experienced a robust 7.3% increase over fiscal year 2012, which was an 8.6% increase over 2011.

*Recognition* - In addition to the rankings mentioned above, Austin has ranked at the top of lists such as Bloomberg, NerdWallet, and others in regards to career choice, recreation opportunities, income, and business opportunities:

America's Top Boomtown <i>Bloomberg</i> – April 2013	#1 Top 10 Cities to be a Moviemaker <i>MovieMaker</i> – March 2013	#1 Top 15 Aspirational Cities <i>The Daily Beast</i> – July 2013
#1 Best Cities for Job-seekers <i>NerdWallet</i> – January 2014	#1 Hottest U.S. Startup Scene <i>GoodApril.com</i> – July 2013	# 8 Best Run Cities in America <i>24/7 Wall St.</i> - January 2014
#7 World's 20 Most Dynamic Cities <i>City Momentum Index</i> Jones Lang LaSalle - January 2014	#1 Metro Areas with Most Economic Momentum Going Into 2014 <i>Forbes</i> – December 2013	#4 Best Big Cities for Women in the Workforce <i>NerdWallet</i> – May 2013
10 Up and Coming Cities for Entrepreneurs (International) <i>Forbes</i> – September 2013	Holiday Hotspots: Where to go in 2014 (International) <i>The Guardian</i> – January 2014	#1 2013 Small Business Friendliness Survey <i>Thumbtack.com</i> – June 2013

## Major Initiatives

The City of Austin's vision is to be the most livable City in the country. The following policy priorities were adopted in April 2007 by the Austin City Council and amended in 2009:

- Rich Social and Cultural Community
- Vibrant Urban Fabric
- Healthy, Family-Friendly, Safe City
- Sustainable Economic Development and Financial Health

*Best Managed City* - To achieve our vision of making Austin the most livable city in the country and to support City Council's policies and initiatives, the employees of the City – whether they be executives, managers, or front-line service providers – have the singular mission of making the City of Austin the best managed city in the country. We implement this mission through transparent business practices, excellence in public service, innovative leadership, and providing services that are reliable, safe, efficient, and above national standards.

City staff is committed to creating a work environment that fosters creative thinking and innovation throughout the organization, thereby better positioning the workforce to more effectively respond to new challenges as well as new opportunities. City employees take enormous pride in their work. PRIDE reflects the City's core values of public service and how employees relate to customers and each other. The elements of PRIDE include: Public Service & Engagement; Responsibility & Accountability; Innovation & Sustainability; Diversity & Inclusion; and Ethics & Integrity.

Being “best managed” means everyone in the organization is providing the best service possible to the community. The City is launching a city-wide customer service initiative, one of the City Manager's top priorities for the organization, to ensure that the provision of City services results in a positive customer experience for our citizens in addition to their service requests being met.

*Imagine Austin* - Austin residents share a sense of community pride and a determination that the City's vision is not just a slogan, but a reality for everyone who lives here. In 2012, after an extensive public process, the City Council unanimously voted to adopt Imagine Austin, the City's comprehensive plan for Austin's future. The plan defines where the City is today and where we want to go, setting a context to guide decision-makers for the next 30 years. The resulting plan adheres to 6 core principles established by our citizens:

- Grow as a compact, connected city
- Integrate nature into the city
- Provide paths to prosperity for all
- Develop as an affordable and healthy community
- Sustainably manage water, energy, and other environmental resources
- Think creatively and work together

Implementing this vision will take many incremental steps over time. Cross-departmental and cross-jurisdictional action teams have been created for these areas and the 2014 budget and capital plan included funding to support these principles. Further, a number of the initiatives discussed below also directly support Imagine Austin.

*Development* – In addition to its economic development efforts, the City has been committed to the redevelopment of a number of its downtown properties. Beginning with the development of six blocks in the warehouse district in the early 2000's, Austin's participation in joint public/private partnerships continues to contribute to a vibrant downtown and an enhanced tax base. Current downtown redevelopment focused in the Seaholm District includes:

- Groundbreaking for the construction of a new 198,000 square-foot central library in May 2013. This “library for the future” will have advanced sustainable features and is expected to be completed in 2016;
- Extensive improvements to Shoal Creek in the Seaholm area to improve streambank stabilization, and complete the gap in the existing trail, facilitating bicycle and pedestrian use;
- Construction of a mixed-used development that will involve renovation and reuse of the historical and

- architecturally-significant Seaholm power plant. The offices of athenahealth, with whom the City recently executed an economic development incentive agreement, will be located in this development.
- Kick-off of the redevelopment of the Green Water Treatment Plant site with the sale and transfer of the first portion of the site to the development team who will construct a 38-floor mixed-use tower, including affordable living units. The first phase of this project also includes completion of the street grid in the district to enhance connectivity to Seaholm.

In 2014, the City will finalize construction of the Waller Creek Tunnel Project on the eastern edge of downtown. This mile-long stormwater bypass tunnel will address problems of flooding, erosion, and water pollution along lower Waller Creek. By taking nearly 28 acres of downtown land out of the 100-year floodplain, the project is expected to spur redevelopment and revitalization in the area. In addition, the City partnered with the Waller Creek Conservancy to create the Waller Creek District, a mile and a half long, 28 acre masterpiece park, along Waller Creek which spans from the mouth of Lady Bird Lake north to the University of Texas. The District, with construction now in progress, will include walking and bicycle paths, a 7,000 seat iconic event structure, specialized children's areas, meditation gardens and lattice bridges that provide connectivity across a creek which will now be turned into a healthy ecosystem.

Several miles from downtown, the City continues its public/private partnership to redevelop the site of the previous airport, Mueller. This 700 acre, vibrant, mixed-use urban village includes residential neighborhoods, retail, and office spaces, extensive parks, and trails. The development, which is sustainable, transit-oriented, and offers affordable housing opportunities, is about one-third complete and has a current assessed value of over \$450 million. Demand for housing at Mueller has been high due to its proximity to downtown and many amenities.

*Transparency* – The City's ongoing commitment to transparency of financial transactions and processes is exemplified by Austin Finance Online (AFO). Since its inception in 2011, AFO has been recognized by the Texas State Comptroller for achieving the highest standards in financial transparency online by awarding the City's website with its Gold Level Leadership Circle Award. AFO provides a one-stop web-based portal containing an extensive library of budget and financial documents, an online contract catalog, payment register information, and other City financial information.

In 2013, Austin received a perfect score for its online transparency of economic development subsidies according to Good Jobs First, a Washington D.C.-based non-profit research center on economic development accountability. Last fall the City's government broadcasting channel was one of four nationally that received the "Excellence in Programming" award, from The National Association of Telecommunications Officers and Advisors "for actively supporting community programming's role in building stronger, more connected communities."

*Innovation* - In September 2013, the City's website, AustinTexas.gov was selected by Government Technology and the Center for Digital Government to receive a "Best of the Web" award in the city portal category. The first place award was given based on innovation, functionality, productivity, and performance and for having "...demonstrated the ability to adapt to the changing technology landscape, while creating first-class public and business services." The City also received a 2013 Driving Digital Government Award for the Austin Infrastructure Management, Mapping, Planning and Coordination Tool which provides key coordination of the mapping of infrastructure projects to identify possible conflicts and opportunities for collaboration reducing the City's infrastructure repair and rehabilitation costs.

*Climate Protection* - The City of Austin has long been a national leader in the climate protection arena through the efforts of City leaders, the city-owned electric utility, (Austin Energy), and the participation of customers from residential to other governmental entities and private businesses. As a result of these efforts and partnerships, Austin Energy led all public power utilities in the country for sales of renewable energy in 2012. In 2012, Austin became the first large city in America to power all of its city-owned buildings 100% with renewable energy, a goal set five years earlier. As a result, Austin received an EPA 2013 Climate Leadership Award for its achievement of this goal. The award recognizes high-quality leadership in response to climate change. Austin Energy also received the EPA's 2013 Energy Star Partner of the year Award for Sustained Excellence for outstanding contributions to energy efficiency for the ninth year in a row and was cited as having saved a combined 25 million kilowatt-hours of electricity annually through its energy efficiency programs. Finally Austin Energy won the International City/County Management Association, (ICMA) 2013 Program Excellence Award for Community Sustainability (for a large city) for its Green Building Program that promotes construction of more sustainable and eco-friendly homes and buildings.

## **FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

### **Internal Controls**

City management is responsible for establishing, implementing, and maintaining a framework of internal controls designed to ensure that City assets are protected from loss, theft, or misuse and to ensure that adequate accounting data is compiled to allow for the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP. The system of internal controls is designed to provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that these objectives are met. The concept of reasonable assurance recognizes that the cost of control should not exceed the benefits likely to be derived, and the evaluation of costs and benefits requires estimates and judgments by management.

### **Financial Policies**

The City has adopted a comprehensive set of Financial Policies to ensure that the City's financial resources are managed in a prudent manner and to provide a foundation for financial sustainability. These policies dictate that current revenue will be sufficient to support current expenditures (defined as "structural balance"). Assigned and unassigned fund balances in excess of what is required shall normally be used to fund capital items in the operating and capital budgets. The City maintains the goal of a structurally balanced budget to achieve long-term financial stability for the Austin community. Compliance with these policies is reviewed annually as part of the budget process. The policies and results of the review are published in the Approved Budget document.

### **Long-term Financial Planning**

Austin leaders are continually looking towards and planning for the future. The Austin approach of balancing the budget by not relying on one-time solutions, while at the same time making key investments in our community, our infrastructure, our economy, our sustainability, and our employees is providing a 21st century "best-managed" model for cities all around the country. A key City financial policy requires annual preparation of a five-year financial forecast projecting revenues and expenditures for all operating funds. This forecast is used as a planning tool to develop the following year's operating budget. As directed by the financial policies, the City's budgeting approach emphasizes fiscal responsibility by limiting spending in a given year to projected revenue collections.

In addition, the City annually prepares a five-year Capital Improvement Project (CIP) Plan that outlines all capital projects in progress, those that will be implemented in the five-year horizon, and related funding sources. The City is currently developing a ten-year CIP Strategic Plan to look further into the future than the annual process. This plan, which should be complete within the next year, will focus on implementing Imagine Austin as well as other intersecting City initiatives and priorities through capital projects, and will improve the transparency of the City's long-term infrastructure plans.

On November 6, 2012, Austin voters approved a \$307 million general obligation bond program that includes transportation and mobility projects, as well as projects for open space and watershed protection, parks and recreation, public safety, health and human services, and library, museum and cultural arts facilities. This bond program will be overseen by the Council-appointed Bond Oversight Committee, which is charged with ensuring efficiency, equity, timeliness, and accountability in the implementation of the program. Additionally on November 5, 2013, voters approved \$65 million in general obligation debt for affordable rental and ownership housing as well as preservation of existing affordable housing stock.

Maintaining sound financial and economic development policies within the City organization allows for a high level of services to the community. Because of our consistent adherence to our financial policies, the City's bond ratings for General Obligation bonds continue to be "AAA" for all three bond rating agencies, Moody's (Aaa), Standard & Poor's and Fitch Investors. In November 2012, Austin Energy improved its Standard & Poor's credit rating from A+ to AA-, a reflection of the recent rate increase and the utility's diverse portfolio, as well as Austin's robust economy.

### **Budgetary Control**

The annual operating budget is proposed by the City Manager and approved by the City Council after public discussion. Annual budgets are legally required for the General Fund, debt service funds, and certain special revenue funds. While not legally required, annual budgets are also adopted for the enterprise and internal service funds. Annual updates to the

Capital Improvements Program budgets follow a similar process. Multi-year budgets are adopted for capital projects and grant funds.

Throughout the year, primary responsibility for fiscal analysis of budget to actual expense or revenue and overall program fiscal standing rests with the department operating the program. The City Manager is authorized to transfer appropriation balances within a fund and department of the City. The City Council must approve amendments to the budget and transfers of appropriations from one fund and department to another. As demonstrated by the statements and schedules included in the City's 2013 CAFR, the City continues to meet its responsibility for sound financial management. See "APPENDIX B – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS".

### **Budgetary Information**

The 2014 Budget was developed in a manner true to the City's unwavering commitment to openness, transparency, and public engagement. The City's Budget is organized around activities and services. The budget development process integrates the City's finances with business planning, performance measurement, and resident input, thereby elevating budget discussions to meaningful conversations about outcomes that impact our residents. Input was gathered and evaluated to address the many issues, concerns, and priorities identified by Austin's citizens, employees, and Councilmembers. The result was a budget built around the ideals of livability, affordability and inclusivity that dictate the operations of our City government and form the basis of the budget.

The structurally balanced fiscal year 2014 Approved Budget totals \$3.3 billion and includes \$799.8 million for the General Fund, providing for the continuation of high-quality public safety, health, library, parks, water, energy, infrastructure, development, and other services to the citizens of Austin. The 2014 budget was approved with a decrease to the property tax rate of .02 cents, from 50.29 to 50.27 cents per \$100 of taxable value. The approved tax rate balances the tax impact to property owners with the need to invest in our community and continue providing the outstanding services Austinites have come to expect.

Included in the approved budget are moderate pay increases for non-sworn employees and police officers of 1.5%. In addition non-sworn employees will receive an annual salary adjustment at mid-year of \$750. The budget also includes increases associated with step and longevity pay for sworn police personnel as required in the approved terms of the labor contract executed in June 2013. Labor contract negotiations with the firefighters are ongoing and adjustments to the budget may be required once the contract is completed; however, as agreed to in the expiring contract, funding was included to support a 1% annual increase to their retirement system. In November 2012, the citizens of Austin approved adoption of the Emergency Medical Services Personnel Civil Service Law. The first contract under this new law was finalized in September 2013 and is effective for the 2014 fiscal year. The approved contract provides for a pay increase of 1.5% as well as the costs associated with the creation of a step pay system for emergency medical services personnel.

The City's largest enterprise department, Austin Energy, is the eighth largest municipal-owned electric utility in the United States in terms of customers served. Austin Energy serves more than 420,000 customers within a service territory of approximately 437 square miles in the Greater Austin area. The approved budget for fiscal year 2014 is \$1.36 billion in annual revenues, including transfers. The utility has a diverse generation mix that includes nuclear, coal, natural gas, and an increasing portfolio of renewable energy sources to meet the City Council goal of 35% renewable resources by 2020.

The City's second largest enterprise activity is the Austin Water Utility, which provides water and wastewater services to almost 218,000 customers within Austin and surrounding areas. The fiscal year 2014 budget projects revenues of \$544.9 million. Growth in revenue is the result of projected customer growth as well as a combined system-wide rate increase of 4.9% in consideration of mandatory restrictions as a result of the continued drought.

### **Awards**

The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) awards a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to a governmental unit that publishes a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that meets the GFOA program standards. The GFOA awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City for its 2012 CAFR. The City has received this award for 6 consecutive

years. The certificate is valid for a period of one year only. City management believes that this 2013 CAFR conforms to the Certificate of Achievement Program requirements, and we are submitting it to the GFOA for review.

The City also received the GFOA Distinguished Budget Presentation award for the 2013 budget as well as a 2013 Certificate of Excellence in Performance Measurement from the ICMA.

**Employment by Industry in the Austin Metropolitan Area (a)**

**Employment Characteristics**

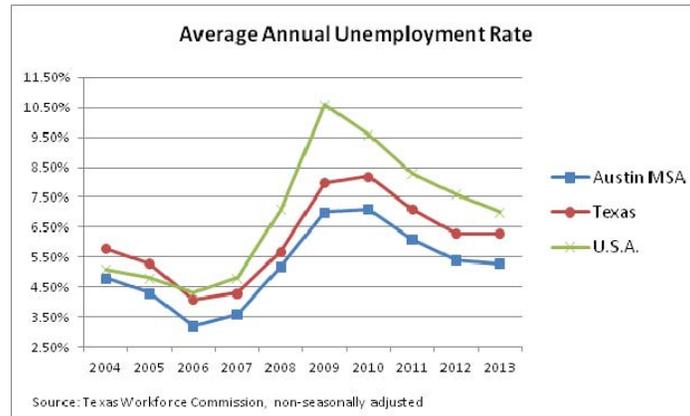
<u>Industrial Classification</u>	<u>2009</u>		<u>2010</u>		<u>2011</u>		<u>2012</u>		<u>2013</u>	
		<u>% of Total</u>								
Manufacturing	49,500	6.5%	47,300	6.2%	49,500	6.5%	47,300	6.2%	51,200	6.0%
Government	167,900	22.1%	170,500	22.2%	167,900	22.1%	170,500	22.2%	164,100	19.3%
Trade, transportation & utilities	152,500	20.1%	134,200	17.5%	152,500	20.1%	134,200	17.5%	151,500	17.8%
Services and miscellaneous	304,000	40.0%	333,200	43.5%	304,000	40.0%	333,200	43.5%	394,000	46.2%
Finance, insurance and real estate	43,900	5.8%	42,300	5.5%	43,900	5.8%	42,300	5.5%	45,400	5.3%
Natural resources, mining & construction	<u>42,000</u>	<u>5.5%</u>	<u>39,000</u>	<u>5.1%</u>	<u>42,000</u>	<u>5.5%</u>	<u>39,000</u>	<u>5.1%</u>	<u>46,100</u>	<u>5.4%</u>
Total	<u>759,800</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>766,500</u>	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>759,800</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>766,500</u>	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>852,300</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

(a) Austin-Round Rock MSA includes Travis, Bastrop, Caldwell, Hays and Williamson Counties. Information is updated periodically; data contained in this document is the latest provided. Based on calendar year.

Source: Texas Labor Market Review, November 2013, Texas Workforce Commission.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

## Average Annual Unemployment Rate



	<u>Austin MSA</u>	<u>Texas</u>	<u>U.S.A.</u>
2004	4.8%	5.8%	5.1%
2005	4.3%	5.3%	4.8%
2006	3.2%	4.1%	4.3%
2007	3.6%	4.3%	4.8%
2008	5.2%	5.7%	7.1%
2009	7.0%	8.0%	10.6%
2010	7.1%	8.2%	9.6%
2011	6.1%	7.1%	8.3%
2012	5.4%	6.3%	7.6%
2013	5.3%	6.3%	7.0%

Note: Information is updated periodically; data contained in this document is latest provided.

Source: Texas Labor Market Review, November 2013, Texas Workforce Commission.

## City Sales Tax Collections (In Millions)

<u>Period</u>	<u>Amount</u>										
1-1-09	\$10.864	1-1-10	\$10.215	1-1-11	\$11.492	1-1-12	\$12.189	1-1-13	\$13.126	1-1-14	\$15.123
2-1-09	14.289	2-1-10	15.921	2-1-11	16.149	2-1-12	16.923	2-1-13	18.079	2-1-14	19.112
3-1-09	10.528	3-1-10	10.736	3-1-11	11.117	3-1-12	11.762	3-1-13	13.324	3-1-14	13.782
4-1-09	9.724	4-1-10	10.290	4-1-11	10.312	4-1-12	11.838	4-1-13	12.727	4-1-14	13.803
5-1-09	12.612	5-1-10	14.145	5-1-11	14.022	5-1-12	15.239	5-1-13	15.962		
6-1-09	11.213	6-1-10	11.533	6-1-11	11.941	6-1-12	12.949	6-1-13	12.869		
7-1-09	10.752	7-1-10	11.569	7-1-11	11.924	7-1-12	13.168	7-1-13	14.699		
8-1-09	13.495	8-1-10	12.799	8-1-11	14.387	8-1-12	15.371	8-1-13	16.088		
9-1-09	10.673	9-1-10	11.427	9-1-11	11.307	9-1-12	14.220	9-1-13	14.119		
10-1-09	11.037	10-1-10	11.562	10-1-11	13.385	10-1-12	13.960	10-1-13	14.644		
11-1-09	12.419	11-1-10	13.347	11-1-11	13.873	11-1-12	14.570	11-1-13	16.187		
12-1-09	11.165	12-1-10	11.216	12-1-11	12.004	12-1-12	14.373	12-1-13	14.192		

(1) Collections for 2-1-10 reflect a \$1.5 million one-time sales tax correction.

(2) Collections for 10-1-11 reflect an increase of \$1,162,541 in future period and audit collection adjustments from the prior year. Sales taxes are not pledged to the payment of the Bonds.

Source: City of Austin, Budget Office.

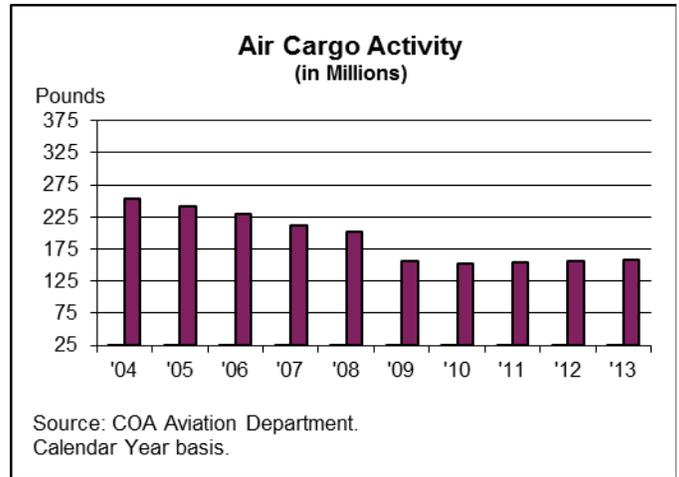
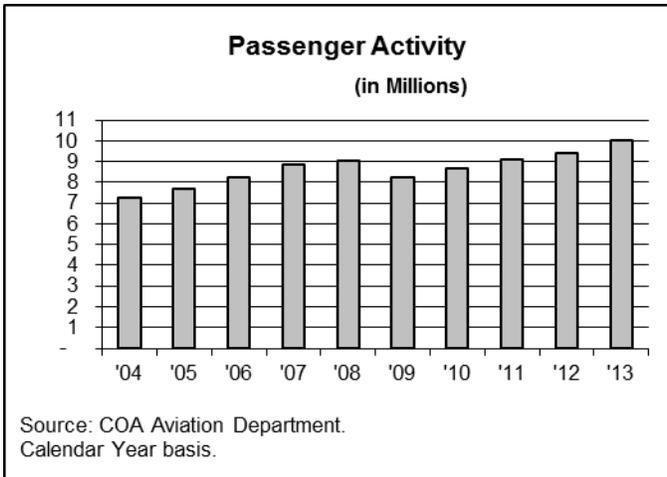
*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

**Ten Largest Employers** (As of September 30, 2013)

<u>Employer</u>	<u>Product or Service</u>	<u>Employees</u>
State Government	State Government	36,948
The University of Texas at Austin	Education	24,183
Dell Computer Corporation	Computers	14,000
Seton Healthcare Network	Healthcare	12,609
City of Austin	City Government	12,372
Austin Independent School District	Education	11,465
HEB Grocery	Grocery/Retail	11,277
Federal Government	Government	10,500
St. David's Healthcare Partnership	Healthcare	7,950
IBM Corporation	Computers	6,500

Source: 2013 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

**Transportation**



**Austin-Bergstrom International Airport**

ABIA, which opened for passenger service on May 23, 1999 and replaced the Robert Mueller Municipal Airport as the City's commercial passenger service airport, is served by seven signatory airlines: American Airlines, Delta, Frontier, JetBlue, Southwest, United and US Airways. Non-stop service is available to 34 U.S. destinations. On March 3, 2014, British Airways began non-stop service to London Heathrow Airport.

On February 21, 2013, the City issued \$143,770,000 of its Rental Car Special Facility Revenue Bonds, Taxable Series 2013, to finance a state-of-the-art rental car facility within walking distance of the Airport terminal. Ground breaking for the facility occurred in April 2013, construction is underway and completion of the facility is expected to occur in September 2015.

**Other Forms of Transit**

Rail facilities are furnished by Union Pacific and Longhorn Railway Company. Amtrak brought passenger trains back to the City in January 1973, as one of the infrequent stops on the Mexico City-Kansas City route. Bus service is provided by Greyhound and Kerrville Bus-Coach USA.

On January 19, 1985, the citizens of Austin and several surrounding areas approved the creation of a metropolitan transit authority ("Capital Metro") and adopted an additional one percent sales tax to finance a transit system for the area, which was later reduced to three quarters of a percent, effective April 1, 1989. On June 12, 1995, the Capital Metro board approved a one quarter percent increase in the sales tax, thus returning to one percent effective October 1, 1995.

## Demographic and Economic Statistics - Last Ten Years

<u>Year</u>	City of Austin <u>Population</u> (1)	Area of Incorporation <u>(Square Miles)</u> (1)	Population <u>MSA</u> (2)	Income (MSA) (thousands <u>of dollars)</u> (2)	Median Household Income <u>MSA</u> (3)	Capita Personal Income <u>MSA</u> (2)	Unemployment <u>Rate (MSA)</u> (4)
2004	683,551	291	1,423,161	\$46,134,871	\$39,227	\$32,417	5.1%
2005	695,881	294	1,464,563	51,058,588	40,335	34,863	4.5%
2006	714,237	296	1,528,958	56,105,872	40,888	36,695	4.2%
2007	732,381	297	1,577,856	59,924,200	42,263	37,978	3.7%
2008	746,105	298	1,633,870	65,153,669	46,340	39,877	4.4%
2009	770,296	302	1,682,338	64,383,075	47,520	38,270	6.8%
2010	778,560	306	1,727,661	67,582,224	48,460	39,118	7.1%
2011	805,662	308	1,780,708	74,168,909	46,689	41,651	6.8%
2012	821,012	319	1,834,303	78,695,523	46,436	42,902	5.8%
2013	841,649	321	1,912,746 (6)	84,931,866 (5)	49,227	44,403 (5)	5.3%
2004-2013 Change	23.13%	10.31%	34.40%	84.09%	25.49%	36.97%	

Note: Prior year statistics are subject to change as more precise numbers become available.

- (1) Source: City Demographer, City of Austin, Neighborhood Planning and Zoning Department based on full purpose area as of September 30.
- (2) Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis for all years except 2013 which will not be available until after first quarter 2014.
- (3) Source: Claritas, a Nielson Company.
- (4) Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics; United States Department of Labor as of September 30.
- (5) Data not available for 2013. Figures are estimated.
- (6) Source: PFM CBK – CBSA 2013.

## Connections and Permits

<u>Year</u>	<u>Utility Connections</u>			<u>Building Permits</u>		
	<u>Electric</u>	<u>Water</u>	<u>Gas</u>	<u>Taxable</u>	<u>Federal, State and Municipal</u>	<u>Total</u>
2004	369,458	188,441	203,966	1,280,385,298	20,533,975	1,300,919,273
2005	372,735	192,511	207,686	1,405,871,887	40,484,950	1,446,356,837
2006	380,696	197,511	213,009	2,353,171,746	16,526,040	2,369,697,786
2007	388,626	199,671	188,101	2,529,648,915	14,272,851	2,543,921,766
2008	396,791	206,695	198,718	1,468,699,801	4,099,000	1,472,798,801
2009	407,926	209,994	208,232	834,498,480	6,988,999	841,487,479
2010	419,355	210,901	204,823	1,413,989,503	4,252,978	1,418,242,481
2011	418,968	212,754	213,365	745,909,589	2,812,350	748,721,939
2012	412,552	214,971	217,170	1,088,133,995	23,788,268	1,111,922,263
2013	430,582	217,070	216,688	1,456,541,504	-	1,456,541,504

Source: Various, including the City of Austin, Texas Gas Services, Atmos Energy and Centerpoint Energy.

## Housing Units

The average rent for a two-bedroom apartment in the Austin area was \$1,190 per month, with an occupancy rate of 96.9% in December 2013, per Capitol Market Research.

## Residential Sales Data

<u>Year</u>	<u>Number of Sales</u>	<u>Total Volume</u>	<u>Average Price</u>
2004	22,567	\$4,487,464,528	\$198,900
2005	26,905	5,660,934,916	210,400
2006	30,284	6,961,725,607	229,900
2007	28,048	6,910,962,480	246,400
2008	22,440	5,470,518,171	243,800
2009	20,747	4,924,240,373	237,300
2010	19,872	4,906,445,110	246,900
2011	21,208	5,336,642,011	251,600
2012	25,521	6,786,966,004	266,000
2013	30,419	8,714,544,439	286,500

Note: Information is updated periodically, data contained in this document is latest provided.

Source: Real Estate Center at Texas A&M University.

## City-Wide Austin Office Occupancy Rate

<u>Year</u>	<u>Occupancy Rate</u>
2004	80.8%
2005	84.2%
2006	87.5%
2007	85.6%
2008	80.6%
2009	77.7%
2010	80.0%
2011	82.7%
2012	86.8%
2013	89.2%

Source: Oxford Commercial.

## Education

The Austin Independent School District had an enrollment of 85,363 for the 2013/2014 school year. The District includes 128 campus buildings.

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Average Daily Membership</u>	<u>Average Daily Attendance</u>
2004/05	77,937	73,572
2005/06	79,500	74,860
2006/07	82,063	74,212
2007/08	82,739	74,622
2008/09	83,730	75,606
2009/10	84,996	76,658
2010/11	85,273	80,198
2011/12	86,724	79,087
2012/13	86,732	79,460
2013/14	85,363	77,928

Source: Austin Independent School District.

The following institutions of higher education are located in the City: The University of Texas, St. Edward's University, Huston Tillotson University, Concordia University of Texas, Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary, Episcopal Theological Seminary of the Southwest and Austin Community College.

The University of Texas at Austin had a total enrollment of 52,059 for the fall semester of 2013 and is a major research university with many nationally ranked academic programs at the graduate level. It is also known for its library collections and research resources. The present site has expanded more than 300 acres since classes began on the original 40 acres near downtown Austin. Additionally, University-owned property located in other areas of Austin includes the Pickle Research Center and the Brackenridge Tract, partially used for married student housing. The McDonald Observatory on Mount Locke in West Texas, the Marine Science Institute at Port Aransas and the Institute for Geophysics (Galveston) on the Gulf Coast operate as specialized research units of The University of Texas at Austin.

## **Tourism**

The impact of tourism on the Austin economy is significant. There are more than 271 hotels available within the Austin Metropolitan Area and year-to-date occupancy through February 2014 is 66.6%.

Existing City convention and meeting facilities include a Convention Center, which is supported by hotel/motel occupancy tax collections and revenues of the facility, and the Lester E. Palmer Events Center with 70,000 square feet of exhibit space. Other facilities in Austin include the Frank Erwin Center, a 17,000-seat arena at The University of Texas, the Texas Exposition and Heritage Center, the Austin Music Hall, and The Long Center for the Performing Arts. The Texas Exposition and Heritage Center offers a 6,000 seat arena and 20,000 square feet of banquet/exhibit hall facilities. The Austin Music Hall has a concert seating capacity of 3,000 and 32,000 square feet of exhibit space. The Long Center for the Performing Arts, a \$77 million venue, opened in March 2008. The Center contains two theaters: the 2,300-seat Michael and Susan Dell Hall and the flexible 240-seat Debra and Kevin Rollins Studio Theater. This venue belongs to the City, while a private nonprofit entity operates the building. The Austin City Limits Live at The Moody Theater is a state-of-the-art, 2,700+ person capacity live music venue that also serves as the home of the KLRU-TV produced PBS program Austin City Limits, the longest running music series in American television history. The venue hosts 60-100 concerts a year. Additionally, the University of Texas Darrel K. Royal-Texas Memorial Stadium was recently expanded to a seating capacity of 100,119.

*[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]*

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**APPENDIX B**  
**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)



**Deloitte & Touche LLP**  
400 West 15th Street  
Suite 1700  
Austin, TX 78701  
USA

Tel: 512 691 2300  
Fax: 512 708 1035  
[www.deloitte.com](http://www.deloitte.com)

## **Independent Auditors' Report**

The Honorable Mayor and  
Members of the City Council,  
City of Austin, Texas

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Austin, Texas, (the "City") as of and for the year ended September 30, 2013, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### ***Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### ***Auditors' Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We did not audit the financial statements of discretely presented component units which represents 100% percent of the assets, net position, and revenues of the discretely presented component units. Those statements were audited by other auditors whose reports, one of which (Austin Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc.) contains an emphasis of matter paragraph related to a going concern issue, has been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for the discretely presented component units, is based solely on the reports of the other auditors. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

## *Opinions*

In our opinion, based on our audit and the report of the other auditors, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Austin, Texas, as of September 30, 2013, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## *Other Matters*

### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, the General Fund – Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Budget and Actual – Budget Basis, the Retirement Plans – Trend Information, and the Other Post-Employment Benefits – Trend Information, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We and the other auditors have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

*Deloitte & Touche LLP*

March 28, 2014

The Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) section of the City of Austin's (the City) Comprehensive Annual Financial Report presents a narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013.

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for local governments as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The City has implemented GASB Statements No. 1 through No. 64.

## **FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

### **Government-wide financial statements**

The assets of the City exceeded its liabilities at the end of the fiscal year 2013, resulting in \$4.6 billion of net position. Net position associated with governmental activities is approximately \$1.4 billion, or 29.8% of the total net position of the City. Net position associated with business-type activities is approximately \$3.2 billion, or 70.2% of the total net position of the City. The largest portion of net position consists of net investment in capital assets, which is \$3.8 billion, or 84.5% of total net position.

Unrestricted net position, which may be used to meet the City's future obligations, is \$68.9 million, or 1.5% of the City's total net position. Unrestricted net position for governmental activities is a deficit of \$397.2 million, while unrestricted net position for business-type activities is approximately \$466.2 million, or 14.6% of total business-type net position. The deficit in governmental unrestricted net position is largely due to the recognition of \$376 million in other post employment benefit liabilities for governmental activities.

During fiscal year 2013, total net position for the City of Austin increased \$84.9 million or 1.9%. Of this amount, governmental activities decreased \$60.4 million, or 4.3% from the previous year and business-type activities increased \$145.3 million, or 4.8% from the previous year.

Total revenues for the City increased \$271.7 million; revenues for governmental activities increased \$104.1 million; revenues for business-type activities increased \$167.6 million. Total expenses for the City increased \$125.5 million; expenses for governmental activities increased \$75.4 million; expenses for business-type activities increased \$50.1 million.

## **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the City's basic financial statements, consisting of three components:

- government-wide financial statements,
- fund financial statements, and
- notes to the financial statements.

This report also contains required supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

### **a -- Government-wide financial statements**

The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City's finances, in a manner comparable to a private-sector business. The two government-wide financial statements are, as follows:

- The **Statement of Net Position** presents information on all of the City's assets and liabilities, with the difference between the two reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City of Austin is improving or deteriorating.
- The **Statement of Activities** presents information showing how the City's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods, such as revenues for uncollected taxes and expenses for future general obligation debt payments. The statement includes the annual depreciation for infrastructure and governmental assets.

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the City that are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) from other functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges (business-type activities). The governmental activities of the City include general government; public safety; transportation, planning and sustainability; public health; public recreation and culture; and urban growth management. The business-type activities include electric, water, wastewater, airport, convention, environmental and health services, public recreation, and urban growth management.

## **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, continued**

The government-wide financial statements include the City as well as blended component units: the Austin Housing Finance Corporation (AHFC), the Austin Industrial Development Corporation (AIDC), the Mueller Local Government Corporation (MLGC), and the Urban Renewal Agency (URA). The operations of AHFC, AIDC, MLGC, and URA are included within the governmental activities of the government-wide financial statements. AHFC is reported as the Housing Assistance Fund. Although legally separate from the City, these component units are blended with the City because of their governance or financial relationships to the City.

The government-wide financial statements also include two discretely presented component units: Austin-Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc. and Austin Convention Enterprises, Inc. These entities are legally separate entities that are not considered part of the City's operations; therefore, data from these units are shown separately from data of the City. More information on these entities, including how to get a copy of their separately audited financial statements, can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

### **b -- Fund financial statements**

The fund financial statements are designed to report information about groupings of related accounts used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the City can be divided into the following three categories: governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds. Within the governmental and proprietary categories, the emphasis is on the major funds.

**Governmental funds.** Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. Most of the City's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These funds focus on current sources and uses of liquid resources and on the balances of available resources at the end of the fiscal year. This information may be useful in determining what financial resources are available in the near term to finance the City's future obligations.

Because the focus of governmental fund level statements is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented in the government-wide statements. In addition to the governmental funds balance sheet and statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balance, separate statements are provided that reconcile between the government-wide and fund level financial statements.

The City's General Fund is reported as a major fund and information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances. In addition, the City maintains several individual governmental funds organized according to their type (special revenue, debt service, capital projects, and permanent funds). Data from these governmental funds are combined into a single column labeled nonmajor governmental funds. Individual fund data for the funds is provided in the form of combining statements in the supplementary section of this report.

**Proprietary funds.** Proprietary funds are generally used to account for services for which the City charges customers – either outside customers or internal units or departments of the City. Proprietary fund statements provide the same type of information shown in the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The City maintains the following two types of proprietary funds:

- Enterprise funds are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The City uses enterprise funds to account for the operations of three of the City's major funds, Austin Energy<sup>TM</sup>, Austin Water Utility, and Austin-Bergstrom International Airport (Airport), as well as the nonmajor enterprise funds.
- Internal Service funds are used to report activities that provide supplies and services for many City programs and activities. The City's internal service funds include: Capital Projects Management; Combined Transportation, Emergency and Communications Center (CTECC); Employee Benefits; Fleet Maintenance; Information Systems; Liability Reserve; Support Services; Wireless Communication; and Workers' Compensation. Because these services predominantly benefit governmental operations rather than business-type functions, they have been included in governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

The nonmajor enterprise funds and the internal service funds are combined into separately aggregated presentations in the proprietary fund financial statements. Individual fund data for the funds are provided in the form of combining statements in the supplementary section of this report.

**OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, continued**

**b -- Fund financial statements, continued**

**Fiduciary funds.** Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside City government. Since the resources of fiduciary funds are not available to support the City's own programs, they are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements. The accounting policies applied to fiduciary funds are much like those used for proprietary funds.

**Comparison of government-wide and fund financial components.** The following chart compares how the City's funds are included in the government-wide and fund financial statements:

<u>Fund Types/Other</u>	<u>Government-wide</u>	<u>Fund Financials</u>
General Fund	Governmental	Governmental - Major
Special revenue funds	Governmental	Governmental - Nonmajor
Debt service funds	Governmental	Governmental - Nonmajor
Capital projects funds	Governmental	Governmental - Nonmajor
Permanent funds	Governmental	Governmental - Nonmajor
Internal service funds	Governmental	Proprietary
Governmental capital assets, including infrastructure assets	Governmental	Excluded
Governmental liabilities not expected to be liquidated with available expendable financial resources	Governmental	Excluded
Austin Energy	Business-type	Proprietary - Major
Austin Water Utility	Business-type	Proprietary - Major
Airport	Business-type	Proprietary - Major
Convention	Business-type	Proprietary - Nonmajor
Environmental and health services	Business-type	Proprietary - Nonmajor
Public recreation	Business-type	Proprietary - Nonmajor
Urban growth management	Business-type	Proprietary - Nonmajor
Fiduciary funds	Excluded	Fiduciary
Discrete component units	Discrete component units	Excluded

**Basis of reporting --** The government-wide statements and fund-level proprietary statements are reported using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. The governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting.

**c -- Notes to the financial statements**

The notes to the financial statements provide additional information that is essential to fully understanding the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

**d -- Other information**

The Required Supplementary Information (RSI) section immediately follows the basic financial statements and related notes section of this report. The City adopts an annual appropriated budget for the General Fund plus four separately budgeted activities, all of which comprise the General Fund for GAAP reporting. RSI provides a comparison of revenues, expenditures and other financing sources and uses to budget and demonstrates budgetary compliance. In addition, trend information related to the City's retirement and other post employment benefits plans is presented in RSI. Following the RSI are other statements and schedules, including the combining statements for nonmajor governmental and enterprise funds, internal service funds, and fiduciary funds.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS**

**a -- Net position**

The following table reflects a summary statement of net position compared to prior year (in thousands):

<b>Condensed Statement of Net Position</b>						
<b>as of September 30</b>						
<b>(in thousands)</b>						
	<b>Governmental</b>		<b>Business-Type</b>		<b>Total</b>	
	<b>Activities</b>		<b>Activities</b>			
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Current assets	\$ 654,691	610,999	1,228,103	1,154,653	1,882,794	1,765,652
Capital assets	2,561,611	2,484,175	7,121,722	6,942,717	9,683,333	9,426,892
Other noncurrent assets	20,555	16,511	990,593	907,357	1,011,148	923,868
Total assets	<u>3,236,857</u>	<u>3,111,685</u>	<u>9,340,418</u>	<u>9,004,727</u>	<u>12,577,275</u>	<u>12,116,412</u>
Deferred outflows of resources	--	--	117,003	178,918	117,003	178,918
Current liabilities	315,474	273,024	538,045	537,372	853,519	810,396
Noncurrent liabilities	1,564,198	1,423,424	5,719,578	5,585,886	7,283,776	7,009,310
Total liabilities	<u>1,879,672</u>	<u>1,696,448</u>	<u>6,257,623</u>	<u>6,123,258</u>	<u>8,137,295</u>	<u>7,819,706</u>
Deferred inflows of resources	1,752	--	2,783	8,645	4,535	8,645
Net position:						
Net investment in capital assets	1,649,431	1,666,653	2,195,358	2,104,623	3,844,789	3,771,276
Restricted	103,246	82,916	535,490	554,215	638,736	637,131
Unrestricted (deficit)	(397,244)	(334,332)	466,167	392,904	68,923	58,572
Total net position	<u>\$ 1,355,433</u>	<u>1,415,237</u>	<u>3,197,015</u>	<u>3,051,742</u>	<u>4,552,448</u>	<u>4,466,979</u>

In the current fiscal year, total assets increased \$460.9 million and deferred outflows of the City decreased by \$61.9 million. Total liabilities increased \$317.6 million and deferred inflows decreased by \$4.1 million. Governmental-type total assets increased by \$125.2 million and business-type increased by \$335.7 million, while governmental-type liabilities increased by \$183.2 million and business-type increased by \$134.4 million.

The most significant increase in governmental total assets resulted from an increase in capital assets of \$77.4 million or 61.9% as the City continues to build out projects from the 2006 and 2010 bond programs. Factors in the increase of governmental-type liabilities include increases in the bonds payable of \$67.5 million, related to the 2006 (\$52.6 million) and 2010 (\$28.4 million) bond programs along with other post-employment benefits of \$74.8 million.

The most significant factor in the increase of business-type total assets is a result of an increase in capital assets of \$179 million. The primary factors in the increase in total liabilities include an increase of bonds payable of \$146.8 million as a result of bonds issued during the year.

As noted earlier, net position may serve as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. For the City, assets exceeded liabilities by \$4.6 billion at the end of the current fiscal year. However, the largest portion of the City's net position is represented in the net investment in capital assets (e.g. land, building, and equipment offset by related debt), which is \$3.8 billion, or 84.5% of the total amount of the City's net position. The City uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens. Capital assets are generally not highly liquid; consequently, they are not considered future available resources. Although the City's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources since the capital assets themselves cannot be liquidated for these liabilities.

An additional portion, \$638.7 million of the City's net position, represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used in the future. The remaining balance, \$68.9 million of unrestricted net position, may be used to meet the government's future obligations. Unrestricted net position increased \$10.4 million in the current fiscal year.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City is able to report positive balances in all three categories of net position for the government as a whole, as well as for business-type activities. However, governmental activities report a deficit of \$397.2 million for unrestricted net position.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued**

**b -- Changes in net position**

<b>Condensed Statement of Changes in Net Position</b>						
<b>September 30</b>						
<b>(in thousands)</b>						
	<b>Governmental</b>		<b>Business-Type</b>		<b>Total</b>	
	<b>Activities</b>		<b>Activities</b>			
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Program revenues:						
Charges for services	\$ 124,660	113,747	2,130,307	1,960,312	2,254,967	2,074,059
Operating grants and contributions	48,567	57,818	3,749	10,950	52,316	68,768
Capital grants and contributions	64,781	35,880	64,124	50,064	128,905	85,944
General revenues:						
Property tax	420,000	381,582	--	--	420,000	381,582
Sales tax	176,198	164,193	--	--	176,198	164,193
Franchise fees and gross receipts tax	114,147	99,011	--	--	114,147	99,011
Interest and other	23,888	15,884	2,269	11,529	26,157	27,413
Total revenues	<u>972,241</u>	<u>868,115</u>	<u>2,200,449</u>	<u>2,032,855</u>	<u>3,172,690</u>	<u>2,900,970</u>
Program expenses:						
General government	97,675	124,735	--	--	97,675	124,735
Public safety	580,074	536,132	--	--	580,074	536,132
Transportation, planning, and sustainability	78,594	64,247	--	--	78,594	64,247
Public health	73,186	75,799	--	--	73,186	75,799
Public recreation and culture	104,951	104,026	--	--	104,951	104,026
Urban growth management	137,478	93,593	--	--	137,478	93,593
Interest on debt	48,400	46,417	--	--	48,400	46,417
Electric	--	--	1,132,476	1,133,951	1,132,476	1,133,951
Water	--	--	231,774	223,228	231,774	223,228
Wastewater	--	--	214,580	194,650	214,580	194,650
Airport	--	--	107,389	101,991	107,389	101,991
Convention	--	--	62,884	56,142	62,884	56,142
Environmental and health services	--	--	81,544	87,450	81,544	87,450
Public recreation	--	--	7,185	5,624	7,185	5,624
Urban growth management	--	--	129,583	114,270	129,583	114,270
Total expenses	<u>1,120,358</u>	<u>1,044,949</u>	<u>1,967,415</u>	<u>1,917,306</u>	<u>3,087,773</u>	<u>2,962,255</u>
Excess (deficiency) before transfers	(148,117)	(176,834)	233,034	115,549	84,917	(61,285)
Transfers	87,761	101,527	(87,761)	(101,527)	--	--
Increase (decrease) in net position	(60,356)	(75,307)	145,273	14,022	84,917	(61,285)
Beginning net position, as previously reported	1,415,237	1,490,544	3,051,742	3,037,720	4,466,979	4,528,264
Restatement adjustment	552	--	--	--	552	--
Beginning net position, as restated	<u>1,415,789</u>	<u>1,490,544</u>	<u>3,051,742</u>	<u>3,037,720</u>	<u>4,467,531</u>	<u>4,528,264</u>
Ending net position	<u>\$ 1,355,433</u>	<u>1,415,237</u>	<u>3,197,015</u>	<u>3,051,742</u>	<u>4,552,448</u>	<u>4,466,979</u>

Total net position of the City increased by \$84.9 million in the current fiscal year. Governmental net position decreased by \$60.4 million. The decrease is attributable to expenses exceeding revenues by \$148.1 million before transfers from other funds of \$87.8 million. Business-type net position increased by \$145.3 million due to revenues exceeding expenses by \$233 million, before transfers to other funds of \$87.8 million.

In addition, the City restated beginning net position for governmental activities as a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 60, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Service Concession Arrangements*. For more information, see Note 18.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued**

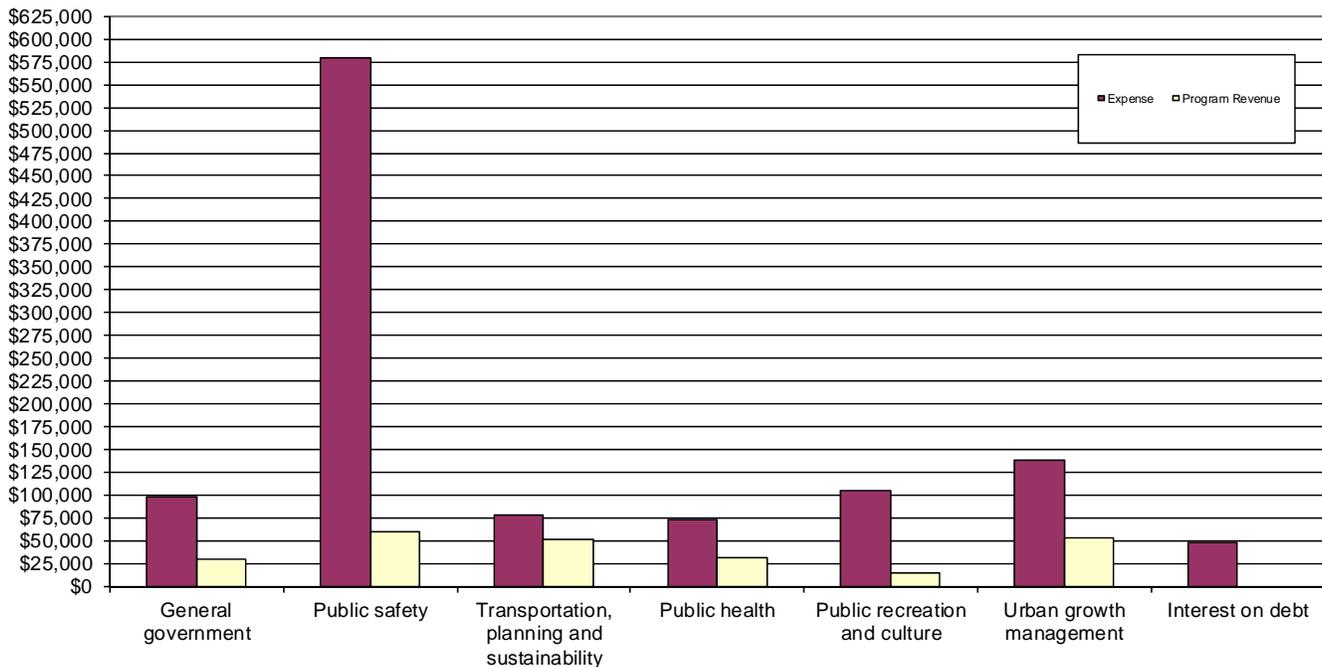
**c -- Program revenues and expenses -- governmental activities**

Governmental activities decreased the City's net position by \$60.4 million in fiscal year 2013, a 4.3% decrease of governmental net position from the previous year. Key factors for the change from fiscal year 2012 to 2013 are as follows:

- The City's property tax revenue increased by \$38.4 million from the previous year as a result of an increase in assessed property values and an increase in the City's tax rate from 48.11 cents to 50.29 per \$100 valuation.
- Sales tax collections for fiscal year 2013 were \$12 million more than the prior year as result of the continued improvement of the Austin economy, including the convening of the State Legislature as well as the Formula 1 inaugural race.
- Public safety expenses increased \$43.9 million primarily due to increase in other post-employment benefits and salaries, and urban growth management expenses increased \$43.9 million primarily due to increased expenditures in the affordable housing program and increased salary expenditures.

The chart below illustrates the City's governmental expense and revenues by function: general government; public safety; transportation, planning and sustainability; public health; public recreation and culture; urban growth management; and interest on debt.

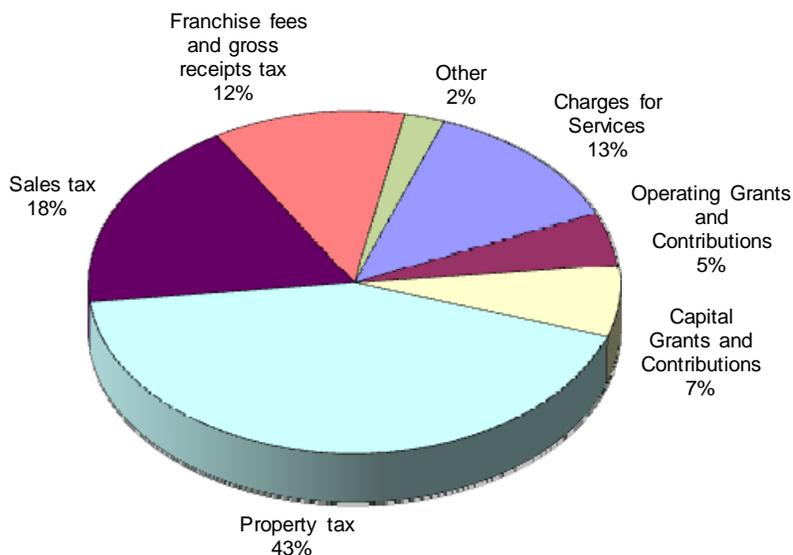
**Government-wide Program Expenses and Revenues – Governmental Activities  
(in thousands)**



**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued**

General revenues such as property taxes, sales taxes, and franchise fees are not shown by program, but are used to support all governmental activities. Property taxes are the largest source of governmental revenues, followed by sales taxes and charges for goods and services.

**Government-wide Revenues by Source -- Governmental Activities**



**d -- Program revenues and expenses -- business-type activities**

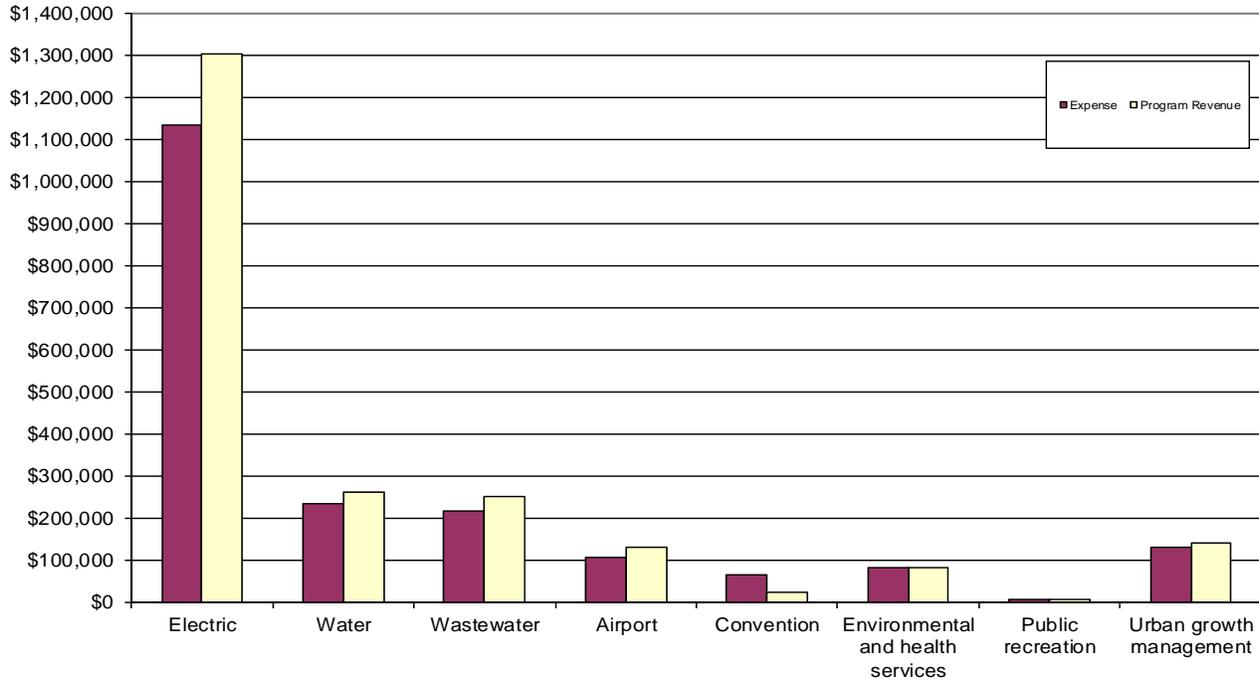
Business-type activities increased the City's net position by approximately \$145.3 million, accounting for a 3.3% increase in the City's total net position. Key factors include:

- Austin Energy net position increased approximately \$69.1 million. Revenues increased by approximately 8.5% in fiscal year 2013. This was largely due to the new rate structure implemented in October 2012. Expenses remained relatively constant.
- Austin Water Utility net position increased approximately \$29.4 million. Revenues increased 10.6% due to a new rate structure implemented during the year. Expenses increased by 6.8% due to increased operations and maintenance costs.
- Airport net position increased approximately \$21 million. Revenues increased 3.4% due to an increase in passenger traffic and higher rental and landing fees. Expenses increased by 5.3%, mainly due to higher personnel and operations costs.
- Convention net position increased approximately \$9.7 million. Revenues and transfers from the Hotel Occupancy and Vehicle Rental Tax Funds increased 17.4% due in part to the growth of several large events, the inaugural Formula 1 event, and the convening of the State Legislature during the year. Expenses increased 12% due to increases in operations and maintenance costs.
- Environmental activities are comprised of the Austin Resource Recovery nonmajor enterprise fund. Net assets increased by approximately \$0.8 million. Revenues increased by 5.6% due to higher rates and customer growth. Expenses decreased by 6.8% due mainly to fewer landfill and environmental remediation costs recognized during year.
- Urban growth management activities are comprised of nonmajor enterprise funds that include the Drainage Fund and Transportation Fund. Net position increased by approximately \$15.7 million. Drainage revenues increased by 12.7% primarily due to a rate increase and customer growth. Drainage expenses remained relatively constant. Transportation revenues increased approximately 6.3% primarily due to a rate increase. Transportation expenses increased by 12.3% primarily due to increased street and right-of-way maintenance costs.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS, continued**

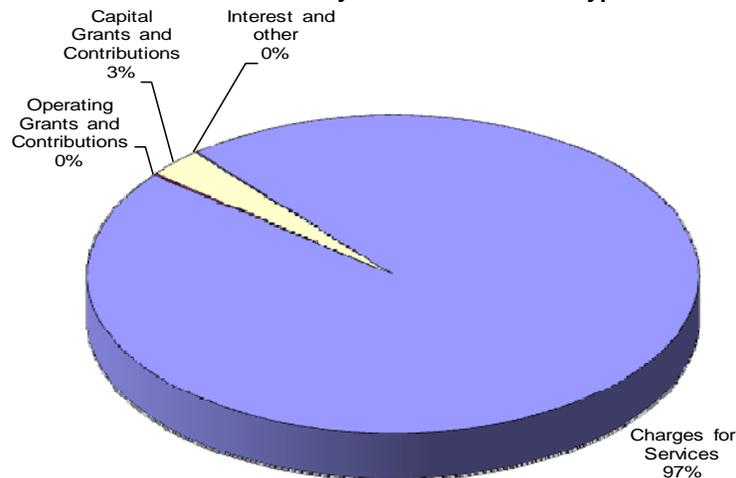
As shown in the following chart, the electric utility, with expenses of \$1.1 billion is the City's largest business-type activity, followed by water with \$231.8 million, wastewater with \$214.6 million, urban growth management with \$129.6 million, airport with \$107.4 million, environmental and health services with \$81.5 million, convention with \$62.9 million, and public recreation with \$7.2 million. For the fiscal year, operating revenues exceeded operating expenses for all business-type activities except convention and public recreation.

**Government-wide Expenses and Program Revenues -- Business-type Activities  
(Excludes General Revenues and Transfers)  
(in thousands)**



For all business-type activities, charges for services provide the largest percentage of revenues (96.8%), followed by capital grants and contributions (2.9%), operating grants and contributions (0.2%), and interest and other revenues (0.1%).

**Government-wide Revenue by Source – Business-type Activities**



## **FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT'S FUND LEVEL STATEMENTS**

In comparison to the government-wide statements, the fund-level statements focus on the key funds of the City. The City uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

### **a -- Governmental funds**

The City reports the following types of governmental funds: the general fund, special revenue funds, debt service funds, capital projects funds, and permanent funds. The focus of the City's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and available resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City's financing requirements. In particular, unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a government's net resources available at the end of the fiscal year.

At the end of the fiscal year, the City of Austin's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$364.2 million, a decrease of \$5.9 million from the previous year. Approximately \$1.8 million is nonspendable, \$160.5 million is restricted, \$52.1 million is committed, \$69.5 million is assigned, and \$80.3 million is unassigned.

The General Fund is the chief operating fund of the City. At the end of the current fiscal year, the General Fund reported nonspendable fund balance of \$0.8 million, committed fund balance of \$7.1 million, assigned fund balance of \$11.3 million, and unassigned fund balance of \$127.9 million. As a measure of the General Fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance represents 17% of total General Fund expenditures of \$750.1 million, and total fund balance represents 19.6% of expenditures. The City's financial policies provide that surplus fund balance be identified for budget stabilization. This amount is a component of unassigned fund balance. The fund balance identified for budget stabilization was \$78.3 million. The balance identified for budget stabilization may be appropriated to fund capital or other one-time expenditures in the subsequent fiscal year, but such appropriation will not normally exceed one-third of the total identified amount, with the other two-thirds identified for budget stabilization in future years.

The fund balance of the General Fund increased \$16.9 million during the fiscal year. Significant differences from the previous year include:

- Property tax revenues increased \$37.1 million due to an increase in assessed property values and the City's property tax rate increased from 48.11 cents to 50.29 cents per \$100 valuation.
- Sales tax revenues increased \$12 million, and licenses, permits, and inspections increased \$6 million.

General Fund expenditures increased \$53.4 million, due primarily to an increase in public safety expenditures of \$17.5 million, an increase in general government of \$14 million, and an increase in public recreation and culture of \$9.8 million. The increase in general government, public safety, and public recreation and culture is primarily due to increases in salaries and contractual expenditures.

### **b -- Proprietary funds**

The City's proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the business-type activities of the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail. Overall, net position of the City's enterprise funds increased by \$139.6 million before consolidation of the internal service funds activities.

Factors that contributed to the increase in net position are discussed in the business-type activities section of the government-wide section.

## **OTHER INFORMATION**

### **a -- General Fund budgetary highlights**

The original revenue budget of the General Fund was amended during the fiscal year 2013 to increase sales taxes and the transfer in from the Budget Stabilization Reserve. The original expenditure budget of the General Fund was amended during fiscal year 2013 to increase transfers to capital improvement projects as well as increased fire and social services costs.

During the year, revenues were \$28.8 million more than budgeted. Sales tax collections were \$9.8 million more than budgeted.

Actual budget-basis expenditures were \$9.1 million less than budgeted. Public health exceeded budget by \$28 thousand; while all other departments were under budget. The total budget-basis fund balance at year-end was \$150.3 million.

**OTHER INFORMATION, continued**

**b -- Capital assets**

The City's capital assets for governmental and business-type activities as of September 30, 2013, total \$9.7 billion (net of accumulated depreciation and amortization). Capital assets include land, buildings and improvements, equipment, vehicles, electric plant, non-electric plant, infrastructure, construction in progress, nuclear fuel, and water rights. The total increase in the City's capital assets for the current fiscal year was \$258 million (2.7%), with an increase of 3.1% for governmental activities and an increase of 2.6% for business-type activities. Additional information on capital assets can be found in Note 5. Capital asset balances are as follows:

**Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated Depreciation  
(in millions)**

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
Land and improvements	\$ 352	345	513	502	865	847
Construction in progress	219	163	649	548	868	711
Plant held for future use	--	--	23	23	23	23
Other assets not depreciated	22	22	2	2	24	24
Building and improvements	516	508	1,121	1,109	1,637	1,617
Plant and Equipment	80	87	2,243	2,235	2,323	2,322
Vehicles	42	37	74	65	116	102
Electric plant	--	--	2,243	2,198	2,243	2,198
Nonelectric plant	--	--	128	132	128	132
Infrastructure	1,331	1,322	--	--	1,331	1,322
Nuclear fuel, net of amortization	--	--	40	41	40	41
Water rights, net of amortization	--	--	86	87	86	87
Total net capital assets	\$ 2,562	2,484	7,122	6,942	9,684	9,426

Major capital asset events during the current fiscal year include the following:

- Governmental capital assets increased \$78 million primarily due to additions of new facilities and improvements to existing facilities. The Asian American Resource Center, building and course improvements to the Morris Williams Golf Course, a new irrigation system for Hancock Golf Course, improvements to several recreation centers and swimming pools, and Barton Springs Pool dam and general ground improvements were completed. Significant additions and improvements were also made including park land acquisitions, a new Austin Police Department helicopter, pedestrian facility improvements, and street reconstructions across the City.
- Business-type activities purchased or completed construction on capital assets of \$180 million. The increase was largely due to plant additions and improvements and land acquisition for Austin Energy, Austin Water, the Airport Fund, and the Drainage Fund. Austin Energy provided facilities for the Domain, Seaholm Development District, the new Central Library, relocated utilities for the 290 toll way, and installed or upgraded various substations and transformers. Austin Water completed renovation of the Walnut Creek Wastewater Treatment Plant's electrical distribution system, made improvements to the water transmission lines, and upgraded various pump stations. The Airport Fund invested in facility and infrastructure improvements. The Drainage Fund relocated the Little Shoal Creek Tunnel and completed a stormwater by-pass for Barton Springs.

**OTHER INFORMATION, continued**

**c -- Debt administration**

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City reported \$5.6 billion in outstanding debt. The table below reflects the outstanding debt at September 30. Additional information can be found in Note 6.

**Outstanding Debt  
General Obligation and Revenue Debt  
(in millions)**

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt, net	\$ 1,085	1,018	131	132	1,216	1,150
Commercial paper notes, net	--	--	194	305	194	305
Revenue bonds, net	--	--	4,204	3,945	4,204	3,945
Capital lease obligations	--	--	1	1	1	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,085</b>	<b>1,018</b>	<b>4,530</b>	<b>4,383</b>	<b>5,615</b>	<b>5,401</b>

During fiscal year 2013, the City's total outstanding debt increased by \$214 million. The City issued new debt and refinanced portions of existing debt to achieve lower borrowing costs. Debt issues include the following:

- Bond debt for governmental activities increased by \$67 million. The resulting net increase is a combination of the issuance of \$132 million in new debt to be used primarily for street improvements, streets and signals, drainage improvements, Mueller public infrastructure improvements, transportation projects, and the Waller creek tunnel project offset by debt payments during the year.
- Outstanding debt for business-type functions increased by \$147 million. The City issued \$375.5 million of Electric Utility System separate lien revenue refunding bonds to refund commercial paper, \$282.5 million in Water and Wastewater System separate lien revenue refunding bonds to refund commercial paper, and \$60 million in Airport revenue bonds.

During the year, utility revenue subordinate lien bonds received a favorable bond rating upgrade from Fitch, Inc from AA- to AA. The City's commercial paper ratings are related to the ratings of the liquidity providers associated with those obligations, and the rating of the provider of the tax exempt commercial paper notes received a favorable rating upgrade from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. from P-2 to P-1. In addition, the rating for Austin Energy utility revenue separate lien bonds was revised by Standard & Poor's from A+ to AA-. All other bond ratings were unchanged. Ratings of the City's obligations for various debt instruments at September 30, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

Debt	Moody's Investors Service, Inc.		Standard & Poor's		Fitch, Inc.	
	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt	Aaa	Aaa	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA
Commercial paper notes - tax exempt	P-1	P-2	A-1	A-1	F1	F1
Commercial paper notes - taxable	P-1	P-1	A-1	A-1	F1	F1
Utility revenue bonds - prior lien	Aa1	Aa1	AA	AA	AA	AA-
Utility revenue bonds - subordinate lien	Aa2	Aa2	AA	AA	AA-	AA-
Utility revenue bonds - separate lien:						
Austin Energy	A1	A1	AA-	A+	AA-	AA-
Austin Water Utility	Aa2	Aa2	AA	AA	AA-	AA-
Airport system revenue bonds	NUR(1)	NUR(1)	A	A	NUR(1)	NUR(1)
Airport variable rate notes	NUR(1)	NUR(1)	NUR(1)	NUR(1)	NUR(1)	NUR(1)
Convention Center revenue bonds	A1	A1	A	A	NUR(1)	NUR(1)

(1) No underlying rating

**OTHER INFORMATION, continued**

**d -- Economic factors and next year's budget and rates**

Austin's diverse economic base and national reputation as a great place to work and live continues to attract new employers and talented individuals. Both the Austin and the Texas economies continue to outpace the national economy. Partnerships between the City and the business community have been the key to Austin's economic success. The City's economic development efforts have been successful in attracting new firms and new jobs to Austin. As a result, employment growth is steady and expected to continue well ahead of national levels through at least 2017. All sectors of the real estate market are performing well including the hotel market with a number of new rooms under construction to meet increased demand resulting from both business travel and tourism. In 2013 sales taxes increased 7.3 percent following an 8.6 percent increase in 2012. While the rate of sales tax collections may slow over the next few years, it is expected to remain positive barring any events at the national or international level that would have an adverse impact.

The City's 2014 budget was developed in a manner true to the City Manager's unwavering commitment to openness, transparency, and public engagement. Input from City Council, City employees, and citizens played a major role in the development of a variety of structural applications designed to positively affect our City's fiscal sustainability over the long term and present a balanced budget for City Council's review. The Austin City Council has adopted a comprehensive set of financial policies to provide the foundation for long-range financial sustainability. These financial policies are directly aligned with the Council's priority of budget stability while at the same time maintaining affordability, investment in future economic development, infrastructure needs, and quality of life. These policies are also crucial in maintaining the City's favorable bond ratings. City management continues to monitor the economy and take corrective actions to help mitigate any unfavorable economic events.

The assessed taxable property values within the City increased by 6.3% in 2013 for fiscal year 2014. The property tax rate for fiscal year 2014 is 50.27 cents per \$100 valuation, down from 50.29 cents per \$100 valuation in 2013. The tax rate consists of 38.56 cents for the General Fund and 11.71 cents for debt service. Each 1 cent of the 2013 (Fiscal Year 2014) property tax rate is equivalent to \$8,854,857 of tax levy, as compared to \$8,376,270 in the previous year. In Fiscal Year 2014, Austin Water Utility will implement a 4.9% combined system-wide rate increase.

**e -- Requests for Information**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the City's finances and to demonstrate the City's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the Financial Services Department of the City of Austin, P.O. Box 2920, Austin, Texas 78768, or (512) 974-2600 or on the web at: <https://www.ci.austin.tx.us/financeonline/finance/index.cfm>.



# **BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**





**Statement of Net Position**  
**September 30, 2013**  
(In thousands)

**City of Austin, Texas**  
**Exhibit A-1**

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	<b>Business-type Activities</b>	<b>Total (†)</b>	<b>Component Units</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash	\$ 71	65	136	5,293
Pooled investments and cash	383,871	297,057	680,928	--
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	127,536	254,940	382,476	--
Total pooled investments and cash	511,407	551,997	1,063,404	--
Investments, at fair value - restricted	15,591	179,653	195,244	--
Cash held by trustee - restricted	6,596	--	6,596	--
Working capital advances	--	5,115	5,115	--
Property taxes receivable, net of allowance of \$5,197	10,370	--	10,370	--
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$208,192	93,462	278,522	371,984	1,998
Receivables from other governments	13,647	--	13,647	--
Receivables from other governments - restricted	--	941	941	--
Notes receivable, net of allowance of \$14,151	21,227	--	21,227	--
Internal balances	(28,113)	28,113	--	--
Inventories, at cost	2,206	91,005	93,211	1,011
Real property held for resale	6,911	--	6,911	--
Other receivables - restricted	--	5,293	5,293	--
Deferred costs and expenses, net of amortization	--	45,241	45,241	--
Prepaid items	280	9,204	9,484	468
Other assets	1,036	32,954	33,990	--
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>654,691</b>	<b>1,228,103</b>	<b>1,882,794</b>	<b>8,770</b>
Noncurrent assets:				
Cash - restricted	--	5,233	5,233	--
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	--	183,132	183,132	--
Investments, at fair value - restricted	--	187,700	187,700	65,483
Investments held by trustee - restricted	--	207,653	207,653	1,115
Interest receivable - restricted	--	886	886	--
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	1,968,790	5,935,184	7,903,974	181,571
Nondepreciable capital assets	592,821	1,186,538	1,779,359	7,619
Derivative instruments - energy risk management	--	2,791	2,791	--
Net pension asset	10,041	--	10,041	--
Other long-term assets	--	1,072	1,072	12,834
Deferred costs and expenses, net of amortization	10,514	402,126	412,640	--
<b>Total noncurrent assets</b>	<b>2,582,166</b>	<b>8,112,315</b>	<b>10,694,481</b>	<b>268,622</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>3,236,857</b>	<b>9,340,418</b>	<b>12,577,275</b>	<b>277,392</b>
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>	<b>\$ --</b>	<b>117,003</b>	<b>117,003</b>	<b>--</b>

(†) After internal receivables and payables have been eliminated.

(Continued)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Statement of Net Position**  
**September 30, 2013**  
(In thousands)

**City of Austin, Texas**  
**Exhibit A-1**  
**(Continued)**

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	<b>Business-type Activities</b>	<b>Total (†)</b>	<b>Component Units</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 59,494	76,193	135,687	7,756
Accounts and retainage payable from restricted assets	19,766	55,986	75,752	--
Accrued payroll	16,567	9,042	25,609	215
Accrued compensated absences	52,846	22,552	75,398	--
Claims payable	20,750	--	20,750	--
Accrued interest payable from restricted assets	--	62,701	62,701	14,351
Interest payable on capital appreciation bonds and other debt	4,185	747	4,932	--
Bonds payable	47,240	15,574	62,814	42,435
Bonds payable from restricted assets	15,796	212,007	227,803	--
Capital lease obligations payable	--	44	44	22
Customer and escrow deposits payable from restricted assets	51,507	37,162	88,669	--
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	--	656	656	--
Deferred credits and other current liabilities	27,323	41,106	68,429	--
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	--	4,275	4,275	--
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>315,474</b>	<b>538,045</b>	<b>853,519</b>	<b>64,779</b>
Noncurrent liabilities, net of current portion:				
Accrued compensated absences	74,982	550	75,532	--
Claims payable	19,132	--	19,132	--
Capital appreciation bond interest payable	--	104,687	104,687	--
Commercial paper notes payable, net of discount	--	193,991	193,991	--
Bonds payable, net of discount and inclusive of premium	1,022,300	4,107,082	5,129,382	265,726
Pension obligation payable	64,768	63,638	128,406	--
Other post employment benefits payable	375,956	222,731	598,687	--
Capital lease obligations payable	--	1,132	1,132	2
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	--	9,654	9,654	--
Decommissioning liability payable from restricted assets	--	179,123	179,123	--
Derivative instruments - energy risk management	--	55,377	55,377	--
Derivative instruments - interest rate swaps	--	61,649	61,649	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	7,060	719,453	726,513	36
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	--	511	511	--
<b>Total noncurrent liabilities</b>	<b>1,564,198</b>	<b>5,719,578</b>	<b>7,283,776</b>	<b>265,764</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,879,672</b>	<b>6,257,623</b>	<b>8,137,295</b>	<b>330,543</b>
<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>	<b>1,752</b>	<b>2,783</b>	<b>4,535</b>	<b>--</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>				
Net investment in capital assets	1,649,431	2,195,358	3,844,789	(112,657)
Restricted for:				
Debt service	11,627	123,853	135,480	4,696
Strategic reserve	--	105,996	105,996	--
Capital projects	24,371	195,933	220,304	--
Renewal and replacement	--	11,110	11,110	--
Bond reserve	--	40,873	40,873	--
Passenger facility charges	--	42,848	42,848	--
Operating reserve	--	14,877	14,877	--
Perpetual care:				
Expendable	411	--	411	--
Nonexpendable	1,040	--	1,040	--
Other purposes	65,797	--	65,797	--
Unrestricted (deficit)	(397,244)	466,167	68,923	54,810
<b>Total net position</b>	<b>\$ 1,355,433</b>	<b>3,197,015</b>	<b>4,552,448</b>	<b>(53,151)</b>

(†) After internal receivables and payables have been eliminated.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Statement of Activities**  
**For the year ended September 30, 2013**  
(In thousands)

**City of Austin, Texas**  
**Exhibit A-2**

Functions/Programs	Program Revenues				Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position			Component Units
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions	Primary Government			
					Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total	
Governmental activities								
General government	\$ 97,675	15,223	140	14,240	(68,072)	--	(68,072)	--
Public safety	580,074	53,826	6,395	--	(519,853)	--	(519,853)	--
Transportation, planning, and sustainability	78,594	4,431	1,485	45,179	(27,499)	--	(27,499)	--
Public health	73,186	9,510	20,797	--	(42,879)	--	(42,879)	--
Public recreation and culture	104,951	8,753	788	4,802	(90,608)	--	(90,608)	--
Urban growth management	137,478	32,917	18,962	560	(85,039)	--	(85,039)	--
Interest on debt	48,400	--	--	--	(48,400)	--	(48,400)	--
Total governmental activities	<u>1,120,358</u>	<u>124,660</u>	<u>48,567</u>	<u>64,781</u>	<u>(882,350)</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(882,350)</u>	<u>--</u>
Business-type activities								
Electric	1,132,476	1,288,259	2,868	12,172	--	170,823	170,823	--
Water	231,774	240,081	--	22,131	--	30,438	30,438	--
Wastewater	214,580	236,700	--	12,864	--	34,984	34,984	--
Airport	107,389	123,021	682	4,598	--	20,912	20,912	--
Convention	62,884	22,783	--	366	--	(39,735)	(39,735)	--
Environmental and health services	81,544	81,833	--	1,247	--	1,536	1,536	--
Public recreation	7,185	6,069	--	707	--	(409)	(409)	--
Urban growth management	129,583	131,561	199	10,039	--	12,216	12,216	--
Total business-type activities	<u>1,967,415</u>	<u>2,130,307</u>	<u>3,749</u>	<u>64,124</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>230,765</u>	<u>230,765</u>	<u>--</u>
Total primary government	<u>\$ 3,087,773</u>	<u>2,254,967</u>	<u>52,316</u>	<u>128,905</u>	<u>(882,350)</u>	<u>230,765</u>	<u>(651,585)</u>	<u>--</u>
Component Units	<u>74,637</u>	<u>81,983</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>7,346</u>
General revenues:								
Property tax					420,000	--	420,000	--
Sales tax					176,198	--	176,198	--
Franchise fees and gross receipts tax					114,147	--	114,147	--
Interest and other					23,888	2,269	26,157	45
Transfers-internal activities					87,761	(87,761)	--	--
Total general revenues and transfers					<u>821,994</u>	<u>(85,492)</u>	<u>736,502</u>	<u>45</u>
Change in net position					(60,356)	145,273	84,917	7,391
Beginning net position, as restated (Note 18)					1,415,789	3,051,742	4,467,531	(60,542)
Ending net position					<u>\$ 1,355,433</u>	<u>3,197,015</u>	<u>4,552,448</u>	<u>(53,151)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.



**Governmental Funds  
Balance Sheet  
September 30, 2013  
(In thousands)**

**City of Austin, Texas  
Exhibit B-1**

	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Nonmajor Governmental Funds</b>	<b>Total Governmental Funds</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash	\$ 55	4	59
Pooled investments and cash	144,722	231,833	376,555
Investments, at fair value	--	15,591	15,591
Cash held by trustee - restricted	--	5,362	5,362
Property taxes receivable, net of allowance	6,775	3,595	10,370
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	59,178	31,448	90,626
Receivables from other governments	--	13,647	13,647
Notes receivable, net of allowance	--	21,227	21,227
Due from other funds	227	48,505	48,732
Advances to other funds	--	2,585	2,585
Inventories, at cost	597	--	597
Real property held for resale	--	6,911	6,911
Prepaid items	177	--	177
Other assets	172	864	1,036
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>211,903</b>	<b>381,572</b>	<b>593,475</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>			
Accounts payable	23,640	39,979	63,619
Accrued payroll	13,344	63	13,407
Accrued compensated absences	876	--	876
Due to other funds	189	48,743	48,932
Deferred revenue	18,294	19,551	37,845
Advances from other funds	1,447	1,211	2,658
Deposits and other liabilities	7,021	54,874	61,895
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>64,811</b>	<b>164,421</b>	<b>229,232</b>
Fund balances			
Nonspendable:			
Inventories and prepaid items	774	--	774
Permanent funds	--	1,040	1,040
Restricted	--	160,483	160,483
Committed	7,130	44,960	52,090
Assigned	11,329	58,180	69,509
Unassigned	127,859	(47,512)	80,347
<b>Total fund balances</b>	<b>147,092</b>	<b>217,151</b>	<b>364,243</b>
<b>Total liabilities and fund balances</b>	<b>\$ 211,903</b>	<b>381,572</b>	<b>593,475</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Governmental Funds**  
**Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet**  
**to the Statement of Net Position**  
**September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

**City of Austin, Texas**  
**Exhibit B-1.1**

Total fund balances - Governmental funds \$ 364,243

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources, and therefore, are not reported in the funds.

Governmental capital assets	3,830,364	
Less: accumulated depreciation	<u>(1,329,066)</u>	
		2,501,298

Other long-term assets and certain revenues are not available as current-period resources and are not reported in the funds.

Deferred revenue - accounts and other taxes receivable	21,274	
Deferred revenue - property taxes and interest	5,734	
Deferred costs and expenses	10,504	
Net pension asset	<u>10,041</u>	
		47,553

Long-term liabilities are not payable in the current period and are not reported in the funds.

Bonds and other tax supported debt payable, net	(1,081,620)	
Pension obligation payable	(64,768)	
Other post employment benefits payable	(375,956)	
Compensated absences	(118,960)	
Interest payable	(4,170)	
Deferred credits and other liabilities	<u>(13,025)</u>	
		(1,658,499)

Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of capital project management, combined emergency communication center, employee benefits, fleet maintenance, information systems, liability reserve, support services, wireless communication, and workers' compensation to individual funds.

Certain assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position.

100,838

Total net position - Governmental activities	<u><u>\$ 1,355,433</u></u>
--	----------------------------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Governmental Funds**  
**Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances**  
**For the year ended September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

**City of Austin, Texas**  
**Exhibit B-2**

	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Nonmajor Governmental Funds</b>	<b>Total Governmental Funds</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Property taxes	\$ 315,466	104,499	419,965
Sales taxes	176,198	--	176,198
Franchise fees and other taxes	41,981	72,058	114,039
Fines, forfeitures and penalties	16,971	4,157	21,128
Licenses, permits and inspections	28,669	--	28,669
Charges for services/goods	49,579	13,989	63,568
Intergovernmental	--	76,085	76,085
Property owners' participation and contributions	--	10,167	10,167
Interest and other	6,027	18,318	24,345
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>634,891</b>	<b>299,273</b>	<b>934,164</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
General government	81,847	2,657	84,504
Public safety	490,001	7,370	497,371
Transportation, planning and sustainability	279	15,728	16,007
Public health	48,636	20,782	69,418
Public recreation and culture	83,786	8,496	92,282
Urban growth management	45,551	52,289	97,840
Debt service:			
Principal	--	69,625	69,625
Interest	--	48,199	48,199
Fees and commissions	--	17	17
Capital outlay-capital project funds	--	214,294	214,294
<b>Total expenditures</b>	<b>750,100</b>	<b>439,457</b>	<b>1,189,557</b>
Deficiency of revenues over expenditures	(115,209)	(140,184)	(255,393)
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>			
Issuance of tax supported debt	--	131,499	131,499
Bond premiums	--	8,452	8,452
Transfers in	145,764	63,397	209,161
Transfers out	(13,626)	(86,041)	(99,667)
<b>Total other financing sources (uses)</b>	<b>132,138</b>	<b>117,307</b>	<b>249,445</b>
Net change in fund balances	16,929	(22,877)	(5,948)
Fund balances at beginning of year	130,163	240,028	370,191
<b>Fund balances at end of year</b>	<b>\$ 147,092</b>	<b>217,151</b>	<b>364,243</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Governmental Funds**  
**Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and**  
**Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities**  
**For the year ended September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

**City of Austin, Texas**  
**Exhibit B-2.1**

Net change in fund balances - Governmental funds \$ (5,948)

Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which capital outlays exceeded depreciation in the current period.

Capital outlay	166,879	
Depreciation expense	(122,279)	
Loss on disposal of capital assets	<u>(3,958)</u>	40,642

Revenues in the statement of activities that do not provide current available financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds.

Property taxes	35	
Charges for services	(1,072)	
Interest and other	(437)	
Capital assets contribution	<u>53,764</u>	52,290

The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of issuance costs, premiums, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long-term debt and related items.

Issuance of long-term debt	(139,951)	
Principal repayment on long-term debt	<u>69,625</u>	(70,326)

Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources, and therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.

Compensated absences	(2,893)	
Pension obligation	6,743	
Other post employment benefits	(74,845)	
Interest and other	<u>(21,523)</u>	(92,518)

A portion of the net revenue (expense) of the internal service funds is reported with the governmental activities. 15,504

Change in net position - Governmental activities \$ (60,356)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Proprietary Funds**  
**Statement of Net Position**  
**September 30, 2013**  
(In thousands)

04/04 7-33a

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		
	<b>Austin Energy</b>	<b>Austin Water Utility</b>	<b>Airport</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash	\$ 21	5	6
Pooled investments and cash	119,210	23,291	6,211
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	90,888	89,275	26,326
Total pooled investments and cash	<u>210,098</u>	<u>112,566</u>	<u>32,537</u>
Investments, at fair value - restricted	66,945	85,613	16,689
Cash held by trustee - restricted	--	--	--
Working capital advances	5,115	--	--
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	175,031	72,862	6,023
Receivables from other governments-restricted	941	--	--
Due from other funds	814	--	--
Inventories, at cost	84,386	2,156	1,627
Deferred costs and expenses, net of amortization	17,036	28,205	--
Prepaid expenses	9,127	15	22
Other receivables - restricted	4,250	134	513
Other assets	32,954	--	--
Total current assets	<u>606,718</u>	<u>301,556</u>	<u>57,417</u>
Noncurrent assets:			
Cash - restricted	5,233	--	--
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	--	--	183,132
Advances to other funds	20,529	--	--
Advances to other funds - restricted	--	--	64
Investments, at fair value - restricted	115,975	58,421	--
Investments held by trustee - restricted	190,006	17,647	--
Interest receivable - restricted	886	--	--
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	2,420,464	2,658,434	496,340
Nondepreciable capital assets	166,310	731,102	124,333
Derivative instruments - energy risk management	2,791	--	--
Other long-term assets	1,072	--	--
Deferred costs and expenses, net of amortization	235,737	159,724	2,413
Total noncurrent assets	<u>3,159,003</u>	<u>3,625,328</u>	<u>806,282</u>
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>3,765,721</u>	<u>3,926,884</u>	<u>863,699</u>
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>	<u>\$ 55,354</u>	<u>13,122</u>	<u>35,978</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

04/04 7:33a

	Business-Type Activities		Governmental
	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total	Activities- Internal Service Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash	33	65	12
Pooled investments and cash	148,345	297,057	134,852
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	48,451	254,940	--
Total pooled investments and cash	196,796	551,997	134,852
Investments, at fair value - restricted	10,406	179,653	--
Cash held by trustee - restricted	--	--	1,234
Working capital advances	--	5,115	--
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	24,606	278,522	2,836
Receivables from other governments-restricted	--	941	--
Due from other funds	287	1,101	11
Inventories, at cost	2,836	91,005	1,609
Deferred costs and expenses, net of amortization	--	45,241	--
Prepaid expenses	40	9,204	103
Other receivables - restricted	396	5,293	--
Other assets	--	32,954	--
Total current assets	235,400	1,201,091	140,657
Noncurrent assets:			
Cash - restricted	--	5,233	--
Pooled investments and cash - restricted	--	183,132	--
Advances to other funds	--	20,529	160
Advances to other funds - restricted	734	798	--
Investments, at fair value - restricted	13,304	187,700	--
Investments held by trustee - restricted	--	207,653	--
Interest receivable - restricted	--	886	--
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	359,946	5,935,184	59,740
Nondepreciable capital assets	164,793	1,186,538	573
Derivative instruments - energy risk management	--	2,791	--
Other long-term assets	--	1,072	--
Deferred costs and expenses, net of amortization	4,252	402,126	10
Total noncurrent assets	543,029	8,133,642	60,483
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>778,429</b>	<b>9,334,733</b>	<b>201,140</b>
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>	<b>12,549</b>	<b>117,003</b>	<b>--</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

(Continued)

**Proprietary Funds**  
**Statement of Net Position**  
**September 30, 2013**  
(In thousands)

04/04 7:33a

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		
	<b>Austin Energy</b>	<b>Austin Water Utility</b>	<b>Airport</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 63,911	4,904	1,663
Accounts and retainage payable from restricted assets	7,075	40,801	4,787
Accrued payroll	3,825	2,033	609
Accrued compensated absences	9,926	5,260	1,521
Claims payable	--	--	--
Due to other funds	--	--	145
Accrued interest payable from restricted assets	23,127	35,900	1,987
Interest payable on other debt	15	26	--
Bonds payable	--	--	26
Bonds payable from restricted assets	83,282	102,365	15,610
Capital lease obligations payable	44	--	--
Customer and escrow deposits payable from restricted assets	23,546	9,658	462
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	--	--	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	13,254	26,227	1,360
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	--	--	--
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>228,005</b>	<b>227,174</b>	<b>28,170</b>
Noncurrent liabilities, net of current portion:			
Accrued compensated absences	64	--	261
Claims payable	--	--	--
Advances from other funds	--	2,384	1,118
Advances from other funds payable from restricted assets	--	17,027	--
Capital appreciation bond interest payable	9,071	95,616	--
Commercial paper notes payable, net of discount	88,541	105,450	--
Bonds payable, net of discount and inclusive of premium	1,227,256	2,309,787	299,908
Pension obligation payable	28,877	14,264	4,312
Other post employment benefits payable	92,064	55,462	14,926
Capital lease obligations payable	1,132	--	--
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	--	--	--
Decommissioning liability payable from restricted assets	179,123	--	--
Derivative instruments - energy risk management	55,377	--	--
Derivative instruments - interest rate swaps	--	13,122	35,978
Deferred credits and other liabilities	245,308	471,236	--
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	--	--	56
<b>Total noncurrent liabilities</b>	<b>1,926,813</b>	<b>3,084,348</b>	<b>356,559</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>2,154,818</b>	<b>3,311,522</b>	<b>384,729</b>
<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>	<b>\$ 2,783</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>--</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

	Business-Type Activities		Governmental Activities- Internal Service Funds
	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total	
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	5,715	76,193	15,641
Accounts and retainage payable from restricted assets	3,323	55,986	--
Accrued payroll	2,575	9,042	3,160
Accrued compensated absences	5,845	22,552	7,753
Claims payable	--	--	20,750
Due to other funds	613	758	154
Accrued interest payable from restricted assets	1,687	62,701	--
Interest payable on other debt	706	747	15
Bonds payable	15,548	15,574	377
Bonds payable from restricted assets	10,750	212,007	--
Capital lease obligations payable	--	44	--
Customer and escrow deposits payable from restricted assets	3,496	37,162	--
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	656	656	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	265	41,106	1,885
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	4,275	4,275	--
Total current liabilities	55,454	538,803	49,735
Noncurrent liabilities, net of current portion:			
Accrued compensated absences	225	550	239
Claims payable	--	--	19,132
Advances from other funds	872	4,374	13
Advances from other funds payable from restricted assets	--	17,027	--
Capital appreciation bond interest payable	--	104,687	--
Commercial paper notes payable, net of discount	--	193,991	--
Bonds payable, net of discount and inclusive of premium	270,131	4,107,082	3,339
Pension obligation payable	16,185	63,638	--
Other post employment benefits payable	60,279	222,731	--
Capital lease obligations payable	--	1,132	--
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	9,654	9,654	--
Decommissioning liability payable from restricted assets	--	179,123	--
Derivative instruments - energy risk management	--	55,377	--
Derivative instruments - interest rate swaps	12,549	61,649	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	2,909	719,453	--
Other liabilities payable from restricted assets	455	511	--
Total noncurrent liabilities	373,259	5,740,979	22,723
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>428,713</b>	<b>6,279,782</b>	<b>72,458</b>
<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>2,783</b>	<b>--</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

(Continued)

**Proprietary Funds**  
**Statement of Net Position**  
**September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

04/04 7:33a

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		
	<b>Austin Energy</b>	<b>Austin Water Utility</b>	<b>Airport</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 1,087,902	476,443	359,934
Restricted for:			
Debt service	43,818	49,712	18,700
Strategic reserve	105,996	--	--
Capital projects	59,175	38,178	86,224
Renewal and replacement	64	--	10,000
Bond reserve	9,979	20,584	--
Passenger facility charges	--	--	42,848
Operating reserve	--	--	10,841
Unrestricted	356,540	43,567	(13,599)
<b>Total net position</b>	<b>\$ 1,663,474</b>	<b>628,484</b>	<b>514,948</b>
Reconciliation to government-wide Statement of Net Position			
Adjustment to consolidate internal service activities	12,445	6,486	2,350
Total net position - Business-type activities	<b>\$ 1,675,919</b>	<b>634,970</b>	<b>517,298</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		<b>Governmental Activities- Internal Service Funds</b>
	<b>Nonmajor Enterprise Funds</b>	<b>Total</b>	
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Net investment in capital assets	271,079	2,195,358	56,607
Restricted for:			
Debt service	11,623	123,853	--
Strategic reserve	--	105,996	--
Capital projects	12,356	195,933	627
Renewal and replacement	1,046	11,110	--
Bond reserve	10,310	40,873	--
Passenger facility charges	--	42,848	--
Operating reserve	4,036	14,877	--
Unrestricted	51,815	438,323	71,448
<b>Total net position</b>	<u>362,265</u>	<u>3,169,171</u>	<u>128,682</u>
Reconciliation to government-wide Statement of Net Position			
Adjustment to consolidate internal service activities	6,563	27,844	
Total net position - Business-type activities	<u>368,828</u>	<u>3,197,015</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Proprietary Funds**  
**Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position**  
**For the year ended September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		
	<b>Austin Energy</b>	<b>Austin Water Utility</b>	<b>Airport</b>
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>			
Utility services	\$ 1,288,259	476,781	--
User fees and rentals	--	--	103,515
Billings to departments	--	--	--
Employee contributions	--	--	--
Operating revenues from other governments	--	--	--
Other operating revenues	--	--	--
<b>Total operating revenues</b>	<b>1,288,259</b>	<b>476,781</b>	<b>103,515</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>			
Operating expenses before depreciation	937,541	216,369	70,148
Depreciation and amortization	150,031	97,186	21,121
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>1,087,572</b>	<b>313,555</b>	<b>91,269</b>
<b>Operating income (loss)</b>	<b>200,687</b>	<b>163,226</b>	<b>12,246</b>
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>			
Interest and other revenues	1,788	88	190
Interest on revenue bonds and other debt	(70,918)	(107,164)	(12,801)
Interest capitalized during construction	--	--	843
Passenger facility charges	--	--	19,506
Amortization of bond issue cost	(625)	(1,187)	(207)
Cost (recovered) to be recovered in future years	27,780	(19,227)	--
Other nonoperating revenue (expense)	(810)	(1,446)	(3,704)
<b>Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)</b>	<b>(42,785)</b>	<b>(128,936)</b>	<b>3,827</b>
<b>Income (loss) before contributions and transfers</b>	<b>157,902</b>	<b>34,290</b>	<b>16,073</b>
Capital contributions	12,172	34,995	4,598
Transfers in	1,849	87	--
Transfers out	(105,333)	(41,614)	(72)
<b>Change in net position</b>	<b>66,590</b>	<b>27,758</b>	<b>20,599</b>
<b>Total net position - beginning</b>	<b>1,596,884</b>	<b>600,726</b>	<b>494,349</b>
<b>Total net position - ending</b>	<b>\$ 1,663,474</b>	<b>628,484</b>	<b>514,948</b>
Reconciliation to government-wide Statement of Activities			
Change in net position	66,590	27,758	20,599
Adjustment to consolidate internal service activities	2,537	1,606	429
Change in net position - Business-type activities	<b>\$ 69,127</b>	<b>29,364</b>	<b>21,028</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

	Business-Type Activities		Governmental
	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total	Activities- Internal Service Funds
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>			
Utility services	--	1,765,040	--
User fees and rentals	242,246	345,761	--
Billings to departments	--	--	339,901
Employee contributions	--	--	31,948
Operating revenues from other governments	--	--	3,434
Other operating revenues	--	--	8,933
<b>Total operating revenues</b>	<u>242,246</u>	<u>2,110,801</u>	<u>384,216</u>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>			
Operating expenses before depreciation	240,001	1,464,059	354,799
Depreciation and amortization	25,325	293,663	10,438
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<u>265,326</u>	<u>1,757,722</u>	<u>365,237</u>
<b>Operating income (loss)</b>	<u>(23,080)</u>	<u>353,079</u>	<u>18,979</u>
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>			
Interest and other revenues	203	2,269	40
Interest on revenue bonds and other debt	(11,590)	(202,473)	(201)
Interest capitalized during construction	1,576	2,419	--
Passenger facility charges	--	19,506	--
Amortization of bond issue cost	(363)	(2,382)	8
Cost (recovered) to be recovered in future years	--	8,553	--
Other nonoperating revenue (expense)	(503)	(6,463)	(11,917)
<b>Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)</b>	<u>(10,677)</u>	<u>(178,571)</u>	<u>(12,070)</u>
<b>Income (loss) before contributions and transfers</b>	<u>(33,757)</u>	<u>174,508</u>	<u>6,909</u>
Capital contributions	12,359	64,124	24,730
Transfers in	53,416	55,352	243
Transfers out	(7,355)	(154,374)	(10,715)
<b>Change in net position</b>	<u>24,663</u>	<u>139,610</u>	<u>21,167</u>
<b>Total net position - beginning</b>	<u>337,602</u>	<u>3,029,561</u>	<u>107,515</u>
<b>Total net position - ending</b>	<u><u>362,265</u></u>	<u><u>3,169,171</u></u>	<u><u>128,682</u></u>
Reconciliation to government-wide Statement of Activities			
Change in net position	24,663	139,610	
Adjustment to consolidate internal service activities	1,091	5,663	
Change in net position - Business-type activities	<u>25,754</u>	<u>145,273</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Proprietary Funds**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the year ended September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		
	<b>Austin Energy</b>	<b>Austin Water Utility</b>	<b>Airport</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Cash received from customers	\$ 1,321,945	467,332	103,631
Cash payments to suppliers for goods and services	(743,451)	(111,674)	(42,803)
Cash payments to employees for services	(165,338)	(87,703)	(26,959)
Cash payments to claimants/beneficiaries	--	--	--
Taxes collected and remitted to other governments	(40,508)	--	--
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>372,648</b>	<b>267,955</b>	<b>33,869</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Transfers in	1,849	87	--
Transfers out	(105,333)	(41,614)	(72)
Contributions (to) from other funds	--	(651)	--
Loans to other funds	(821)	--	--
Loans from other funds	--	--	4
Loan repayments to other funds	--	(6,072)	(142)
Loan repayments from other funds	6,516	--	--
Collections from other governments	2,981	--	458
<b>Net cash provided (used) by noncapital financing activities</b>	<b>(94,808)</b>	<b>(48,250)</b>	<b>248</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Proceeds from the sale of commercial paper notes	88,539	200,680	--
Proceeds from the sale of general obligation bonds and other tax supported debt	--	2,250	--
Proceeds from the sale of revenue bonds	--	1,450	60,000
Principal paid on long-term debt	(105,259)	(80,061)	(14,833)
Purchased interest received	--	6	--
Interest paid on revenue bonds and other debt	(73,092)	(112,553)	(11,301)
Passenger facility charges	--	--	19,506
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(155,331)	(229,175)	(28,482)
Contributions from state and federal governments	--	125	--
Contributions in aid of construction	12,172	11,550	4,481
Bond issuance costs	(2,614)	(1,238)	--
Bond premiums	46,138	20,643	--
Bonds issued for advanced refundings of debt	375,485	284,529	--
Cash paid for bond refunding escrow	(419,009)	(129,004)	--
Cash paid to payoff commercial paper	--	(175,000)	--
Cash paid for nuclear fuel inventory	(12,600)	--	--
<b>Net cash (used) by capital and related financing activities</b>	<b>\$ (245,571)</b>	<b>(205,798)</b>	<b>29,371</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		<b>Governmental</b>
	<b>Nonmajor Enterprise Funds</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Activities- Internal Service Funds</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Cash received from customers	240,230	2,133,138	389,538
Cash payments to suppliers for goods and services	(126,034)	(1,023,962)	(99,093)
Cash payments to employees for services	(110,225)	(390,225)	(134,415)
Cash payments to claimants/beneficiaries	--	--	(111,366)
Taxes collected and remitted to other governments	--	(40,508)	--
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>3,971</b>	<b>678,443</b>	<b>44,664</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Transfers in	53,416	55,352	71
Transfers out	(7,119)	(154,138)	(10,674)
Contributions (to) from other funds	651	--	--
Loans to other funds	(440)	(1,261)	--
Loans from other funds	185	189	--
Loan repayments to other funds	(243)	(6,457)	(148)
Loan repayments from other funds	--	6,516	--
Collections from other governments	574	4,013	--
<b>Net cash provided (used) by noncapital financing activities</b>	<b>47,024</b>	<b>(95,786)</b>	<b>(10,751)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Proceeds from the sale of commercial paper notes	--	289,219	--
Proceeds from the sale of general obligation bonds and other tax supported debt	15,868	18,118	--
Proceeds from the sale of revenue bonds	--	61,450	--
Principal paid on long-term debt	(25,370)	(225,523)	(515)
Purchased interest received	45	51	--
Interest paid on revenue bonds and other debt	(12,092)	(209,038)	(202)
Passenger facility charges	--	19,506	--
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(33,672)	(446,660)	(12,121)
Contributions from state and federal governments	--	125	--
Contributions in aid of construction	2,186	30,389	--
Bond issuance costs	(124)	(3,976)	--
Bond premiums	1,452	68,233	--
Bonds issued for advanced refundings of debt	--	660,014	--
Cash paid for bond refunding escrow	--	(548,013)	--
Cash paid to payoff commercial paper	--	(175,000)	--
Cash paid for nuclear fuel inventory	--	(12,600)	--
<b>Net cash (used) by capital and related financing activities</b>	<b>(51,707)</b>	<b>(473,705)</b>	<b>(12,838)</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

(Continued)

**Proprietary Funds**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the year ended September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		
	<b>Austin Energy</b>	<b>Austin Water Utility</b>	<b>Airport</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Purchase of investment securities	\$ (196,788)	(201,486)	(30,757)
Proceeds from sale and maturities of investment securities	239,182	204,743	29,495
Interest on investments	3,855	88	190
<b>Net cash provided (used) by investing activities</b>	<b>46,249</b>	<b>3,345</b>	<b>(1,072)</b>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	78,518	17,252	62,416
Cash and cash equivalents, October 1	136,834	95,319	153,259
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, September 30</b>	<b>215,352</b>	<b>112,571</b>	<b>215,675</b>
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Operating income (loss)	200,687	163,226	12,246
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation	150,031	96,198	21,121
Amortization	--	988	--
Change in assets and liabilities:			
Decrease in working capital advances	(885)	--	--
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(17,861)	(4,218)	(959)
Increase in allowance for doubtful accounts	4,724	1,450	149
Increase in receivables from other governments	--	--	--
Decrease in due from other funds	--	--	21
Increase in inventory	(3,421)	(225)	(41)
(Increase) decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets	10,952	1	(13)
Decrease in advances to other funds	--	--	--
(Increase) decrease in deferred costs and other expenses	12,294	25	--
Decrease in other long-term assets	--	8,609	--
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	6,195	1,986	(507)
Increase (decrease) in accrued payroll and compensated absences	(127)	116	138
Increase in claims payable	--	--	--
Decrease in pension obligations payable	(1,738)	(879)	(268)
Increase in other post employment benefits payable	11,985	7,358	1,077
Increase (decrease) in deferred credits and other liabilities	(2,287)	--	853
Increase (decrease) in customer deposits	2,099	(6,680)	52
<b>Total adjustments</b>	<b>171,961</b>	<b>104,729</b>	<b>21,623</b>
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>\$ 372,648</b>	<b>267,955</b>	<b>33,869</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

(Continued)

	Business-Type Activities		Governmental
	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total	Activities- Internal Service Funds
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Purchase of investment securities	(22,815)	(451,846)	--
Proceeds from sale and maturities of investment securities	19,609	493,029	--
Interest on investments	203	4,336	40
<b>Net cash provided (used) by investing activities</b>	<b>(3,003)</b>	<b>45,519</b>	<b>40</b>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(3,715)	154,471	21,115
Cash and cash equivalents, October 1	200,544	585,956	114,983
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, September 30</b>	<b>196,829</b>	<b>740,427</b>	<b>136,098</b>
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Operating income (loss)	(23,080)	353,079	18,979
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation	25,325	292,675	10,438
Amortization	--	988	--
Change in assets and liabilities:			
Decrease in working capital advances	--	(885)	--
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(3,756)	(26,794)	5,098
Increase in allowance for doubtful accounts	1,566	7,889	--
Increase in receivables from other governments	--	--	--
Decrease in due from other funds	--	21	--
Increase in inventory	(351)	(4,038)	(27)
(Increase) decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets	137	11,077	(11)
Decrease in advances to other funds	--	--	19
(Increase) decrease in deferred costs and other expenses	(47)	12,272	(2)
Decrease in other long-term assets	680	9,289	2
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	529	8,203	3,575
Increase (decrease) in accrued payroll and compensated absences	717	844	527
Increase in claims payable	--	--	5,663
Decrease in pension obligations payable	(1,079)	(3,964)	--
Increase in other post employment benefits payable	10,369	30,789	--
Increase (decrease) in deferred credits and other liabilities	(7,258)	(8,692)	403
Increase (decrease) in customer deposits	219	(4,310)	--
<b>Total adjustments</b>	<b>27,051</b>	<b>325,364</b>	<b>25,685</b>
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>3,971</b>	<b>678,443</b>	<b>44,664</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

(Continued)

**Proprietary Funds**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the year ended September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		
	<b>Austin Energy</b>	<b>Austin Water Utility</b>	<b>Airport</b>
<b>NONCASH INVESTING, CAPITAL AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
(Increase) decrease in deferred assets/expenses	\$ 34,357	7,237	--
Capital appreciation bonds interest accreted	878	11,429	--
Capital assets contributed from other funds	--	161	87
Capital assets contributed to other funds	--	--	--
Contributed facilities	--	23,159	30
(Increase) decrease in the fair value of investments	5,069	--	1,262
Amortization of bond issue costs	(625)	(1,187)	(207)
Amortization of bond (discounts) premiums	4,304	8,761	192
Amortization of deferred loss on refundings	(7,560)	(5,829)	(1,086)
Loss on disposal of assets	(1,395)	(2,879)	--
Deferred loss on bond refunding	--	(4,351)	--
Deferred costs to be recovered	--	(19,227)	--
Increase in deferred credits and other liabilities	15,907	9,975	--
Transfers (to) from other funds	--	--	--
Assets acquired through capital lease	1,132	--	--
Capitalized interest	--	--	843

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

(Continued)

	<u>Business-Type Activities</u>		<u>Governmental</u>
	<u>Nonmajor Enterprise Funds</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Activities- Internal Service Funds</u>
<b>NONCASH INVESTING, CAPITAL AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
(Increase) decrease in deferred assets/expenses	220	41,814	--
Capital appreciation bonds interest accreted	--	12,307	--
Capital assets contributed from other funds	10,173	10,421	24,730
Capital assets contributed to other funds	(1,858)	(1,858)	--
Contributed facilities	--	23,189	--
(Increase) decrease in the fair value of investments	--	6,331	--
Amortization of bond issue costs	(363)	(2,382)	(8)
Amortization of bond (discounts) premiums	1,379	14,636	(3)
Amortization of deferred loss on refundings	(1,197)	(15,672)	--
Loss on disposal of assets	(943)	(5,217)	(11,917)
Deferred loss on bond refunding	--	(4,351)	--
Deferred costs to be recovered	--	(19,227)	--
Increase in deferred credits and other liabilities	--	25,882	--
Transfers (to) from other funds	(236)	(236)	131
Assets acquired through capital lease	--	1,132	--
Capitalized interest	1,576	2,419	--

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Fiduciary Funds**  
**Statement of Fiduciary Net Position**  
**September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

**City of Austin, Texas**  
**Exhibit D-1**

	<u>Private-purpose Trust</u>	<u>Agency</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Pooled investments and cash	\$ 1,761	2,730
Other assets	121	--
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>1,882</u>	<u>2,730</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable	1	24
Due to other governments	--	2,078
Deposits and other liabilities	1,172	628
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<u>1,173</u>	<u>2,730</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Held in trust	709	
<b>Total net position</b>	<u>\$ 709</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**Fiduciary Funds**  
**Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position**  
**For the year ended September 30, 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

**City of Austin, Texas**  
**Exhibit D-2**

---

	<u>Private-purpose</u> <u>Trust</u>
<b>ADDITIONS</b>	
Contributions	\$          646
Interest and other	3
<b>Total additions</b>	<u>                  649</u>
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>	
Benefit payments	<u>                  811</u>
<b>Total deductions</b>	<u>                  811</u>
<b>Net additions (deductions)</b>	<u>                 (162)</u>
<b>Total net position - beginning</b>	<u>                  871</u>
<b>Total net position - ending</b>	<u><u>                  709</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The City of Austin, Texas (the City) is a municipal corporation incorporated under Article XI, Section 5 of the Constitution of the State of Texas (Home Rule Amendment). The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government. The City Council is composed of a Mayor and six Councilmembers, all of whom are elected at large for three-year staggered terms and may serve a maximum of two consecutive terms. A petition signed by 5% of the registered voters waives the term limit for a Councilmember.

On November 6, 2012, City of Austin voters approved a charter amendment which provides for the election of City Councilmembers from 10 geographical single-member districts, with the mayor to be elected from the city at large. This new process will be effective with the November 2014 election. A 14-member Citizens Redistricting Commission drew the boundaries for the 10 districts in compliance with federal and state requirements and submitted to Council in November 2013.

The City’s major activities or programs include general government; public safety; transportation, planning, and sustainability; public health; public recreation and culture; and urban growth management. In addition, the City owns and operates certain major enterprise activities including an electric utility, water and wastewater utility, airport, and non-major enterprise activities including convention, environmental and health services, public recreation, and urban growth management activities. These activities are included in the accompanying financial statements.

The City of Austin’s charter requires an annual audit by an independent certified public accountant. These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for local governments as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The City has implemented GASB Statements No. 1 through No. 64. In fiscal year 2013, the City implemented the following GASB Statements:

<b>GASB Statement</b>	<b>Impact</b>
60 – “Accounting and Financial Reporting for Service Concession Arrangements”	Results of the implementation of this standard are discussed in Note 5 and Note 18.
61 – “The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus”	Results of the implementation of this standard can be found in Note 1a.
62 – “Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements”	The implementation of this standard had no financial statement impact as the City was following the previous guidance.
63 – “Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position”	The implementation of this standard resulted in renaming Net Assets to Net Position throughout the CAFR, but had little impact on the amounts reported in the statements.

The more significant accounting and reporting policies and practices used by the City are described below.

As a local government, the City is not subject to federal income taxes, under the Internal Revenue Code Section 115. Furthermore, it is not subject to state sales tax.

**a -- Reporting Entity**

As required by GAAP, these financial statements present the City’s primary government, its component units, and other entities for which the City is considered financially accountable. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are in substance, part of the City’s operations; therefore, data from these units are combined with data of the City. Discrete component units are legally separate entities that are not considered part of the City’s operations; therefore, data from these units are shown separately from data of the City.

**Blended Component Units** – Following are the City’s blended component units.

Blended Component Units  
The Austin Housing Finance Corporation (AHFC)

Brief Description of Activities, Relationship to City, and Key Inclusion Criteria  
AHFC was created in 1979 as a public, nonprofit corporation and instrumentality of the City under the provisions of the Texas Housing Finance Corporation Act, Chapter 394, and Local Government Code. The mission of the AHFC is to generate and implement strategic housing solutions for the benefit of low- and moderate- income residents of the City. AHFC is governed by a board composed of the City Councilmembers. Council maintains the ability to impose its will on the organization.

Reporting Fund: Housing Assistance Fund, a nonmajor special revenue fund

1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued  
a -- Reporting Entity, continued

Blended Component Units  
Austin Industrial Development  
Corporation (AIDC)

Brief Description of Activities, Relationship to City, and Key Inclusion Criteria  
AIDC was created under the Texas Development Corporation Act of 1979 to provide a means of extending tax-exempt financing to projects that are deemed to have substantial social benefit through the creation of commercial, industrial, and manufacturing enterprises, in order to promote and encourage employment in the City. The Austin City Council acts as the board of directors of the corporation and therefore has the ability to impose its will on the organization.

Reporting Fund: Austin Industrial Development Corporation Fund, a nonmajor special revenue fund

Mueller Local Government Corporation  
(MLGC)

A non-profit local government corporation created by the City under Subchapter D of Chapter 431 of the Texas Transportation Code. MLGC was created for the purpose of financing infrastructure projects required for the development of the former site of Mueller Airport. The Austin City Council acts as the board of directors of the corporation and therefore has the ability to impose its will on the organization. Members of the City staff serve as officers of the corporation.

Reporting Fund: Mueller Local Government Corporation, a nonmajor special revenue fund

Urban Renewal Agency (URA)

URA was created by the City under Chapter 374 of the Texas Local Government Code. The Mayor, with consent of the City Council, appoints the board of commissioners for this agency, whose primary responsibility is to oversee the implementation and compliance of urban renewal plans adopted by the City Council. An Urban Renewal Plan's primary purpose is to eliminate slum and blighting influence within a designated area of the city. Council maintains the ability to impose its will on the organization. URA exclusively receives financial support/benefits from its relationship with the City.

Reporting Fund: Urban Renewal Agency fund, a nonmajor special revenue fund

Austin-Bergstrom International Airport  
(ABIA) Development Corporation

ABIA Development Corporation is governed by a board composed of the City Councilmembers. The entity has no day-to-day operations. Its existence relates only to the authorization for issuance of industrial revenue bonds or to other similar financing arrangements in accordance with the Texas Development Corporation Act of 1979. To date, none of the bonds issued constitute a liability of ABIA Development Corporation or the City of Austin.

There is no financial activity to report related to this component unit.

Waller Creek Local Government  
Corporation

WCLGC is a non-profit local government corporation created by the City under Subchapter D of Chapter 431 of the Texas Transportation Code. The purpose of WCLGC is implementing the financing, design, construction, maintenance and operation of certain public improvements located within or around the Waller Creek Redevelopment Project district. The Austin City Council appoints a voting majority of the board of directors of the WCLGC and maintains a contractual ability to remove board members at will.

There is no financial activity to report related to this component unit.

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**  
**a -- Reporting Entity, continued**

**Discretely Presented Component Units** – Following are the City's discretely presented component units. See Note 17 for additional information. Financial statements for these entities can be requested from the addresses located below.

<u>Discretely Presented Component Units</u>	<u>Brief Description of Activities, Relationship to City, and Key Inclusion Criteria</u>
Austin-Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc. (ABLE) 2716 Spirit of Texas Drive Austin, TX 78719	ABLE is a legally separate entity that issues revenue bonds for the purpose of financing the cost of acquiring, improving, and equipping a full-service hotel on airport property. City Councilmembers appoint this entity's Board and maintain a contractual ability to remove board members at will. Debt issued by ABLE does not constitute a debt or pledge of the faith and credit of the City.
Austin Convention Enterprises, Inc. (ACE) 500 East 4th Street Austin, TX 78701	ACE is a legally separate entity that owns, operates, and finances the Austin Convention Center Hotel. City Councilmembers appoint this entity's Board and maintain a contractual ability to remove board members at will. Debt issued by ACE does not constitute a debt or pledge of the faith and credit of the City.

**Related Organizations** -- The City Council appoints the voting majority of the board members, but the City has no significant financial accountability for the Austin Housing Authority. The Mayor appoints the persons to serve as commissioners of this organization; however, this entity is separate from the operating activities of the City.

Related organizations are not included in the City's reporting entity.

The City of Austin retirement plans (described in Note 7) and the City of Austin Deferred Compensation Plan are not included in the City's reporting entity since the City does not exercise substantial control over these plans.

**b -- Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements**

The basic financial statements include both government-wide and fund financial statements. The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all governmental and business-type activities of the primary government and its component units. Fiduciary activities are not included in the government-wide statements. Internal service fund asset and liability balances that are not eliminated in the statement of net position are primarily reported in the governmental activities column on the government-wide statements. Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges to external customers.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a function are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function. Certain indirect costs are included in the program expenses of most business-type activities. Program revenues include: 1) charges to customers who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meet the operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported as general revenues.

The accounts of the City are organized on the basis of funds. The fund level statements focus on the governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds. Each fund was established to account for specific activities in accordance with applicable regulations, restrictions, or limitations. Major funds are determined by criteria specified by GAAP; the City has elected to present the Airport Fund as a major fund even though it does not meet the minimum criteria. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements. All other funds are aggregated into nonmajor governmental, nonmajor enterprise, or internal service fund groupings. A reconciliation of the fund financial statements to the government-wide statements is provided in the financial statements to explain the differences between the two different reporting approaches.

The City's fiduciary funds are presented in the fund financial statements by type (private-purpose and agency). By definition, fiduciary fund assets are held for the benefit of a third party and cannot be used to address activities or obligations of the primary government; therefore, they are not included in the government-wide statements.

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as are the proprietary fund financial statements. Revenue is recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenues as soon as all eligibility requirements have been met.

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**  
**c -- Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation**

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual (i.e. both measurable and available). Revenues, other than grants, are considered available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to liquidate liabilities of the current period (defined by the City as collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year). Revenues billed under a contractual agreement with another governmental entity, including federal and state grants, are recognized when billed or when all eligibility requirements of the provider have been met, and they are considered to be available if expected to be collected within one year. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is due. However, expenditures related to compensated absences and arbitrage are recorded when payment is due. Debt service expenditures are recognized when payment is due. The reported fund balance of governmental funds is considered a measure of available spendable resources.

Property taxes, sales taxes, franchise taxes, hotel occupancy taxes, vehicle rental taxes, municipal court fines, development permits and inspections, building safety permits and inspections, public health charges, emergency medical service charges, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered measurable and available in the fiscal period the City receives cash.

Governmental Funds: Consist of the general fund, special revenue funds, debt service funds, capital projects funds, and permanent funds.

The City reports the following major governmental fund:

General Fund: The primary operating fund of the City. It is used to account for all financial resources that are not required to be accounted for in another fund. It includes the following activities: general government; public safety; transportation, planning, and sustainability; public health; public recreation and culture; and urban growth management.

In addition, the City reports the following nonmajor governmental funds:

Special Revenue Funds: Account for and report the proceeds of specific revenue sources that are restricted or committed to expenditure for specified purposes other than debt service or capital projects.

Debt Service Funds: Account for and report financial resources, and the accumulation of those financial resources, that are restricted, committed, or assigned to expenditure for principal and interest of general long-term debt and HUD Section 108 loans.

Capital Projects Funds: Account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to expenditure for capital outlays, including the acquisition or construction of capital facilities and other capital assets (other than those reported within proprietary funds). It is primarily funded by general obligation debt, other tax supported debt, interest income, and other intergovernmental revenues. A 1981 ordinance requires the establishment of a separate fund for each bond proposition approved in each bond election.

Permanent Funds: Account for and report resources that are restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the City's programs.

Proprietary Funds: Consist of enterprise funds and internal service funds. Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations, such as providing electric or water-wastewater services. Other revenues or expenses are nonoperating items.

Enterprise Funds: Account for operations that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business enterprises. Costs are financed or recovered primarily through user charges.

The City reports the following major enterprise funds:

Austin Energy™: Accounts for the activities of the City-owned electric utility.

Austin Water Utility: Accounts for the activities of the City-owned water and wastewater utility.

Airport Fund: Accounts for the operations of the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport (ABIA).

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**  
**c -- Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation, continued**

The City reports the following nonmajor business-type activities in Exhibit A-2:

Convention: Accounts for convention center and public events activities.

Environmental and health services: Accounts for solid waste services activities.

Public recreation: Accounts for golf activities.

Urban growth management: Accounts for drainage and transportation activities.

Internal Service Funds: Account for the financing of goods or services provided by one city department or agency to other city departments or to other governmental units on a cost-reimbursement basis. These activities include, but are not limited to, capital projects management, combined emergency center operations, employee health benefits, fleet services, information services, liability reserve (city-wide self-insurance) services, support services, wireless communication services, and workers' compensation coverage.

Fiduciary Funds: Account for assets held by the City in a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, private organizations, or other governments:

Private-purpose Trust Funds: Account for trust arrangements under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments. Private-purpose trust funds account for various purposes: general government, transportation, public recreation and culture, and urban growth management.

Agency Funds: Account for resources held by the City in a custodial capacity for permit fees; campaign financing donations and fees; Municipal Court service fees; and escrow deposits and payments to loan recipients.

**d -- Budget**

The City Manager is required by the City Charter to present a proposed operating and capital budget to the City Council no later than thirty days before the beginning of the new fiscal year. The final budget shall be adopted no later than the twenty-seventh day of the last month of the preceding fiscal year. During the final adoption process, the City Council passes an appropriation ordinance and a tax-levying ordinance.

Annual budgets are legally adopted for the General Fund, certain special revenue funds, and debt service funds. Additional information related to special revenue funds with legally adopted budgets can be found in Exhibit E-13. Annual budgets are also adopted for enterprise and internal service funds, although they are not legally required. Multi-year budgets are adopted for capital projects and grant funds, where appropriations remain authorized for the life of the projects, irrespective of fiscal year. Expenditures are appropriated on a modified accrual basis, except that commitments related to purchase orders are treated as expenditures in the year of commitment. Certain payroll accruals, employee training, and other fund-level expenditures are budgeted as general city responsibilities.

Formal budgetary control is employed during the year at the fund and department level as a management control device for annual budgeted funds.

Budgets are modified throughout the year. The City Manager is authorized to transfer appropriation balances within a fund and department of the City. The City Council approves amendments to the budget and transfers of appropriations from one fund and department to another. The original and final budgets for the General Fund are reported in the required supplementary information. Unencumbered appropriations for annual budgets lapse at fiscal year end.

**e -- Financial Statement Elements**

**Pooled Investments and Cash** -- Cash balances of all city funds (except for certain funds shown in Note 3 as having non-pooled investments) are pooled and invested. Investments purchased with pooled cash, consisting primarily of U.S. government obligations and U.S. agency obligations, are stated at fair value. Interest earned on investments purchased with pooled cash is allocated monthly to each participating fund based upon the fund's average daily balance. Funds that carry a negative balance in pooled cash and investments are not allocated interest earnings nor charged interest expense.

**Investments** -- Certain investments are required to be reported at fair value, based on quoted market prices. Realized gains or losses resulting from the sale of investments are determined by the specific cost of the securities sold. The City carries all of its investments in U.S. government and agency debt securities and money market mutual funds at fair value as of September 30, 2013. Investments in local government investment pools are carried at net asset value per share calculated using the amortized cost method which approximates fair value.

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**  
**e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued**

**Accounts Receivable** -- Balances of accounts receivable, reported on the government-wide statement of net position, are aggregations of different components such as charges for services, fines, and balances due from taxpayers or other governments. In order to assist the reader, the following information has been provided regarding significant components of receivable balances as of September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

	<b>Charges for Services</b>	<b>Fines</b>	<b>Taxes</b>	<b>Other Govern- ments</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Governmental activities</b>						
General Fund	\$ 192,722	21,676	40,025	--	--	254,423
Nonmajor governmental funds	1,121	--	16,038	12,163	2,386	31,708
Internal service funds	2,836	--	--	--	--	2,836
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(185,221)	(10,024)	--	(260)	--	(195,505)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 11,458</b>	<b>11,652</b>	<b>56,063</b>	<b>11,903</b>	<b>2,386</b>	<b>93,462</b>

Receivables reported in business-type activities are primarily comprised of charges for services.

	<b>Austin Energy</b>	<b>Austin Water</b>	<b>Airport</b>	<b>Nonmajor Enterprise</b>	<b>Total</b>
Accounts receivable	\$182,340	75,082	7,091	26,696	291,209
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(7,309)	(2,220)	(1,068)	(2,090)	(12,687)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$175,031</b>	<b>72,862</b>	<b>6,023</b>	<b>24,606</b>	<b>278,522</b>

**Elimination of Internal Activities** -- The elimination of internal service fund activity is needed in order to eliminate duplicate activity in making the transition from the fund level financial statements to the government-wide financial statements. In addition, the elimination of internal service fund activity requires the City to “look back” and adjust the internal service funds’ internal charges. A positive change in net position derived from internal service fund activity results in a pro-rata reduction in the charges made to the participatory funds. A deficit change in net position of internal service funds requires a pro-rata increase in the amounts charged to the participatory funds.

**Internal Balances** -- In the government-wide statement of net position, internal balances are the receivables and payables between the governmental and business-type activities.

**Interfund Receivables and Payables** -- During the course of operations, numerous transactions occur between individual funds for goods provided or services rendered. These receivables and payables are classified as “due from other funds” or “due to other funds” on the fund-level statements when they are expected to be liquidated within one year. If receivables or payables are not expected to be liquidated within one year, they are classified as “advances to other funds” or “advances from other funds.”

**Inventories** -- Inventories are valued at cost, which is determined as follows:

Fund	Inventory Valuation Method
General Fund	Average cost; postage first-in, first out
Austin Energy	
Fuel oil	Last-in, first-out
Other inventories	Average cost
All others	Average cost

Inventories for all funds are accounted for using the consumption method and expenditures are recorded when issued. Inventories reported in the General Fund and certain special revenue funds are offset by an equal amount in nonspendable fund balance, which indicates that they do not represent “available spendable resources.”

**Restricted assets** -- Restricted assets are assets whose use is subject to constraints that are either (a) externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Since Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility report in accordance with accounting for regulated operations, enabling legislation also includes restrictions on asset use established by its governing board which is the City Council. Restricted assets used to repay maturing debt and other current liabilities are classified as current.

1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued  
e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

The balances of restricted assets in the enterprise funds are as follows (in thousands)

	Austin Energy	Austin Water Utility	Airport	Nonmajor Enterprise	Total Restricted Assets
Capital projects	\$ 59,177	99,757	142,546	27,718	329,198
Customer and escrow deposits	23,551	7,299	462	3,193	34,505
Debt service	66,945	85,612	19,514	13,627	185,698
Environmental and landfill	--	--	--	4,638	4,638
Federal grants	6,089	--	513	349	6,951
Operating reserve account	--	--	10,841	9,378	20,219
Passenger facility charge account	--	--	42,848	--	42,848
Plant decommissioning	203,323	--	--	--	203,323
Renewal and replacement account	64	--	10,000	1,084	11,148
Revenue bond reserve	9,979	58,422	--	13,304	81,705
Strategic reserve	105,996	--	--	--	105,996
	<u>\$ 475,124</u>	<u>251,090</u>	<u>226,724</u>	<u>73,291</u>	<u>1,026,229</u>

**Capital assets** -- Capital assets, which primarily include land and improvements, buildings and improvements, plant and equipment, vehicles, water rights, and infrastructure assets, are reported in the proprietary funds and the applicable governmental or business-type activity columns of the government-wide statement of net position; related depreciation or amortization is allocated to programs in the statement of activities. Capital assets are defined as assets with an initial individual cost of \$5,000 or more and an estimated useful life of greater than one year. Assets purchased, internally generated, or constructed are capitalized at historical cost. Contributed or annexed capital assets are recorded at estimated fair value at the time received. Capital outlay is recorded as an expenditure in the General Fund and other governmental funds and as an asset in the government-wide financial statements and proprietary funds. Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred. Improvements and betterments that extend the useful lives of capital assets or increase their value are capitalized in the government-wide and proprietary statement of net position and expended in governmental funds.

The City obtains public domain capital assets (infrastructure) through capital improvement projects (CIP) construction or through annexation or developer contribution. Infrastructure assets include streets and roads, bridges, pedestrian facilities, drainage systems, and traffic signal systems acquired after September 30, 1980.

Interest is not capitalized on governmental capital assets. Enterprise funds, with the exception of the Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility, capitalize interest paid on long-term debt when it can be attributed to a specific project and when it materially exceeds the interest revenue generated by the bond proceeds issued to fund the project. Interest is not capitalized on Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility assets in accordance with accounting for regulated operations.

Capital assets are depreciated or amortized using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives (in years):

Assets	Governmental Activities (1)	Business-type Activities			
		Austin Energy	Austin Water Utility	Airport	Nonmajor Enterprise
Buildings	5-40	--	15-50	15-40	12-40
Plant and equipment	5-50	--	5-60	4-50	5-40
Vehicles	3-20	3-15	3-20	3-20	3-30
Electric plant	--	3-50	--	--	--
Non-electric plant	--	3-30	--	--	--
Communication equipment	7-15	--	7	7	7
Furniture and fixtures	12	--	12	12	12
Computers and EDP equipment	3-7	--	3-7	3-7	3-7
Water rights	--	--	101	--	--
Infrastructure					
Streets and roads	30	--	--	--	--
Bridges	50	--	--	--	--
Drainage systems	50	--	--	--	--
Pedestrian facilities	20	--	--	--	--
Traffic signals	25	--	--	--	--

(1) Includes internal service funds

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**  
**e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued**

Depreciation of assets is classified by functional component. The City considers land, arts and treasures, and library collections to be inexhaustible; therefore, these assets are reported as nondepreciable. The true value of arts and treasures is expected to be maintained over time and, thus, is not depreciated. The initial investment of library collections for each library is capitalized. All subsequent expenditures related to the maintenance of the collection (replacement of individual items) are expensed, with the overall value of the collection being maintained, and therefore, not depreciated.

In the government-wide and proprietary fund statements, the City recognizes a gain or loss on the disposal of assets when it retires or otherwise disposes of capital assets.

Water rights represent the amortized cost of a \$100 million contract, net of accumulated amortization, of \$13.8 million, between the City and the Lower Colorado River Authority (LCRA) for a fifty-one year assured water supply agreement, with an option to extend another fifty years. The City and the LCRA entered into the contract in 1999. The asset amortization period is 101.25 years.

**Deferred Expenses or Credits --** In accordance with accounting for regulated operations, certain utility expenses that do not currently require funding are deferred to future periods in which they are intended to be recovered by rates. Likewise, certain credits to income are deferred to periods in which they are matched with related costs. These expenses or credits include changes in fair value of investments, contributions, and debt issuance costs, pension, other post-employment benefits, interest, decommission, fuel recovery, etc. Deferred expenses will be recovered in these future periods by setting rates sufficient to provide funds for the requirements. If deferred expenses are not recoverable in future rates, the deferred expenses will be subject to write off. Retail deregulation of electric rates in the future may affect the City's current accounting treatment of its electric utility revenues, expenses, and deferred amounts.

**Deferred (Inflows) Outflows of Resources --** Derivative instruments are reported in the statement of net position at fair value. Changes in fair value of hedging derivative instruments are recognized through the application of hedge accounting as either deferred inflows or outflows in the statement of net position, as an offset to the related hedging derivative instrument.

Deferred inflows are recognized for the resources related to the service concession arrangements that will be recognized as revenue in future years over the terms of arrangements between the City and the operators.

**Compensated Absences --** The amounts owed to employees for unpaid vacation, exception vacation, and sick leave liabilities, including the City's share of employment-related taxes, are reported on the accrual basis of accounting in the applicable governmental or business-type activity columns of the government-wide statements and in the proprietary activities of the fund financial statements. The liabilities and expenditures are reported on the modified accrual basis in the governmental fund financial statements; the estimated liability for governmental funds is the amount of vacation, exception vacation, and sick leave at termination payable within 60 days of fiscal year-end.

Accumulated leave payouts are limited to the lower of actual accumulated hours or the hours listed below:

	<b>Work-week</b>	<b>Non-Civil Service Employees (1)</b>	<b>Civil Service Police (2)</b>	<b>Civil Service Fire (3)</b>
Vacation	0-40	240	240	240
	42	270	N/A	N/A
	48	309	N/A	N/A
	53	N/A	N/A	360
Exception vacation (4)	0-40	160	160	176
	42	160	N/A	N/A
	48	160	N/A	N/A
	53	N/A	N/A	264
Sick leave	0-40	720	1,400	720
	42	756	N/A	N/A
	48	926	N/A	N/A
	53	N/A	N/A	1,080

(1) Non-civil service employees are eligible for accumulated sick leave payout if hired before October 1, 1986.

(2) Civil service police employees with 10 years of actual service are eligible for accumulated sick leave payout.

As of January 1, 2011, officers may be eligible to receive up to 1,700 hours of sick leave if certain criteria are met.

(3) Civil service fire employees are eligible for accumulated sick leave payout regardless of hire date.

(4) Exception vacation hours are hours accumulated by an employee when the employee works on a City holiday.

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**  
**e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued**

**Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)** -- The City provides certain health care benefits for its retired employees and their families as more fully described in Note 8. At September 30, 2013, the City's total actuarial accrued liability for these retiree benefits was approximately \$1.4 billion. The City funds the costs of these benefits on a pay-as-you-go basis.

**Long-Term Debt** -- The debt service for general obligation bonds and other general obligation debt (including loans), issued to fund general government capital projects, is paid from tax revenues, interfund transfers, and intergovernmental revenues. Such general obligation debt is reported in the government-wide statements under governmental activities.

The debt service for general obligation bonds and other general obligation debt issued to finance proprietary fund capital projects is normally paid from net revenues of the applicable proprietary fund, although such debt will be repaid from tax revenues if necessary. Such general obligation debt is shown as a specific liability of the applicable proprietary fund, which is appropriate under generally accepted accounting principles and in view of the expectation that the proprietary fund will provide resources to service the debt.

Revenue bonds issued to finance capital projects of certain enterprise funds are to be repaid from select revenues of these funds. Note 6 contains more information about pledged revenues by fund. The corresponding debt is recorded in the applicable fund.

The City has certain contractual commitments with several municipal utility districts (MUDs) for the construction of additions and improvements to the City's water and wastewater system that serve the MUDs and surrounding areas. These additions and improvements are funded by other tax supported debt, whose principal and interest are payable primarily from the net revenues of Austin Water Utility.

For proprietary funds and for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements, the City defers and amortizes gains and losses realized on refundings of debt and reports both the new debt liability and the related deferred amount on the statement of net position. Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility recognize gains and losses on debt defeasance in accordance with accounting for regulated operations.

**Other Long-Term Liabilities** -- Capital appreciation bonds are recorded at net accreted value. Annual accretion of the bonds is recorded as interest expense during the life of the bonds. The cumulative accretion of capital appreciation bonds, net of principal and interest payments on the bonds, is recorded as capital appreciation bond interest payable.

**Landfill Closure and Postclosure Care Costs** -- Municipal solid waste landfill costs and the liability for landfill closure and postclosure costs are reported in the Austin Resource Recovery Fund, a nonmajor enterprise fund.

**Operating Revenues** -- Revenues are recorded net of allowances, including bad debt, in the government-wide and proprietary fund-level statements. The funds listed below report revenues net of bad debt expense, as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Bad Debt Expense</b>
Austin Energy	\$ 17,257
Austin Water Utility	2,991
Airport	149
Nonmajor Enterprise	4,084

Electric, water, and wastewater revenue is recorded when earned. Customers' electric and water meters are read and bills rendered on a cycle basis by billing district. Electric rate schedules include a fuel cost adjustment clause that permits recovery of fuel costs in the month incurred or in future months. The City reports fuel costs on the same basis as it recognizes revenue. Unbilled revenue is recorded in Austin Energy by estimating the daily power generation and allocating by each billing district meter read dates as of September 30, 2013. The amount of unbilled revenue recorded, as of September 30, 2013, was \$40.4 million. Austin Water Utility records unbilled revenue as earned based upon the percentage of October's billing that represented water usage through September 30, 2013. The amount of unbilled revenue recorded as of September 30, 2013 was \$13.4 million for water and \$12.8 million for wastewater.

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**  
**e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued**

Revenues are also recorded net of discounts in the government-wide and proprietary fund-level statements. Discounts are offered as incentives geared towards generating additional revenue in the form of new or expanded business, or to encourage events with a significant economic impact, as well as expedient event planning. The funds listed below report revenues net of discounts, as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Discounts</u>
Airport	\$ 597
Nonmajor Enterprise	1,036

**Interfund Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers** -- Transactions between funds that would be treated as revenues, expenditures, or expenses if they involved organizations external to the governmental unit are accounted for as revenues, expenditures, or expenses in the funds involved, such as billing for utility services. Transactions between funds that constitute reimbursements for expenditures or expenses are recorded as expenditures or expenses in the reimbursing fund and as reductions of the expenditure or expense in the fund that is reimbursed. Transfers between funds are reported in the operations of governmental and proprietary funds. In the government-wide statement of activities, the effect of interfund activity has generally been removed from the statements. Exceptions include the chargeback of services, such as utilities or vehicle maintenance, and charges for central administrative costs. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues of the various functions reported. The City recovers indirect costs that are incurred in the Support Services Fund, which is reported as an internal service fund. Indirect costs are calculated in a citywide cost allocation plan or through indirect cost rates, which are based on the cost allocation plan.

**Intergovernmental Revenues, Receivables, and Liabilities** -- Intergovernmental revenues and related receivables arise primarily through funding received from Federal and State grants. Revenues are earned through expenditure of money for grant purposes. Intergovernmental liabilities arise primarily from funds held in an agency capacity for other local governmental units.

**Federal and State Grants, Entitlements, and Shared Revenues** -- Grants, entitlements, and shared revenues may be accounted for within any City fund. The purpose and requirements of each grant, entitlement, or shared revenue are analyzed to determine the appropriate fund statement and revenue category in which to report the related transactions. Grants, entitlements, and shared revenues received for activities normally recorded in a particular fund may be accounted for in that fund, provided that applicable legal restrictions can be satisfied.

Revenues received for activities normally accounted for within the nonmajor governmental fund groupings include: Federal grant funds, State grant funds, and other special revenue grant funds. Capital grants restricted for capital acquisitions or construction, other than those associated with proprietary type funds, are accounted for in the applicable capital projects funds. Revenues received for operating activities of proprietary funds or revenues that may be used for either operations or capital expenditures are recognized in the applicable proprietary fund.

**Fund Equity** -- Fund balances for governmental funds are reported in classifications that demonstrate the extent to which the City is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in those funds can be spent. The governmental fund type classifications are as follows:

Nonspendable: The portion of fund balance that cannot be spent because it is either (a) not in spendable form, such as inventories and prepaid items, or (b) legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

Restricted: The portion of fund balance that is restricted to specific purposes due to constraints placed on the use of resources that are either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or (b) imposed by law through constitution provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed: The portion of fund balance that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by formal action of a majority vote by City Council. The City Council is the highest level of decision making.

Assigned: The portion of fund balance that is constrained by the City's intent to use for specific purposes, but are neither restricted nor committed. Under the city charter, the City Manager is authorized to assign individual amounts up to \$56,000 in fiscal year 2013 to a specific purpose. This amount is updated annually based on the most recently published federal government, Bureau of Labor Statistics Indicator, Consumer Price Index (CPI-W U.S. City Average) U.S. City Average.

Unassigned: The portion of fund balance that is not restricted, committed, or assigned to specific purposes.

1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued  
e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued

The constraints placed on the fund balances of the General Fund and the nonmajor governmental funds are presented below (in thousands):

	<u>General Fund</u>	<u>Nonmajor Governmental</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Nonspendable</b>			
General government	\$ 102	50	152
Public safety	588	--	588
Public health	2	--	2
Public recreation and culture	--	990	990
Urban growth management	82	--	82
Total Nonspendable	<u>774</u>	<u>1,040</u>	<u>1,814</u>
<b>Restricted</b>			
General government	--	20,070	20,070
Public safety	--	15,338	15,338
Transportation, planning, and sustainability	--	27,104	27,104
Public health	--	296	296
Public recreation and culture	--	35,586	35,586
Urban growth management	--	62,089	62,089
Total Restricted	<u>--</u>	<u>160,483</u>	<u>160,483</u>
<b>Committed</b>			
General government	13	10,227	10,240
Public safety	2,800	4	2,804
Transportation, planning, and sustainability	--	4,518	4,518
Public health	3,297	1	3,298
Public recreation and culture	677	9,481	10,158
Urban growth management	343	20,729	21,072
Total Committed	<u>7,130</u>	<u>44,960</u>	<u>52,090</u>
<b>Assigned</b>			
General government	56	9,398	9,454
Public safety	496	2,772	3,268
Transportation, planning, and sustainability	--	18,041	18,041
Public health	359	154	513
Public recreation and culture	216	20,500	20,716
Urban growth management	10,202	7,315	17,517
Total Assigned	<u>11,329</u>	<u>58,180</u>	<u>69,509</u>
<b>Unassigned</b>	<u>127,859</u>	<u>(47,512)</u>	<u>80,347</u>
<b>Total Fund Balance</b>	<u>\$ 147,092</u>	<u>217,151</u>	<u>364,243</u>

**Restricted resources** -- If both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the City's policy to use restricted resources first and unrestricted resources as needed. In governmental funds, unrestricted resources would be utilized in order from committed to assigned and finally unassigned.

**Budget stabilization** -- By formal action of City Council, the General Fund maintains 3 reserve funds: a contingency reserve, an emergency reserve, and a budget stabilization reserve. These reserves are part of unassigned fund balance for the General Fund. As of September 30, 2013, the contingency reserve maintains a balance of 1 percent of departmental expenditures, or \$6.5 million, the emergency reserve remains fixed with a balance of \$40 million, and the budget stabilization reserve reports a balance of \$78.3 million. The funds in the budget stabilization reserve may be appropriated to fund capital or other onetime costs, but such appropriation should not exceed one-third of the total amount in the reserve.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** -- For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the City considers cash and cash equivalents to be currency on hand, cash held by trustee, demand deposits with banks, and all amounts included in pooled investments and cash accounts. The City considers the investment pool to be highly liquid, similar to a mutual fund.

**Pension Costs** -- State law governs pension contribution requirements and benefits. Pension costs are composed of normal cost and, where applicable, amortization of unfunded actuarial accrued liability and of unfunded prior service cost (see Note 7).

**Risk Management** -- The City is exposed to employee-related risks for health benefits and workers' compensation, as well as to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, or destruction of assets; fraud; and natural disasters. The City is self-insured for legal liabilities, workers' compensation claims, and employee health benefits.

**1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued**  
**e -- Financial Statement Elements, continued**

The City does not participate in a risk pool but purchases commercial insurance coverage for property loss or damage, commercial crime, fidelity bonds, airport operations, and contractors working at selected capital improvement project sites (see Note 13).

Austin Energy has established an energy risk management program. This program was authorized by City Council and led by the risk oversight committee. Under this program, Austin Energy enters into futures contracts, options, and swaps to reduce exposure to natural gas and energy price fluctuations. For additional details see Note 9.

**f -- Comparative Data**

Governments are required to present comparative data only in connection with Management’s Discussion and Analysis (MD&A). Comparative data has been utilized within the MD&A to help readers more fully understand the City’s financial statements for the current period.

**g -- Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures/expense during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**2 – POOLED INVESTMENTS AND CASH**

The following summarizes the amounts of pooled investments and cash by fund at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

	<b>Pooled Investments and Cash</b>	
	<b>Unrestricted</b>	<b>Restricted</b>
General Fund	\$ 144,722	--
Nonmajor governmental funds	231,833	--
Austin Energy	119,210	90,888
Austin Water Utility	23,291	89,275
Airport	6,211	209,458
Nonmajor enterprise funds	148,345	48,451
Internal service funds	134,852	--
Fiduciary funds	4,491	--
Subtotal pooled investments and cash	<u>812,955</u>	<u>438,072</u>
Total pooled investments and cash	<u>\$ 1,251,027</u>	

**3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS**

**a -- Investments**

Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code (the Public Funds Investment Act) authorizes the City to invest its funds under a written investment policy (the “Investment Policy”) that primarily emphasizes safety of principal and liquidity; addresses investment diversification, yield, and maturity; and addresses the quality and capability of investment personnel. The investment policy defines what constitutes the legal list of investments allowed under the policy, which excludes certain investment instruments allowed under Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code.

The City’s deposits and investments are invested pursuant to the Investment Policy, which is approved annually by the City Council. The Investment Policy includes a list of authorized investment instruments, a maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, and the maximum average dollar weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. In addition, it includes an “Investment Strategy Statement” that specifically addresses each fund’s investment options and describes the priorities of suitability of investment type, preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, marketability, diversification, and yield. Additionally, the soundness of financial institutions in which the City will deposit funds is addressed.

The City Treasurer submits an investment report each quarter to the investment committee. The report details the investment position of the City and the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to both the adopted investment strategy statements and Texas state law.

**3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued**  
**a -- Investments, continued**

The City is authorized to invest in the following investment instruments if they meet the guidelines of the investment policy:

1. Obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities;
2. Direct obligations of the State of Texas;
3. Other obligations, the principal and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities;
4. Obligations of other states, cities, counties, or other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm and having received a rating of not less than A or its equivalent;
5. Bankers' acceptances, so long as each such acceptance has a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of its issuance, will be liquidated in full at maturity, are eligible collateral for borrowing from a Federal Reserve Bank, and are accepted by a domestic bank whose short-term obligations are rated at least A-1, P-1, or the equivalent by a nationally recognized credit rating agency or which is the largest subsidiary of a bank holding company whose short-term obligations are so rated;
6. Commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of its issuance that is either rated not less than A-1, P-1, or the equivalent by at least two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or is rated at least A-1, P-1, or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank organized and existing under the laws of the United States or any state thereof;
7. Collateralized repurchase agreements having a defined termination date and described in more detail in the Investment Policy;
8. Certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor or as further described in the Investment Policy;
9. Certificates of deposit issued by savings banks domiciled in Texas;
10. Share certificates issued by a state or federal credit unions domiciled in Texas;
11. Money market mutual funds;
12. Local government investment pools (LGIPs); and
13. Securities lending program.

The City participates in four LGIPs: TexPool, TexasDAILY, TexStar, and Lone Star. The State Comptroller oversees TexPool, with Federated Investors managing the daily operations of the pool under a contract with the State Comptroller. Although there is no regulatory oversight over TexasDAILY, an advisory board consisting of participants or their designees maintains oversight responsibility for TexasDAILY. PFM Asset Management LLC manages the daily operations of TexasDAILY under a contract with the advisory board. JPMorgan Investment Management, Inc. and First Southwest Asset Management, Inc. serve as co-administrators for TexStar under an agreement with the TexStar board of directors. First Public, LLC serves as the administrator of Lone Star under an agreement with Lone Star's board of directors.

The City invests in TexPool, TexasDAILY, TexStar, and Lone Star to provide its liquidity needs. TexPool, TexasDAILY, TexStar, and Lone Star are LGIPs that were established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Code. TexPool, TexasDAILY, TexStar, and Lone Star are 2(a)7-like funds, meaning that they are structured similar to a money market mutual fund. Such funds allow shareholders the ability to deposit or withdraw funds on a daily basis. Interest rates are also adjusted on a daily basis. Such funds seek to maintain a constant net asset value of \$1.00, although this cannot be fully guaranteed. TexPool, TexasDAILY, TexStar, and Lone Star are rated AAAM and must maintain a dollar weighted average maturity not to exceed a 60-day limit. At September 30, 2013, TexPool, TexasDAILY, TexStar, and Lone Star had a weighted average maturity of 60 days, 49 days, 51 days, and 56 days, respectively. The City considers the holdings in these funds to have a weighted average maturity of one day, due to the fact that the share position can usually be redeemed each day at the discretion of the shareholder, unless there has been a significant change in value.

The City did not participate in any reverse repurchase agreements or security lending arrangements during fiscal year 2013.

All City investments are insured, registered, or held by an agent in the City's name; therefore, the City is not exposed to custodial credit risk.

**3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued**  
**a -- Investments, continued**

The following table includes the portfolio balances of all non-pooled and pooled investments of the City at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

	<u>Governmental Activities</u>	<u>Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Fiduciary Funds</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Non-pooled investments:</b>				
Local Government Investment Pools	\$ 15,591	282,291	--	297,882
Money Market Funds	--	47,164	--	47,164
US Treasury Notes	--	31,501	--	31,501
US Agency Bonds	--	214,050	--	214,050
Total non-pooled investments	<u>15,591</u>	<u>575,006</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>590,597</u>
<b>Pooled investments:</b>				
Local Government Investment Pools	186,125	267,425	1,634	455,184
US Treasury Notes	4,089	5,878	36	10,003
US Agency Bonds	319,059	458,616	2,821	780,496
Total pooled investments	<u>509,273</u>	<u>731,919</u>	<u>4,491</u>	<u>1,245,683</u>
Total investments	<u>\$ 524,864</u>	<u>1,306,925</u>	<u>4,491</u>	<u>1,836,280</u>

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

At September 30, 2013, the City of Austin was exposed to concentration of credit risk since it held investments with more than five percent of the total investment portfolio balances of the City in securities of the following issuers (in millions): Federal Farm Credit Bank (\$160.5 or 9%), Federal Home Loan Bank (\$365.3 or 20%), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (\$278.9 or 15%), and Federal National Mortgage Association (\$189.8 or 10%).

The risk exposures for governmental and business-type activities, individual major funds, nonmajor funds in the aggregate, and fiduciary fund types of the City are not significantly greater than the deposit and investment risk of the primary government. The Investment Policy segregates the portfolios into strategic categories including:

1. Operating funds excluding special project funds;
2. Debt service funds;
3. Debt service reserve funds
4. Special project funds or special purpose funds.

The City's credit risk is controlled by complying with the Investment Policy, which includes qualification of the brokers and financial institutions with whom the City will transact, sufficient collateralization, portfolio diversification, and maturity limitations.

**Operating Funds**

As of September 30, 2013, the City operating funds had the following investments (in thousands):

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>				<u>Weighted Maturity (days)</u>
	<u>Governmental Activities</u>	<u>Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Fiduciary Funds</u>	<u>Total</u>	
Local Government Investment Pools	\$ 186,125	267,425	1,634	455,184	1
US Treasury Notes	4,089	5,878	36	10,003	303
US Agency Bonds	319,059	458,616	2,821	780,496	430
Total	<u>\$ 509,273</u>	<u>731,919</u>	<u>4,491</u>	<u>1,245,683</u>	<u>272</u>

**Credit Risk**

At September 30, 2013, the Operating funds held investments in LGIPs rated AAAM by Standard & Poor's, with the remainder invested in short-to-medium term US Agency and Treasury obligations. Standard & Poor's rated the US Agency Bonds AA+. The remaining securities are direct obligations of the US government.

**3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued**  
**b -- Investment Categories**

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

At September 30, 2013, the operating funds held investments with more than five percent of the total portfolio in securities of the following issuers (in millions): Federal Farm Credit Bank (\$140.1 or 11%), Federal Home Loan Bank (\$305.1 or 25%), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (\$220.3 or 18%), and Federal National Mortgage Association (\$115.0 or 9%).

**Interest Rate Risk**

As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment Policy requires that investment maturities will not exceed the lesser of a dollar weighted average maturity of 365 days or the anticipated cash flow requirements of the funds. Quality short-to-medium term securities should be purchased, which complement each other in a structured manner that minimizes risk and meets the City's cash flow requirements. Three years is the maximum period before maturity.

At September 30, 2013, less than half of the Investment Pool was invested in AAAM rated LGIPs, with the remainder invested in short-to-medium term US Agency and Treasury obligations. Term limits on individual maturities did not exceed three years from the purchase date. The dollar weighted average maturity of all securities was 272 days, which was less than the threshold of 365 days.

**Debt Service Funds**

As of September 30, 2013, the City's debt service funds had the following investments (in thousands):

Investment Type	Fair Value		Weighted Average Maturity (days)
	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	
<b>General Obligation Debt Service</b>			
Local Government Investment Pools	\$ 15,591	--	1
<b>Enterprise-Utility (1)</b>			
Local Government Investment Pools	--	152,557	1
<b>Enterprise-Airport</b>			
Local Government Investment Pools	--	16,410	1
<b>Nonmajor Enterprise-Convention Center</b>			
Local Government Investment Pools	--	10,406	1
Total	<u>\$ 15,591</u>	<u>179,373</u>	

(1) Includes combined pledge debt service

**Credit Risk**

As of September 30, 2013, Standard & Poor's rated TexPool AAAM.

**Interest Rate Risk**

Investment strategies for debt service funds have as the primary objective the assurance of investment liquidity adequate to cover the debt service obligation on the required payment date. As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, securities purchased cannot have a stated final maturity date which exceeds the debt service payment date.

**3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued**  
**b -- Investment Categories, continued**

**Debt Service Reserve Funds**

As of September 30, 2013, the City's debt service reserve funds had the following investments (in thousands):

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Fair Value Business- type Activities</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (days)</u>
<b>Enterprise-Utility (1)</b>		
Local Government Investment Pools	\$ 41,394	1
<b>Enterprise-Airport</b>		
Local Government Investment Pools	203	1
<b>Nonmajor Enterprise-Convention Center</b>		
Local Government Investment Pools	13,304	1
Total	\$ 54,901	

(1) Includes combined pledge debt service

**Credit Risk**

As of September 30, 2013, Standard & Poor's rated TexPool AAAm.

**Interest Rate Risk**

Investment strategies for debt service reserve funds shall have as the primary object the ability to generate a dependable revenue stream to the appropriate debt service fund from securities with a low degree of volatility. Except as may be required by bond ordinance specific to an individual issue, securities should be of high quality, with short- to intermediate-term securities.

**Special Projects or Special Purpose Funds**

**Special Project Funds**

At September 30, 2013, the City's special project funds had the following investments (in thousands):

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>			<u>Weighted Maturity (days)</u>
	<u>Business-type Activities</u>			
	<u>Utility Reserve</u>	<u>Airport Construction</u>	<u>Total</u>	
Local Government Investment Pools	\$ 27,007	76	27,083	1

**Credit Risk**

As of September 30, 2013, Standard & Poor's rated TexPool AAAm.

**Interest Rate Risk**

As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment Policy requires that investment maturities in this category not exceed the anticipated cash flow requirements of the funds.

**Special Purpose Funds - Austin Energy Strategic Reserve Fund**

As of September 30, 2013, the City's Austin Energy Strategic Reserve Fund, a special purpose fund, had the following investments (in thousands):

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Fair Value Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (days)</u>
Local Government Investment Pools	\$ 20,934	1
US Treasury Notes	11,206	1141
US Agency Bonds	73,856	914
Total	\$ 105,996	752

**3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued**  
**b -- Investment Categories, continued**

**Credit risk**

At September 30, 2013, the Austin Energy Strategic Reserve Fund held an investment in TexPool, an LGIP rated AAAM by Standard & Poor's, with the remainder invested in short-to-medium term US Agency and Treasury obligations. Standard & Poor's rated the US Agency Bonds AA+. The remaining securities are direct obligations of the US government.

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

At September 30, 2013, the Austin Energy Strategic Reserve Fund held investments with more than five percent of the total in securities of the following issuers (in millions): Federal Farm Credit Bank (\$10.0 or 9%), Federal Home Loan Bank (\$18.7 or 18%), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (\$20.0 or 19%), and Federal National Mortgage Association (\$25.1 or 24%).

**Interest Rate Risk**

As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment Policy requires that investment maturities in this category not exceed the anticipated cash flow requirements of the funds.

At September 30, 2013, the portfolios held investments in TexPool, US Treasuries, and US Agencies with maturities that will meet anticipated cash flow requirements and an overall dollar weighted average maturity of 752 days (2.06 years).

**Special Purpose Funds - Austin Energy Nuclear Decommissioning Trust Funds (NDTF)**

At September 30, 2013, the City's Austin Energy NDTF had the following investments (in thousands):

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	
	<u>Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (years)</u>
Money Market Funds	\$ 29,517	1 day
US Treasury Notes	20,295	3.85
US Agency Bonds	140,194	2.85
Total	<u>\$ 190,006</u>	<u>2.50</u>

**Credit Risk**

At September 30, 2013, Standard & Poor's rated the US Agency Bonds AA+ and the Money Market Fund AAAM. The remaining securities are direct obligations of the US government.

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

At September 30, 2013, the NDTF held investments with more than five percent of the total in securities of the following issuers (in millions): Federal Farm Credit Bank (\$10.4 or 5%), Federal Home Loan Bank (\$41.5 or 22%), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (\$38.7 or 20%), Federal National Mortgage Association (\$49.6 or 26%).

**Interest Rate Risk**

As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment policy for the NDTF portfolios requires that the dollar weighted average maturity, using final state maturity dates, shall not exceed seven years, although the portfolio's weighted average maturity may be substantially shorter if market conditions so dictate. At September 30, 2013, the dollar weighted average maturity was 2.50 years.

**Special Purpose Funds - Investments Held by Trustee – Public Improvement Districts**

At September 30, 2013, the City's special purpose funds had the following investments (in thousands):

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	
	<u>Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (days)</u>
Money Market Funds	\$ 17,647	1

**Credit Risk**

At September 30, 2013, Standard & Poor's rated the Money Market Fund AAAM.

**3 – INVESTMENTS AND DEPOSITS, continued**  
**b -- Investment Categories, continued**

**Interest Rate Risk**

Investment objectives for these special purpose funds have as the primary objective the safety of principal and assurance of liquidity adequate to cover construction expense draws. As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, funds are being held in overnight money market funds until definitive construction cash flows are established.

**c – Investments and Deposits**

Investments and deposits portfolio balances at September 30, 2013, are as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	<b>Business-type Activities</b>	<b>Fiduciary Funds</b>	<b>Total</b>
Non-pooled investments and cash	\$ 22,258	580,304	--	602,562
Pooled investments and cash	514,867	739,960	4,491	1,259,318
Total investments and cash	<u>537,125</u>	<u>1,320,264</u>	<u>4,491</u>	<u>1,861,880</u>
Unrestricted cash	71	65	--	136
Restricted cash	6,596	5,233	--	11,829
Pooled investments and cash	514,867	739,960	4,491	1,259,318
Investments	15,591	575,006	--	590,597
Total	<u>\$ 537,125</u>	<u>1,320,264</u>	<u>4,491</u>	<u>1,861,880</u>

A difference of \$8.3 million exists between portfolio balance and book balance, primarily due to deposits in transit offset by outstanding checks.

**Deposits**

The September 30, 2013 carrying amount of deposits at the bank and cash on hand are as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	<b>Business-type Activities</b>	<b>Total</b>
Cash			
Unrestricted	\$ 71	65	136
Restricted	--	5,233	5,233
Cash held by trustee			
Restricted	6,596	--	6,596
Pooled cash	5,594	8,041	13,635
Total deposits	<u>\$ 12,261</u>	<u>13,339</u>	<u>25,600</u>

All bank accounts were either insured or collateralized with securities held by the City or its agents in the City's name at September 30, 2013.

**4 – PROPERTY TAXES**

The City's property tax is levied each October 1 on the assessed value listed as of January 1 for all real and personal property located in the City. The adjusted assessed value for the roll as of January 1, 2012, upon which the 2013 levy was based, was \$83,294,536,493.

Taxes are due by January 31 following the October 1 levy date. During the year ended September 30, 2013, 99.36% of the current tax levy (October 1, 2012) was collected. The statutory lien date is January 1.

The methods of property assessment and tax collection are determined by Texas statutes. The statutes provide for a property tax code, countywide appraisal districts, a State property tax board, and certain exemptions from taxation, such as intangible personal property, household goods, and family-owned automobiles.

**4 – PROPERTY TAXES, continued**

The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Travis Central Appraisal District, the Williamson Central Appraisal District, and the Hays Central Appraisal District. The appraisal districts are required under the Property Tax Code to assess all real and personal property within the appraisal district on the basis of 100% of its appraised value and are prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. The value of property within the appraisal district must be reviewed every two years; however, the City may require more frequent reviews of appraised values at its own expense. The Travis Central Appraisal District and the Hays Central Appraisal District have chosen to review the value of property in their respective districts every two years, while the Williamson Central Appraisal District has chosen to review the value of property on an annual basis. The City may challenge appraised values established by the appraisal district through various appeals and, if necessary, legal action.

The City is authorized to set tax rates on property within the city limits. However, if the effective tax rate, excluding tax rates for bonds, certificates of obligation, and other contractual obligations, as adjusted for new improvements and revaluation, exceeds the rate for the previous year by more than 8%, State statute allows qualified voters of the City to petition for an election to determine whether to limit the tax rate increase to no more than 8%.

The City is permitted by Article XI, Section 5 of the State of Texas Constitution to levy taxes up to \$2.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation for general governmental services, including the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt. Under the city charter, a limit on taxes levied for general governmental services, exclusive of payments of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt, has been established at \$1.00 per \$100 assessed valuation. A practical limitation on taxes levied for debt service of \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation is established by state statute and city charter limitations. Through contractual arrangements, Travis, Williamson, and Hays Counties bill and collect property taxes for the City.

The tax rate to finance general governmental functions, other than the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt, for the year ended September 30, 2013, was \$.3821 per \$100 assessed valuation. The tax rate for servicing the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013 was \$.1208 per \$100 assessed valuation. The City has a tax margin for general governmental purposes of \$.6179 per \$100 assessed valuation, and could levy approximately \$514,676,941 in additional taxes from the assessed valuation of \$83,294,536,493 before the legislative limit is reached.

The City has reserved a portion of the taxes collected for lawsuits filed by certain taxpayers against the appraisal districts challenging assessed values in the government-wide financial statements.

5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Governmental Activities

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2013, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases (1)	Decreases (1)	Ending Balance
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	\$ 345,466	10,557	(4,027)	351,996
Arts and treasures	7,601	452	(32)	8,021
Library collections	14,390	--	--	14,390
Construction in progress	163,394	227,362	(172,342)	218,414
Total nondepreciable assets	<u>530,851</u>	<u>238,371</u>	<u>(176,401)</u>	<u>592,821</u>
Depreciable capital assets				
Building and improvements	752,218	60,769	(31,620)	781,367
Plant and equipment	223,750	23,388	(31,583)	215,555
Vehicles	103,010	17,057	(5,370)	114,697
Infrastructure	2,172,169	72,857	--	2,245,026
Total depreciable capital assets	<u>3,251,147</u>	<u>174,071</u>	<u>(68,573)</u>	<u>3,356,645</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Building and improvements	(243,743)	(23,257)	1,471	(265,529)
Plant and equipment	(137,211)	(35,873)	37,181	(135,903)
Vehicles	(66,252)	(10,000)	4,032	(72,220)
Infrastructure	(850,617)	(63,586)	--	(914,203)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(1,297,823)</u>	<u>(132,716) (2)</u>	<u>42,684</u>	<u>(1,387,855)</u>
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	<u>1,953,324</u>	<u>41,355</u>	<u>(25,889)</u>	<u>1,968,790</u>
Total capital assets	<u>\$ 2,484,175</u>	<u>279,726</u>	<u>(202,290)</u>	<u>2,561,611</u>

(1) Increases and decreases do not include transfers (at net book value) between Governmental Activities.

(2) Depreciation expense was charged to functions as follows (in thousands):

Governmental activities:

General government	\$ 22,530
Public safety	14,596
Transportation, planning and sustainability	52,978
Public health	1,670
Public recreation and culture	12,698
Urban growth management	17,806
Internal service funds	10,438
Total increases in accumulated depreciation	<u>\$ 132,716</u>

5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

Business-type Activities: Total

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2013, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases (1)	Decreases (1)	Ending Balance
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	\$ 502,200	27,626	(16,613)	513,213
Arts and treasures	1,595	62	--	1,657
Construction in progress	548,405	481,390	(381,242)	648,553
Plant held for future use	23,115	--	--	23,115
Total nondepreciable assets	<u>1,075,315</u>	<u>509,078</u>	<u>(397,855)</u>	<u>1,186,538</u>
Depreciable capital assets				
Building and improvements	1,640,298	72,197	(18,425)	1,694,070
Plant and equipment	3,344,320	121,410	(27,585)	3,438,145
Vehicles	161,324	24,862	(8,738)	177,448
Electric plant	4,268,305	190,258	(19,988)	4,438,575
Non-electric plant	173,477	2,782	(102)	176,157
Nuclear fuel, net of amortization	40,973	11,519	(12,475)	40,017
Water rights, net of amortization	87,160	--	(988) (3)	86,172
Total depreciable capital assets	<u>9,715,857</u>	<u>423,028</u>	<u>(88,301)</u>	<u>10,050,584</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Building and improvements	(531,076)	(42,468)	122	(573,422)
Plant and equipment	(1,108,958)	(87,778)	1,914	(1,194,822)
Vehicles	(96,579)	(15,004)	7,824	(103,759)
Electric plant	(2,070,719)	(140,430)	15,837	(2,195,312)
Non-electric plant	(41,123)	(6,995)	33	(48,085)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(3,848,455)</u>	<u>(292,675)</u> (2)	<u>25,730</u>	<u>(4,115,400)</u>
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	<u>5,867,402</u>	<u>130,353</u>	<u>(62,571)</u>	<u>5,935,184</u>
Total capital assets	<u>\$ 6,942,717</u>	<u>639,431</u>	<u>(460,426)</u>	<u>7,121,722</u>

(1) Increases and decreases do not include transfers (at net book value) between business-type activities.

(2) Depreciation expense was charged to functions as follows (in thousands):

Business-type activities:

Electric	\$ 150,031
Water	41,133
Wastewater	55,065
Airport	21,121
Convention Center	8,901
Environmental and health services	6,862
Public recreation	679
Urban growth management	8,883
Total increases in accumulated depreciation	<u>292,675</u>

(3) Components of water rights, net of amortization decreases:

Current year amortization - Water	<u>\$ 988</u>
-----------------------------------	---------------

5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

Business-type Activities: Austin Energy

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2013, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	\$ 74,983	--	(12,660)	62,323
Plant held for future use	23,115	--	--	23,115
Construction in progress	111,758	155,422	(186,308)	80,872
Total nondepreciable assets	<u>209,856</u>	<u>155,422</u>	<u>(198,968)</u>	<u>166,310</u>
Depreciable capital assets				
Vehicles	30,592	870	(711)	30,751
Electric plant	4,268,305	190,258	(19,988)	4,438,575
Non-electric plant	173,477	2,782	(102)	176,157
Nuclear fuel, net of amortization	40,973	11,519	(12,475)	40,017
Total depreciable capital assets	<u>4,513,347</u>	<u>205,429</u>	<u>(33,276)</u>	<u>4,685,500</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Vehicles	(19,745)	(2,606)	712	(21,639)
Electric plant	(2,070,719)	(140,430)	15,837	(2,195,312)
Non-electric plant	(41,123)	(6,995)	33	(48,085)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(2,131,587)</u>	<u>(150,031) (1)</u>	<u>16,582</u>	<u>(2,265,036)</u>
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	<u>2,381,760</u>	<u>55,398</u>	<u>(16,694)</u>	<u>2,420,464</u>
Total capital assets	<u>\$ 2,591,616</u>	<u>210,820</u>	<u>(215,662)</u>	<u>2,586,774</u>
(1) Components of accumulated depreciation increases:				
Current year depreciation	<u>\$ 150,031</u>			

5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

Business-type Activities: Austin Water Utility

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2013, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases (1)	Decreases (1)	Ending Balance
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	\$ 225,684	19,127	(165)	244,646
Arts and treasures	--	62	--	62
Construction in progress	371,713	251,152	(136,471)	486,394
Total nondepreciable assets	<u>597,397</u>	<u>270,341</u>	<u>(136,636)</u>	<u>731,102</u>
Depreciable capital assets				
Building and improvements	617,393	57,455	(17,915)	656,933
Plant and equipment	3,166,291	104,344	(23,943)	3,246,692
Vehicles	34,011	3,000	(559)	36,452
Water rights, net of amortization	87,160	--	(988) (3)	86,172
Non-electric plant	--	--	--	--
Total depreciable capital assets	<u>3,904,855</u>	<u>164,799</u>	<u>(43,405)</u>	<u>4,026,249</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Building and improvements	(202,776)	(13,957)	16	(216,717)
Plant and equipment	(1,046,627)	(79,342)	324	(1,125,645)
Vehicles	(22,814)	(2,899)	260	(25,453)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(1,272,217)</u>	<u>(96,198) (2)</u>	<u>600</u>	<u>(1,367,815)</u>
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	<u>2,632,638</u>	<u>68,601</u>	<u>(42,805)</u>	<u>2,658,434</u>
Total capital assets	<u>\$ 3,230,035</u>	<u>338,942</u>	<u>(179,441)</u>	<u>3,389,536</u>

(1) Increases and decreases do not include transfers (at net book value) between Austin Water Utility funds.

(2) Components of accumulated depreciation increases:

Current year depreciation	
Water	\$ 41,133
Wastewater	55,065
Total increases in accumulated depreciation	<u>\$ 96,198</u>

(3) Components of water rights, net of amortization decreases:

Current year amortization - Water	<u>\$ 988</u>
-----------------------------------	---------------

5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

Business-type Activities: Airport Fund

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2013, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	\$ 95,586	416	(3,615)	92,387
Arts and treasures	983	--	--	983
Construction in progress	17,069	31,175	(17,281)	30,963
Total nondepreciable assets	<u>113,638</u>	<u>31,591</u>	<u>(20,896)</u>	<u>124,333</u>
Depreciable capital assets				
Building and improvements	697,642	12,839	--	710,481
Plant and equipment	25,340	711	(969)	25,082
Vehicles	7,792	2,918	(38)	10,672
Total depreciable capital assets	<u>730,774</u>	<u>16,468</u>	<u>(1,007)</u>	<u>746,235</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Building and improvements	(212,161)	(18,907)	--	(231,068)
Plant and equipment	(12,909)	(1,225)	159	(13,975)
Vehicles	(3,893)	(989)	30	(4,852)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(228,963)</u>	<u>(21,121) (1)</u>	<u>189</u>	<u>(249,895)</u>
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	<u>501,811</u>	<u>(4,653)</u>	<u>(818)</u>	<u>496,340</u>
Total capital assets	<u>\$ 615,449</u>	<u>26,938</u>	<u>(21,714)</u>	<u>620,673</u>
(1) Components of accumulated depreciation increases:				
Current year depreciation	<u>\$ 21,121</u>			

5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

Business-type Activities: Nonmajor Enterprise Funds

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2013, was as follows (in thousands):

	Beginning Balance	Increases	(1)Decreases	(1) Ending Balance
Nondepreciable capital assets				
Land and improvements	\$ 105,947	8,083	(173)	113,857
Arts and treasures	612	--	--	612
Construction in progress	47,865	43,641	(41,182)	50,324
Total nondepreciable assets	<u>154,424</u>	<u>51,724</u>	<u>(41,355)</u>	<u>164,793</u>
Depreciable capital assets				
Building and improvements	325,263	1,903	(510)	326,656
Plant and equipment	152,689	16,355	(2,673)	166,371
Vehicles	88,929	18,074	(7,430)	99,573
Total depreciable capital assets	<u>566,881</u>	<u>36,332</u>	<u>(10,613)</u>	<u>592,600</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for				
Building and improvements	(116,139)	(9,604)	106	(125,637)
Plant and equipment	(49,422)	(7,211)	1,431	(55,202)
Vehicles	(50,127)	(8,510)	6,822	(51,815)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(215,688)</u>	<u>(25,325)</u>	<u>(2)</u> 8,359	<u>(232,654)</u>
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	<u>351,193</u>	<u>11,007</u>	<u>(2,254)</u>	<u>359,946</u>
Total capital assets	<u>\$ 505,617</u>	<u>62,731</u>	<u>(43,609)</u>	<u>524,739</u>

(1) Increases and decreases do not include transfers (at net book value) between nonmajor enterprise funds.

(2) Components of accumulated depreciation increases:

Current year depreciation	
Convention Center	\$ 8,901
Environmental and health services	6,862
Public recreation	679
Urban growth management	8,883
Total increases in accumulated depreciation	<u>\$ 25,325</u>

5 – CAPITAL ASSETS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, continued

**Capitalized Interest**

The City has recorded capitalized interest for fiscal year 2013 in the following funds related to the construction of various enterprise fund capital improvement projects (in thousands):

<b>Enterprise Funds</b>	
Major fund:	
Airport	\$ 843
Nonmajor enterprise funds:	
Convention Center	1,138
Drainage	438

Interest is not capitalized on governmental capital assets. In accordance with accounting for regulated operations, interest is also not capitalized on electric and water and wastewater capital assets.

**Service Concession Arrangements**

The City has recorded capital assets and deferred inflows of \$3.67 million from the effects of implementing GASB Statement No. 60, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Service Concession Arrangements*.

The City has had an agreement with the Friends of Umlauf Garden, Inc. since 1991 to manage and operate the Umlauf Sculpture Garden and Museum located at 605 Robert E. Lee Road. The agreement extends through 2021 and is for the purpose of displaying the artistic works of Charles Umlauf for the public enjoyment and education. Structures, which are dedicated to the City, have been built on City-owned land and display City-owned artwork.

The City entered into an agreement with the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) in 2010 to develop and construct a new joint-use recreational facility for the public use located at 1000 W. Rundberg Lane. The facility was built upon City-owned land and was completed in December 2012.

As of September 30, 2013, the City recorded the following activity in the governmental activities (in thousands):

<b>Service Concession Arrangement</b>	<b>Asset</b>				<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>Net Book Value</b>
	<b>Construction Cost</b>	<b>Prior Period Depreciation</b>	<b>Current Year Depreciation</b>	<b>Current Year Depreciation</b>		
Umlauf Sculpture Garden	\$ 2,337	1,222	58	58	1,280	1,057
YMCA Northeast Recreation Center	1,333	--	28	28	28	1,305
	<u>3,670</u>	<u>1,222</u>	<u>86</u>	<u>86</u>	<u>1,308</u>	<u>2,362</u>

<b>Service Concession Arrangement</b>	<b>Deferred Inflows</b>	<b>Prior Period Amortization</b>	<b>Current Year Amortization</b>	<b>Total Amortization</b>	<b>New Deferred Inflows</b>
	Umlauf Sculpture Garden	2,337	1,629	78	1,707
YMCA Northeast Recreation Center	1,333	144	67	211	1,122
	<u>\$ 3,670</u>	<u>1,773</u>	<u>145</u>	<u>1,918</u>	<u>1,752</u>

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES**

**a -- Long-Term Liabilities**

Payments on bonds for governmental activities will be made from the general obligation debt service funds. Accrued compensated absences that pertain to governmental activities will be liquidated by the General Fund, special revenue funds, and internal service funds. Claims payable will be liquidated by internal service funds. Deferred revenue and other liabilities that pertain to governmental activities will be liquidated by the General Fund, special revenue funds, general governmental capital improvement projects funds, and internal service funds.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the various bond indentures. The City is in compliance with all limitations and restrictions.

Internal service funds predominately serve the governmental funds. Accordingly, long-term liabilities for these funds are included in governmental activities.

The following is a summary of changes in long-term obligations. Certain long-term obligations provide financing to both governmental and business-type activities. Balances at September 30, 2013, were as follows (in thousands):

Description	October 1, 2012	Increases	Decreases	September 30, 2013	Amounts Due Within One Year
<b>Governmental activities</b>					
General obligation bonds, net	\$ 877,811	86,896	(61,957)	902,750	52,445
Certificates of obligation, net	95,426	24,340	(4,968)	114,798	4,268
Contractual obligations, net	44,570	28,715	(5,497)	67,788	6,323
<b>General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt total</b>	<b>1,017,807</b>	<b>139,951</b>	<b>(72,422)</b>	<b>1,085,336</b>	<b>63,036</b>
Capital lease obligations	159	--	(159)	--	--
<b>Debt service requirements total</b>	<b>1,017,966</b>	<b>139,951</b>	<b>(72,581)</b>	<b>1,085,336</b>	<b>63,036</b>
<b>Other long-term obligations</b>					
Accrued compensated absences	124,349	3,623	(144)	127,828	52,846
Claims payable	34,219	22,094	(16,431)	39,882	20,750
Pension obligation payable	68,654	--	(3,886)	64,768	--
Other post employment benefits	301,110	74,846	--	375,956	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	76,759	11,311	(2,180)	85,890	78,830
<b>Governmental activities total</b>	<b>1,623,057</b>	<b>251,825</b>	<b>(95,222)</b>	<b>1,779,660</b>	<b>215,462</b>
<b>Total business-type activities</b>					
General obligation bonds, net	34,661	--	(3,280)	31,381	3,490
Certificates of obligation, net	34,456	1,852	(2,650)	33,658	2,278
Contractual obligations, net	52,298	17,732	(14,522)	55,508	13,336
Other tax supported debt, net	10,605	--	(690)	9,915	721
<b>General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt total</b>	<b>132,020</b>	<b>19,584</b>	<b>(21,142)</b>	<b>130,462</b>	<b>19,825</b>
Commercial paper notes, net	305,026	289,245	(400,280)	193,991	--
Revenue bonds, net	3,944,795	773,257	(513,851)	4,204,201	207,756
Capital lease obligations	1,218	--	(42)	1,176	44
<b>Debt service requirements total</b>	<b>4,383,059</b>	<b>1,082,086</b>	<b>(935,315)</b>	<b>4,529,830</b>	<b>227,625</b>
<b>Other long-term obligations</b>					
Accrued compensated absences	23,258	1,221	(1,377)	23,102	22,552
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	12,033	--	(1,723)	10,310	656
Decommissioning expense payable	171,608	14,885	(7,370)	179,123	--
Pension obligation payable	67,601	--	(3,963)	63,638	--
Other post employment benefits	191,941	30,790	--	222,731	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	792,313	24,699	(14,505)	802,507	82,543
<b>Business-type activities total</b>	<b>5,641,813</b>	<b>1,153,681</b>	<b>(964,253)</b>	<b>5,831,241</b>	<b>333,376</b>
<b>Total liabilities (1)</b>	<b>\$ 7,264,870</b>	<b>1,405,506</b>	<b>(1,059,475)</b>	<b>7,610,901</b>	<b>548,838</b>

(1) This schedule excludes select short-term liabilities of \$100,012 for governmental activities. For business-type activities, it excludes select short-term liabilities of \$204,669, capital appreciation bond interest payable of \$104,687, and derivative instruments of \$117,026.

6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued  
a -- Long-Term Liabilities, continued

Description	October 1, 2012	Increases	Decreases	September 30, 2013	Amounts Due Within One Year
<b>Business-type activities:</b>					
<b>Electric activities</b>					
General obligation bonds, net	\$ 942	--	(133)	809	131
<b>General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt total</b>	<u>942</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(133)</u>	<u>809</u>	<u>131</u>
Commercial paper notes, net	225,256	88,565	(225,280)	88,541	--
Revenue bonds, net	1,185,686	413,251	(289,208)	1,309,729	83,151
Capital lease obligations	1,218	--	(42)	1,176	44
<b>Debt service requirements total</b>	<u>1,413,102</u>	<u>501,816</u>	<u>(514,663)</u>	<u>1,400,255</u>	<u>83,326</u>
<b>Other long-term obligations</b>					
Accrued compensated absences	10,459	739	(1,208)	9,990	9,926
Decommissioning expense payable	171,608	14,885	(7,370)	179,123	--
Pension obligation payable	30,615	--	(1,738)	28,877	--
Other post employment benefits	80,079	11,985	--	92,064	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	275,938	8,457	(2,287)	282,108	36,800
<b>Electric activities total</b>	<u>1,981,801</u>	<u>537,882</u>	<u>(527,266)</u>	<u>1,992,417</u>	<u>130,052</u>
<b>Water and Wastewater activities</b>					
General obligation bonds, net	4,815	--	(1,181)	3,634	974
Contractual obligations, net	9,371	2,265	(3,355)	8,281	2,685
Other tax supported debt, net	6,790	--	(442)	6,348	461
<b>General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt total</b>	<u>20,976</u>	<u>2,265</u>	<u>(4,978)</u>	<u>18,263</u>	<u>4,120</u>
Commercial paper notes, net	79,770	200,680	(175,000)	105,450	--
Revenue bonds, net	2,295,081	300,006	(201,198)	2,393,889	98,245
<b>Debt service requirements total</b>	<u>2,395,827</u>	<u>502,951</u>	<u>(381,176)</u>	<u>2,517,602</u>	<u>102,365</u>
<b>Other long-term obligations</b>					
Accrued compensated absences	5,387	4	(131)	5,260	5,260
Pension obligation payable	15,143	--	(879)	14,264	--
Other post employment benefits	48,104	7,358	--	55,462	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	498,686	15,116	(6,681)	507,121	35,885
<b>Water and Wastewater activities total</b>	<u>2,963,147</u>	<u>525,429</u>	<u>(388,867)</u>	<u>3,099,709</u>	<u>143,510</u>
<b>Airport activities</b>					
General obligation bonds, net	199	--	(40)	159	26
<b>General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt total</b>	<u>199</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(40)</u>	<u>159</u>	<u>26</u>
Revenue bonds, net	269,284	60,000	(13,899)	315,385	15,610
<b>Debt service requirements total</b>	<u>269,483</u>	<u>60,000</u>	<u>(13,939)</u>	<u>315,544</u>	<u>15,636</u>
<b>Other long-term obligations</b>					
Accrued compensated absences	1,717	65	--	1,782	1,521
Pension obligation payable	4,580	--	(268)	4,312	--
Other post employment benefits	13,848	1,078	--	14,926	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	973	905	--	1,878	1,822
<b>Airport activities total</b>	<u>290,601</u>	<u>62,048</u>	<u>(14,207)</u>	<u>338,442</u>	<u>18,979</u>
<b>Nonmajor activities</b>					
General obligation bonds, net	28,705	--	(1,926)	26,779	2,359
Certificates of obligation, net	34,456	1,852	(2,650)	33,658	2,278
Contractual obligations	42,927	15,467	(11,167)	47,227	10,651
Other tax supported debt, net	3,815	--	(248)	3,567	260
<b>General obligation bonds and other tax supported debt total</b>	<u>109,903</u>	<u>17,319</u>	<u>(15,991)</u>	<u>111,231</u>	<u>15,548</u>
Revenue bonds, net	194,744	--	(9,546)	185,198	10,750
<b>Debt service requirements total</b>	<u>304,647</u>	<u>17,319</u>	<u>(25,537)</u>	<u>296,429</u>	<u>26,298</u>
<b>Other long-term obligations</b>					
Accrued compensated absences	5,695	413	(38)	6,070	5,845
Accrued landfill closure and postclosure costs	12,033	--	(1,723)	10,310	656
Pension obligation payable	17,263	--	(1,078)	16,185	--
Other post employment benefits	49,910	10,369	--	60,279	--
Deferred credits and other liabilities	16,716	221	(5,537)	11,400	8,036
<b>Nonmajor activities total</b>	<u>\$ 406,264</u>	<u>28,322</u>	<u>(33,913)</u>	<u>400,673</u>	<u>40,835</u>

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**b -- Governmental Activities Long-Term Liabilities**

**General Obligation Bonds** -- General obligation debt is collateralized by the full faith and credit of the City. The City intends to retire its general obligation debt, plus interest, from future ad valorem tax levies and is required by ordinance to create from such tax revenues a sinking fund sufficient to pay the current interest due thereon and each installment of principal as it becomes due. General obligation debt issued to finance capital assets of enterprise funds is reported as an obligation of these enterprise funds, although the funds are not obligated by the applicable bond indentures to repay any portion of principal and interest on outstanding general obligation debt. However, the City intends for the enterprise funds to meet the debt service requirements from program revenues.

The following table summarizes significant facts about general obligation bonds, certificates of obligation, contractual obligations, and assumed municipal utility district (MUD) bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013, including those reported in certain proprietary funds (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Original Amount Issue	Principal Outstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
NW Austin MUD	2005	\$ 2,630	1,460	242 (1)(3)	3.85 - 4.30%	9/01/2014-2020
NW Austin MUD	2006	7,995	7,015	3,327 (1)(3)	4.00 - 4.25%	9/01/2014-2026
NW Austin MUD	2010	2,760	1,440	123 (1)(3)	4.00 - 4.25%	3/01/2014-2018
Series 2003 Refunding	2003	68,855	3,670	147 (1)	4.00%	9/1/2014
Series 2003	2003	4,450	220	9 (1)	4.00%	9/1/2014
Series 2004 Refunding	2004	67,835	42,800	11,735 (1)	4.00 - 4.55%	9/1/2014-2024
Series 2004A Refunding	2004	2,430	500	24 (1)	4.75%	9/1/2014
Series 2004	2004	25,000	5,585	1,330 (1)	4.63 - 5.00%	9/1/2014-2024
Series 2005 Refunding	2005	145,345	102,505	18,547 (1)	5.00%	9/1/2014-2020
Series 2005 Refunding	2005	19,535	13,165	5,081 (1)	4.00 - 4.25%	9/1/2014-2025
Series 2005	2005	7,185	5,145	1,517 (1)	3.60 - 4.30%	9/1/2014-2025
Series 2006	2006	31,585	31,085	12,535 (1)	4.00 - 5.38%	9/1/2014-2026
Series 2006	2006	24,150	18,205	6,036 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2014-2026
Series 2006	2006	14,120	1,160	25 (2)	4.25%	11/1/2013
Series 2006	2006	12,000	9,550	3,267 (1)(4)	4.00 - 6.00%	9/1/2014-2026
Series 2007	2008	97,525	93,125	45,810 (1)	4.64%	9/1/2014-2027
Series 2007	2008	3,820	3,040	1,230 (1)	4.88%	9/1/2014-2027
Series 2007	2008	9,755	3,415	242 (2)	3.66%	11/1/2013-2017
Series 2008 Refunding	2008	172,505	93,900	18,791 (1)	5.00%	9/1/2014-2021
Series 2008	2009	76,045	61,055	31,546 (1)	3.50 - 5.00%	9/1/2014-2028
Series 2008	2009	10,700	8,990	3,645 (1)	3.25 - 5.00%	9/1/2014-2028
Series 2008	2009	26,715	10,530	558 (2)	3.25 - 3.50%	11/1/2013-2015
Series 2009A	2009	20,905	8,370	683 (1)	4.13 - 5.00%	9/1/2014-2016
Series 2009B	2009	78,460	78,460	41,001 (1)	4.15 - 5.31%	9/1/2017-2029
Series 2009	2009	12,500	10,025	5,496 (1)	3.00 - 4.75%	9/1/2014-2039
Series 2009	2009	13,800	8,265	678 (2)	2.00 - 3.25%	11/1/2013-2019
Series 2009	2010	15,000	13,165	5,012 (1)(4)	3.50 - 4.25%	9/1/2014-2029
Series 2010A	2011	79,528	66,430	29,973 (1)	2.00 - 4.00%	9/1/2014-2030
Series 2010B	2011	26,400	24,970	12,995 (1)	3.50 - 4.65%	9/1/2014-2030
Series 2010	2011	22,300	20,170	6,404 (1)	2.00 - 3.50%	9/1/2014-2030
Series 2010	2011	16,450	11,070	411 (2)	1.00 - 1.75%	11/1/2013-2017
Series 2010 Refunding	2011	91,560	90,250	27,952 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	9/1/2014-2023
Series 2011A	2012	78,090	69,690	36,577 (1)	2.00-4.00%	9/1/2014-2031
Series 2011B	2012	8,450	8,450	4,090 (1)	2.50-4.50%	9/1/2014-2031
Series 2011	2012	51,150	50,155	31,734 (1)	3.00-5.00%	9/1/2014-2041
Series 2011	2012	26,725	21,700	1,220 (2)	.05-2.00%	11/1/2013-2018
Series 2011A Refunding	2012	68,285	47,895	9,725 (1)	4.00-5.00%	9/1/2014-2023
Series 2011B Refunding	2012	3,000	1,725	47 (1)	1.19-1.86%	9/1/2014-2016
Series 2012A	2013	74,280	70,945	35,289 (1)	3.00-5.00%	9/1/2014-2032
Series 2012B	2013	6,640	5,760	2,022 (1)	2.00-3.50%	9/1/2014-2032
Series 2012	2013	24,645	23,920	9,301 (1)	2.00-4.00%	9/1/2014-2037
Series 2012	2013	27,135	25,445	3,185 (2)	2.00-4.00%	11/1/2013-2019
Series 2012	2013	16,735	16,385	6,335 (1)(4)	2.00-3.38%	9/1/2014-2032
			<u>\$ 1,190,805</u>			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on March 1 and September 1.

(2) Interest is paid semiannually on May 1 and November 1.

(3) Includes Austin Water Utility principal of \$6,348 and interest of \$2,364 and Drainage Fund principal of \$3,567 and interest of \$1,328.

(4) Included with contractual obligations are Mueller Local Government Corporation contract revenue bonds.

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**b -- Governmental Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued**

In October 2012, the City issued \$74,280,000 of Public Improvement Bonds, Series 2012A. The net proceeds of \$78,980,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the issue will be used as follows: streets and signals (\$44,700,000), watershed protection improvements (\$5,000,000), parks and recreation (\$9,640,000), cultural arts (\$5,900,000), central library (\$1,300,000), and facility improvements (\$12,440,000). These bonds will be amortized serially on September 1 of each year from 2013 to 2032. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2013. Total interest requirements for these bonds, at rates ranging from 3.0% to 5.0%, are \$37,944,100.

In October 2012, the City issued \$6,640,000 of Public Improvements Bonds, Taxable Series 2012B. The net proceeds of \$6,650,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the issue will be used for affordable housing. These bonds will be amortized serially on September 1 of each year from 2013 to 2032. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2013. Total interest requirements for these bonds, at rates ranging from 2.0% to 3.5%, are \$2,201,098.

In October 2012, the City issued \$24,645,000 of Certificates of Obligation, Series 2012. The net proceeds of \$25,890,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issue will be used as follows: Solid Waste Services Environmental Remediation (\$1,830,000), Transportation Projects (\$10,000,000), parks and recreation (\$4,060,000), and Waller Creek Tunnel (\$10,000,000). These certificates of obligation will be amortized serially on September 1 of each year from 2013 to 2037. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing on March 1, 2013. Total interest requirements for these obligations, at rates ranging from 2.0% to 4.0%, are \$10,111,213.

In October 2012, the City issued \$27,135,000 of Public Property Finance Contractual Obligations, Series 2012. The net proceeds of \$29,515,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issue will be used as follows: water utility capital equipment (\$1,210,000), wastewater utility capital equipment (\$1,040,000), parks capital equipment (\$865,000), police vehicles and equipment (\$11,900,000), and solid waste services capital equipment (\$14,500,000). These contractual obligations will be amortized serially on May 1 and November 1 of each year from 2013 to 2019. Interest is payable on May 1 and November 1 of each year, commencing May 1, 2013. Total interest requirements for these obligations, at rates ranging from 1.0% to 4.0%, are \$3,748,758.

In October 2012, the City issued \$16,735,000 of Mueller Local Government Corporation Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2012. The Mueller Local Government Corporation is a not-for-profit local government corporation acting on behalf of the City of Austin, Texas. The proceeds from the issue will be used to provide funds for certain public infrastructure improvements within the Reinvestment Zone Number Sixteen, City of Austin, Texas, a tax increment reinvestment zone created by the City. These bonds will be amortized serially on September 1 of each year from 2013 to 2032. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2013. The total interest requirements for these bonds, at rates ranging from 2.0% to 3.4%, are \$6,841,313.

General obligation bonds authorized and unissued amounted to \$487,730,000 at September 30, 2013. Bond ratings at September 30, 2013 were Aaa (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), AAA (Standard & Poor's), and AAA (Fitch).

**c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities**

**Utility Debt** -- The City has previously issued combined debt for the Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility. The City began issuing separate debt for electric and water and wastewater activities in 2000. The following paragraphs describe both combined and separate debt.

**Combined Utility Systems Debt -- General** - Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility comprise the combined utility systems, which issue combined utility systems revenue bonds to finance capital projects. Principal and interest on these bonds are payable solely from the combined net revenues of Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility.

The total combined utility systems revenue bond obligations at September 30, 2013, exclusive of discounts, premiums, and loss on refundings consists of \$31,051,469 prior lien bonds and \$163,380,925 subordinate lien bonds. Aggregate interest requirements for all prior lien and subordinate lien bonds are \$207,578,319 at September 30, 2013. Revenue bonds authorized and unissued amount to \$1,492,642,660 at that date. Bond ratings at September 30, 2013, for the prior lien and subordinate lien bonds were, respectively, Aa1 and Aa2 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), AA and AA (Standard & Poor's), and AA and AA- (Fitch).

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued**

**Combined Utility Systems Debt -- Revenue Bond Refunding Issues** - The combined utility systems have refunded various issues of revenue bonds, notes, and certificates of obligation through refunding revenue bonds. Principal and interest on these refunding bonds are payable solely from the combined net revenues of Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility Fund. The prior lien bonds are subordinate only to the prior lien revenue bonds outstanding at the time of issuance, while the subordinate lien bonds are subordinate to prior lien revenue bonds and to subordinate lien revenue bonds outstanding at the time of issuance.

Some of these bonds are callable prior to maturity at the option of the City. The term bonds are subject to a mandatory redemption prior to the maturity dates as defined in the respective official statements.

The net proceeds of each of the refunding bond issuances were used to purchase U.S. government securities. Those securities were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide for all future debt service. As a result, the refunded bonds are considered to be legally defeased and the liability for the refunded bonds has been removed from the financial statements. The accounting gains and losses due to the advance refunding of debt have been deferred and are being amortized over the life of the refunding bonds by the straight-line method. However, a gain or loss on refunded bonds is recognized when funds from current operations are used.

**Combined Utility Systems Debt -- Bonds Issued and Outstanding** - The following schedule shows the original and refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Original Amount Issued	Principal Outstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
1990B Refunding	1990	\$ 236,009	3,668	20,502 (1)(2)	7.35%	11/15/2014-2017
1993 Refunding	1993	203,166	490	15 (1)(2)	6.00%	11/15/2013
1994 Refunding	1995	142,559	26,894	96,961 (1)(2)	6.60%	05/15/2017-2019
1998 Refunding	1999	139,965	131,600	53,966 (1)	5.25%	5/15/2014-2025
1998A Refunding	1999	105,350	31,780	36,134 (1)(2)	4.25%	5/15/2014-2028
			<u>\$ 194,432</u>			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

(2) Interest requirements include accreted interest

**Combined Utility Systems Debt – Tax Exempt Commercial Paper Notes** - The City is authorized by ordinance to issue commercial paper notes in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$350,000,000 outstanding at any one time. Proceeds from the notes are used to provide interim financing for capital project costs for additions, improvements, and extensions to the City's electric system and the City's water and wastewater system and to refinance, renew, or refund maturing notes and other obligations of the systems. Note ratings at September 30, 2013, were P-1 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), A-1 (Standard & Poor's), and F1 (Fitch). The notes are in denominations of \$100,000 or more and mature not more than 270 days from the date of issuance. Principal and interest on the notes are payable from the combined net revenues of Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility.

At September 30, 2013, Austin Energy had outstanding tax exempt commercial paper notes of \$82,535,000 and Austin Water Utility had \$105,450,000 of commercial paper notes outstanding. Interest rates on the notes range from 0.1% to 0.2%, which are adjusted daily. Subsequent issues cannot exceed the maximum rate of 15%. The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing additional commercial paper notes or by issuing long-term debt. The associated letter of credit agreements have the following terms (in thousands):

Note Series	Liquidity Provider	Commitment Fee Rate	Credit Fee Rate	Remarketing	Remarketing Fee Rate	Outstanding	Expiration
Various	JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA	0.85%	0.90%	Goldman Sachs	0.075%	\$ 101,083	10/1/2014
Various	State Street	0.85%	0.90%	Goldman Sachs	0.075%	86,902	10/1/2014
						<u>\$ 187,985</u>	

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued**

These notes are subject to purchase on the demand of the holder at a price equal to principal plus accrued interest with proper notice and delivery to the corresponding remarketing agent. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the notes, the notes will be purchased by the respective liquidity providers and become bank notes with principal to be paid in 12 equal, quarterly installments. Bank notes bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess interest or the maximum rate.

**Combined Utility Systems Debt -- Taxable Commercial Paper Notes** - The City is authorized by ordinance to issue taxable commercial paper notes (the “taxable notes”) in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$50,000,000 outstanding at any time. Proceeds from the taxable notes are used to provide interim financing for capital project costs for additions, improvements, and extensions to the City’s electric system and the City’s water and wastewater system and to refinance, renew, or refund maturing notes and other obligations of the systems. Note ratings at September 30, 2013, were P-1 (Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.), A-1 (Standard & Poor’s), and F1 (Fitch).

The taxable notes are issued in denominations of \$100,000 or more and mature not more than 270 days from the date of issuance. Principal and interest on the taxable notes are payable from the combined net revenues of Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility.

At September 30, 2013, the Austin Energy Fund had outstanding taxable notes of \$6,008,000 (net of discount of \$3,033), and the Austin Water Utility had no taxable notes outstanding. Interest rates on the taxable notes range from 0.21% to 0.22%. The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing long-term debt. The associated letter of credit agreement has the following terms (in thousands):

<u>Note Series</u>	<u>Liquidity Provider</u>	<u>Commitment Fee Rate</u>	<u>Remarketing</u>	<u>Remarketing Fee Rate</u>	<u>Outstanding</u>	<u>Expiration</u>
Various	JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA	0.85%	Goldman Sachs	0.075%	<u>\$ 6,008</u>	10/1/2014

These taxable notes are subject to purchase on the demand of the holder at a price equal to principal plus accrued interest with proper notice and delivery to the corresponding remarketing agent. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the notes, the notes will be purchased by JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA and become bank notes with principal due immediately. Bank notes bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess note interest or the maximum rate.

The taxable notes are secured by a direct-pay Letter of Credit issued by JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA which permits draws for the payment of the Notes. Draws made under the Letter of Credit are immediately due and payable by the City from the resources more fully described in the Ordinance. No term loan feature is provided by this agreement.

**Electric Utility System Revenue Debt -- General** - The City is authorized by ordinance to issue electric utility system revenue obligations. Proceeds from these obligations are used only to fund electric capital projects or to refund debt issued to fund these capital projects. Principal and interest on these obligations are payable solely from the net revenues of Austin Energy. Bond ratings at September 30, 2013, were A1 (Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.), AA- (Standard & Poor’s), and AA- (Fitch).

**Electric Utility System Revenue Debt -- Revenue Bond Refunding Issues** – In December 2012, the City issued \$267,770,000 of Electric Utility System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A. The net proceeds from the bond refunding were used to refund \$181,555,000 of the City’s outstanding tax-exempt commercial paper issued for the electric utility system and \$127,800,000 of separate lien refunding bonds, series 2003. The debt service requirements on the refunding bonds are \$488,264,319, with interest rates ranging from 2.5% to 5.0%. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2013 to 2040. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2016 to 2040. An economic gain of \$24,186,987 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$25,484,029. An accounting loss of \$1,354,733, which will be deferred and amortized, was recorded on this refunding.

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued**

In December 2012, the City issued \$107,715,000 of Electric Utility System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012B. The net proceeds from the bond refunding were used to refund \$43,745,000 of the City's outstanding taxable commercial paper notes issued for the electric utility system; \$24,135,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, series 2002A; \$3,500,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, series 2006; \$29,000,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, series 2007; and \$2,570,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, series 2008. The debt service requirements on the refunding bonds are \$138,270,727, with interest rates ranging from 0.67% to 3.2%. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2013 to 2027. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2015 to 2027. An economic loss of \$1,193,260 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was an increase of \$11,339,873. An accounting loss of \$7,806,248, which will be deferred and amortized, was recorded on this refunding.

**Electric Utility System Revenue Debt -- Bonds Issued and Outstanding** - The following table summarizes all electric system original and refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Original Amount Issued	Principal Outstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
2002 Refunding	2002	\$ 74,750	24,335	1,026 (1)	5.50%	11/15/2013-2014
2002A Refunding	2002	172,880	48,660	4,901 (1)	5.50%	11/15/2013-2016
2006 Refunding	2006	150,000	130,700	89,698 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2013-2035
2006A Refunding	2007	137,800	83,870	20,218 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2013-2022
2007 Refunding	2007	146,635	80,640	12,968 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2013-2020
2008 Refunding	2008	50,000	42,860	33,473 (1)	4.15 - 6.26%	11/15/2013-2032
2008A Refunding	2008	175,000	174,400	150,111 (1)	4.00 - 6.00%	11/15/2013-2038
2010A Refunding	2010	119,255	114,450	72,240 (1)	3.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2013-2040
2010B Refunding	2010	100,990	100,990	104,085 (1)	4.54 - 5.72%	11/15/2019-2040
2012A Refunding	2013	267,770	267,770	215,483 (1)	2.50 - 5.00%	11/15/2016-2040
2012B Refunding	2013	107,715	107,715	29,524 (1)	.67 - 3.16%	11/15/2015-2027
			<u>\$ 1,176,390</u>			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

**Electric Utility System Revenue Debt – Pledged Revenues** - The net revenue of Austin Energy was pledged to service the outstanding principal and interest payments for revenue debt outstanding. The table below represents the pledged amounts at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

Gross Revenue (1)	Operating Expense (2)(3)	Net Revenue	Debt Service Requirement	Revenue Bond Coverage
\$ 1,295,116	927,294	367,822	176,143	208.8%

(1) Gross revenue includes revenues from operations and interest income.

(2) Excludes depreciation.

(3) Excludes other post employment benefits and pension obligation accruals.

**Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- General** - The City is authorized by ordinance to issue Austin Water Utility revenue obligations. Proceeds from these obligations are used only to fund water and wastewater capital projects or to refund debt issued to fund these capital projects. Principal and interest on these obligations are payable solely from the net revenues of the Austin Water Utility.

**Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- Revenue Bond Refunding Issues** – In July 2013, the City issued \$282,460,000 of Water and Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013. The net proceeds from the bond refunding were used to refund \$175,000,000 of the City's outstanding tax-exempt commercial paper issued for the water and wastewater utility system; and \$118,645,000 of separate lien revenue refunding bonds, series 2004A. The debt service requirements on the refunding bonds are \$511,942,722 with interest rates ranging from 3.0% to 5.0%. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2013 to 2043. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2015 to 2043. An economic gain of \$6,401,122 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$6,565,024. An accounting loss of \$4,351,020, which will be deferred and amortized, was recorded on this refunding.

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued**

Bond ratings at September 30, 2013, were Aa2 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), AA (Standard & Poor's), and AA- (Fitch).

In 2013, the City converted the final \$1,450,000 of initial bonds, those authorized but not converted, to definitive Water and Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2010. With these issuances and the current year principal payment, the outstanding commitment with the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) is now \$30,750,000.

**Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- Bonds Issued and Outstanding** - The following table summarizes all water and wastewater system original and refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Original Amount Issued	Principal Outstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
2001C Refunding	2002	\$ 95,380	6,621	228 (1)	4.60 - 5.38%	11/15/2013-2015 (3)
2002A Refunding	2002	139,695	64,425	6,794 (1)	5.50%	11/15/2013-2016
2004A Refunding	2005	165,145	19,390	4,615 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2013-2029
2005 Refunding	2005	198,485	183,240	67,449 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2013-2030 (3)
2005A Refunding	2006	142,335	117,895	74,893 (1)	4.30 - 5.00%	11/15/2013-2035 (3)
2006 Refunding	2006	63,100	45,865	15,492 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2013-2025
2006A Refunding	2007	135,000	123,250	77,240 (1)	3.50 - 5.00%	11/15/2013-2036
2007 Refunding	2008	135,000	125,490	93,034 (1)	4.00 - 5.25%	11/15/2013-2037
2008 Refunding	2008	170,605	147,720	51,689 (2)	0.04 - 0.23%	11/15/2013-2031 (3)
2009 Refunding	2009	175,000	162,870	77,791 (1)	4.00 - 5.13%	11/15/2013-2029
2009A Refunding	2010	166,575	159,745	123,333 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2013-2039
2010	2010	31,815	30,750	-- (4)	0.00%	11/15/2013-2041
2010A Refunding	2011	76,855	76,855	66,594 (1)	4.00 - 5.13%	11/15/2013-2040
2010B Refunding	2011	100,970	100,970	98,637 (1)	2.49 - 6.02%	11/15/2015-2040
2011 Refunding	2012	237,530	237,530	195,081 (1)	2.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2014-2041
2011 Revenue	2012	18,485	18,485	2,535 (5)	2.50 - 2.80%	12/01/2015-2016
2011 Revenue	2012	2,332	2,332	298 (5)	2.50 - 2.80%	12/01/2015-2016
2012 Refunding	2012	336,820	336,820	228,452 (1)	1.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2013-2042
2013A Refunding	2013	282,460	282,460	229,483 (1)	3.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2015-2043
			<u>\$ 2,242,713</u>			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

(2) Interest is paid monthly and is based on a variable rate. Aggregate interest requirement is calculated utilizing the rate in effect at the end of the fiscal year.

(3) Series matures on May 15th of the final year.

(4) Zero interest bond placed with TWDB.

(5) Special Assessment Revenue Bonds.

Series 2008 refunding bonds are variable rate demand bonds. The associated letter of credit agreement has the following terms (in thousands):

Bond Sub-Series	Liquidity Provider	Commitment Fee Rate	Remarketing Agent	Remarketing Fee Rate	Outstanding	Expiration
2008	Sumitoma Mitsui Banking Corp./The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd	0.85%	Goldman Sachs	0.050%	<u>\$ 147,720</u>	5/8/2015

These bonds are subject to purchase on the demand of the holder at a price equal to principal plus accrued interest with proper notice and delivery to the corresponding remarketing agent. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the bonds, the bonds will be purchased by the respective liquidity providers and become bank bonds with principal to be paid in equal semi-annual installments over a 5-year amortization period. Bank bonds bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess interest or the maximum rate.

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued**

**Water and Wastewater System Revenue Debt -- Pledged Revenues** - The net revenue of Austin Water Utility was pledged to service the outstanding principal and interest payments for revenue debt outstanding. The table below represents the pledged amounts at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

	Gross Revenue (1)	Operating Expense (2)(3)	Net Revenue	Debt Service Requirement	Revenue Bond Coverage
\$	477,013	209,890	267,123	189,012	141.3%

(1) Gross revenue includes revenues from operations and interest income.

(2) Excludes depreciation.

(3) Excludes other post employment benefits and pension obligation accruals.

**Airport -- Revenue Bonds** - The City's Airport Fund issues airport system revenue bonds to fund Airport Fund capital projects. Principal and interest on these bonds are payable solely from the net revenues of the Airport Fund. At September 30, 2013, the total airport system obligation for prior lien bonds is \$326,055,000 exclusive of discounts, premiums, and loss on refundings. Aggregate interest requirements for all prior lien bonds are \$87,384,794 at September 30, 2013. Revenue bonds authorized and unissued amount to \$735,795,000.

**Airport System Revenue Debt -- Revenue Bond Issue** - In May 2013, the City issued \$60,000,000 of Airport System Revenue Bonds, Series 2013. The proceeds from this issue will be used to provide funds for planning, acquiring, establishing, constructing, improving and equipping Airport facilities. The debt service requirements on the revenue bonds are \$73,237,650 with interest rate of 2.25%. Interest payments are due May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2013 to 2028, with the first interest payment beginning in November. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2015 to 2027, with the final principal payment due May 15 of 2028.

The bond rating at September 30, 2013, for the revenue bonds is A (Standard & Poor's).

The following table summarizes all airport system original and refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

Series	Fiscal Year	Original Amount Issued	Principal Outstanding	Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding	Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding	Maturity Dates of Serial Debt
2003 Refunding	2004	\$ 54,250	35,880	7,610 (1)	4.00 - 5.25%	11/15/2013-2018
2005 Refunding	2008 (2)	281,300	230,175	66,537 (3)	0.05 - 0.24%	11/15/2013-2025
2013 Revenue	2013	60,000	60,000	13,238 (1)	2.25%	11/15/2015-2028 (4)
			<u>\$ 326,055</u>			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

(2) Series was remarketed in 2008.

(3) Interest is paid monthly and is based on a variable rate. Aggregate interest requirement is calculated utilizing the rate in effect at the end of the fiscal year.

(4) Series matures on May 15th of the final year.

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued**

The Series 2005 refunding bonds that were remarketed in 2008 are variable rate demand bonds. These bonds are separated into 4 subseries with a total principal amount of \$230,175,000. The associated letter of credit agreements have the following terms (in thousands):

Bond Sub-Series	Liquidity Provider	Variable Rate Demand Bonds			Outstanding	Expiration
		Commitment Fee Rate	Remarketing Agent	Remarketing Fee Rate		
2005-1	JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA	1.35%	Morgan Stanley	0.10%	\$ 57,550	6/21/2014
2005-2	JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA	1.35%	Morgan Stanley	0.10%	57,500	6/21/2014
2005-3	State Street Bank and Trust	1.00%	Morgan Stanley	0.10%	57,550	6/21/2014
2005-4	Royal Bank of Canada	1.35%	Morgan Stanley	0.10%	57,575	6/21/2014
					<u>\$ 230,175</u>	

These bonds are subject to purchase on the demand of the holder at a price equal to principal plus accrued interest with proper notice and delivery to the corresponding remarketing agent. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the bonds or if the agreement expires with no new agreement in place, the bonds will be purchased by the respective liquidity provider and become bank bonds with principal to be paid in annual installments over the remaining life of the bond series beginning on the first business day of the month six months following the triggering repayment event. Thus, under any circumstance, no principal payments will be due within a year of September 30, 2013. Bank bonds bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess interest or the maximum rate.

**Airport Revenue Debt -- Pledged Revenues** - The net revenue of the Airport Fund was pledged to service the outstanding principal and interest payments for revenue debt outstanding (including revenue bonds and revenue notes). The table below represents the pledged amounts at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

Gross Revenue (1)	Other Available Funds (2)	Operating Expense (3)(4)	Net Revenue and Other Available Funds	Debt Service Requirement (5)	Revenue Bond Coverage
\$ 103,705	7,778	69,338	42,145	15,221	276.9%

- (1) Gross revenue includes revenues from operations and interest income.
- (2) Pursuant to bond ordinance, in addition to gross revenue, the Airport is authorized to use "other available funds" in the calculation of revenue bond coverage.
- (3) Excludes depreciation.
- (4) Excludes other post employment benefits and pension obligation accruals.
- (5) Excludes debt service amounts paid with passenger facility charge revenues.

**Nonmajor fund:**

**Convention Center—Prior and Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds** - The City's Convention Center Fund issues convention center revenue bonds and hotel occupancy tax revenue bonds to fund Convention Center Fund capital projects. Principal and interest on these bonds are payable solely from pledged hotel occupancy tax revenues and the special motor vehicle rental tax revenues. At September 30, 2013, the total convention center obligation for prior and subordinate lien bonds is \$195,825,000 exclusive of discounts, premiums, and loss on refundings. Aggregate interest requirements for all prior and subordinate lien bonds are \$63,279,018 at September 30, 2013. Revenue bonds authorized and unissued amount to \$760,000 at September 30, 2013.

Bond ratings at September 30, 2013, for the revenue bonds were A1 (Moody's Investors Service, Inc.), and A (Standard & Poor's).

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**c -- Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities, continued**

The following table summarizes Convention Center original and refunding revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

<u>Series</u>	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Original Amount Issued</u>	<u>Principal Outstanding</u>	<u>Aggregate Interest Requirements Outstanding</u>	<u>Interest Rates of Debt Outstanding</u>	<u>Maturity Dates of Serial Debt</u>
2004 Refunding	2004	\$ 52,715	32,915	6,089 (1)	5.00%	11/15/2013-2019
2005 Refunding	2005	36,720	34,825	16,571 (1)	4.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2013-2029
2008AB Refunding	2008	125,280	108,240	31,485 (2)	0.05 - 0.28%	11/15/2013-2029
2012 Refunding	2012	20,185	19,845	9,134 (1)	2.00 - 5.00%	11/15/2013-2029
			<u>\$ 195,825</u>			

(1) Interest is paid semiannually on May 15 and November 15.

(2) Interest is paid monthly and is based on a variable rate. Aggregate interest requirement is calculated utilizing the rate in effect at the end of the fiscal year.

The Series 2008 A and B refunding bonds are variable rate demand bonds. The associated letter of credit agreements have the following terms (in thousands):

<u>Bond Sub-Series</u>	<u>Liquidity Provider</u>	<u>Commitment Fee Rate</u>	<u>Remarketing Agent</u>	<u>Remarketing Fee Rate</u>	<u>Outstanding</u>	<u>Expiration</u>
2008-A	JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA	1.10%	Morgan Keegan	0.06%	\$ 54,120	7/25/2014
2008-B	Bank of America, NA	1.10%	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc.	0.05%	54,120	7/25/2014
					<u>\$ 108,240</u>	

These bonds are subject to purchase on the demand of the holder at a price equal to principal plus accrued interest with proper notice and delivery to the corresponding remarketing agent. If the remarketing agent is unable to successfully remarket the bonds or if the agreement expires with no new agreement in place, the bonds will be purchased by the respective liquidity provider and become bank bonds with principal to be paid in equal semi-annual installments over a 5-year amortization period beginning six months from the triggering repayment event. Thus, under any circumstance, no principal payments will be due within a year of September 30, 2013. Bank bonds bear an interest rate based on the bank rate which is the lesser of the base rate plus any applicable excess interest or the maximum rate.

6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued  
d -- Debt Service Requirements

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Governmental Activities (in thousands)					
	General Obligation Bonds		Certificates of Obligation		Contractual Obligations	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2014	\$ 52,445	39,150	4,268	4,301	6,323	2,109
2015	52,746	36,749	4,317	4,166	6,986	1,953
2016	48,920	34,358	4,510	4,013	6,697	1,756
2017	55,546	32,062	4,691	3,845	6,391	1,574
2018	55,659	29,410	4,910	3,680	6,371	1,388
2019-2023	269,549	107,957	27,887	15,499	14,732	4,920
2024-2028	257,895	50,815	29,065	9,597	11,170	2,574
2029-2033	91,295	6,571	16,265	4,960	7,935	680
2034-2038	--	--	10,060	2,609	--	--
2039-2043	--	--	6,395	552	--	--
	<u>884,055</u>	<u>337,072</u>	<u>112,368</u>	<u>53,222</u>	<u>66,605</u>	<u>16,954</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(530)	--	--	--	(7)	--
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	(17,223)	--	--	--	--	--
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	36,448	--	2,430	--	1,190	--
Net debt service requirements	<u>902,750</u>	<u>337,072</u>	<u>114,798</u>	<u>53,222</u>	<u>67,788</u>	<u>16,954</u>

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Total Governmental Debt Service Requirements		
	Principal	Interest	Total
2014	63,036	45,560	108,596
2015	64,049	42,868	106,917
2016	60,127	40,127	100,254
2017	66,628	37,481	104,109
2018	66,940	34,478	101,418
2019-2023	312,168	128,376	440,544
2024-2028	298,130	62,986	361,116
2029-2033	115,495	12,211	127,706
2034-2038	10,060	2,609	12,669
2039-2043	6,395	552	6,947
	<u>1,063,028</u>	<u>407,248</u>	<u>1,470,276</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(537)	--	(537)
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	(17,223)	--	(17,223)
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	40,068	--	40,068
Net debt service requirements	<u>1,085,336</u>	<u>407,248</u>	<u>1,492,584</u>

6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued  
d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Business-Type Activities (in thousands)					
	General Obligation Bonds		Certificates of Obligation		Contractual Obligations	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2014	\$ 3,490	1,444	2,278	1,242	13,336	1,317
2015	3,169	1,288	2,188	1,152	11,709	1,007
2016	3,160	1,146	2,301	1,067	9,957	709
2017	3,373	991	1,089	977	7,644	478
2018	3,712	822	1,135	948	5,909	292
2019-2023	13,791	1,807	6,593	4,204	5,523	175
2024-2028	--	--	10,205	2,604	--	--
2029-2033	--	--	5,275	936	--	--
2034-2038	--	--	1,645	332	--	--
2039-2043	--	--	380	18	--	--
	<u>30,695</u>	<u>7,498</u>	<u>33,089</u>	<u>13,480</u>	<u>54,078</u>	<u>3,978</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(24)	--	--	--	--	--
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	(1,810)	--	--	--	--	--
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	2,520	--	569	--	1,430	--
Net debt service requirements	<u>31,381</u>	<u>7,498</u>	<u>33,658</u>	<u>13,480</u>	<u>55,508</u>	<u>3,978</u>

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Other Tax Supported Debt		Commercial Paper Notes (1)		Revenue Bonds (2)(3)	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
	2014	721	400	193,993	20	207,756
2015	744	371	--	--	172,601	190,006
2016	795	342	--	--	194,228	177,406
2017	539	469	--	--	203,760	198,239
2018	545	467	--	--	155,258	205,200
2019-2023	3,781	1,407	--	--	869,315	685,884
2024-2028	2,790	236	--	--	956,110	442,378
2029-2033	--	--	--	--	603,239	256,429
2034-2038	--	--	--	--	473,480	134,659
2039-2043	--	--	--	--	288,168	30,197
2044-2048	--	--	--	--	11,501	287
	<u>9,915</u>	<u>3,692</u>	<u>193,993</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>4,135,416</u>	<u>2,505,605</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	--	--	(2)	--	(4,867)	--
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	--	--	--	--	(114,155)	--
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	--	--	--	--	187,807	--
Net debt service requirements	<u>\$ 9,915</u>	<u>3,692</u>	<u>193,991</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>4,204,201</u>	<u>2,505,605</u>

- (1) The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing additional commercial paper notes or by issuing long-term debt.
- (2) A portion of these bonds are variable rate bonds with rates ranging from 0.05% to 0.28%.
- (3) Portions of these bonds are Special Assessment Revenue Bonds.

6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued  
d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

Business-Type Activities  
(in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Capital Lease Obligations		Total Business-Type Activities Debt Service Requirements		
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total
2014	44	58	421,618	189,401	611,019
2015	47	56	190,458	193,880	384,338
2016	49	53	210,490	180,723	391,213
2017	51	51	216,456	201,205	417,661
2018	54	48	166,613	207,777	374,390
2019-2023	316	195	899,319	693,672	1,592,991
2024-2028	405	106	969,510	445,324	1,414,834
2029-2033	210	12	608,724	257,377	866,101
2034-2038	--	--	475,125	134,991	610,116
2039-2043	--	--	288,548	30,215	318,763
2044-2048	--	--	11,501	287	11,788
	<u>1,176</u>	<u>579</u>	<u>4,458,362</u>	<u>2,534,852</u>	<u>6,993,214</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	--	--	(4,893)	--	(4,893)
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	--	--	(115,965)	--	(115,965)
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	--	--	192,326	--	192,326
Net debt service requirements	<u>1,176</u>	<u>579</u>	<u>4,529,830</u>	<u>2,534,852</u>	<u>7,064,682</u>

6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued  
d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

Austin Energy Business-Type Activities  
(in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	General Obligation Bonds		Commercial Paper Notes (1)		Revenue Bonds	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
	2014	\$ 131	39	88,543	15	83,151
2015	139	33	--	--	47,904	59,018
2016	112	26	--	--	65,132	56,811
2017	121	20	--	--	53,793	54,201
2018	113	14	--	--	39,431	52,048
2019-2023	167	11	--	--	238,017	213,588
2024-2028	--	--	--	--	277,164	151,356
2029-2033	--	--	--	--	213,235	89,999
2034-2038	--	--	--	--	176,730	42,311
2039-2043	--	--	--	--	81,845	5,700
	<u>783</u>	<u>143</u>	<u>88,543</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>1,276,402</u>	<u>785,133</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discount	(1)	--	(2)	--	(786)	--
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	--	--	--	--	(30,717)	--
Add: Unamortized bond premium	27	--	--	--	64,830	--
Net debt service requirements	<u>809</u>	<u>143</u>	<u>88,541</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>1,309,729</u>	<u>785,133</u>

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Capital Lease Obligations		Total Austin Energy Debt Service Requirements		
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total
	2014	44	58	171,869	60,213
2015	47	56	48,090	59,107	107,197
2016	49	53	65,293	56,890	122,183
2017	51	51	53,965	54,272	108,237
2018	54	48	39,598	52,110	91,708
2019-2023	316	195	238,500	213,794	452,294
2024-2028	405	106	277,569	151,462	429,031
2029-2033	210	12	213,445	90,011	303,456
2034-2038	--	--	176,730	42,311	219,041
2039-2043	--	--	81,845	5,700	87,545
	<u>1,176</u>	<u>579</u>	<u>1,366,904</u>	<u>785,870</u>	<u>2,152,774</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	--	--	(789)	--	(789)
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	--	--	(30,717)	--	(30,717)
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	--	--	64,857	--	64,857
Net debt service requirements	<u>\$ 1,176</u>	<u>579</u>	<u>1,400,255</u>	<u>785,870</u>	<u>2,186,125</u>

(1) The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing additional commercial paper notes or by issuing long-term debt.

6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued  
d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

Austin Water Utility Business-Type Activities  
(in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended	General Obligation Bonds		Contractual Obligations		Other Tax Supported Debt	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
September 30						
2014	\$ 974	214	2,685	192	461	256
2015	1,009	174	1,607	129	476	238
2016	1,022	133	1,310	93	509	219
2017	852	82	1,105	59	345	300
2018	598	40	755	34	349	299
2019-2023	217	18	641	19	2,422	901
2024-2028	--	--	--	--	1,786	151
	<u>4,672</u>	<u>661</u>	<u>8,103</u>	<u>526</u>	<u>6,348</u>	<u>2,364</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(1)	--	--	--	--	--
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	(1,432)	--	--	--	--	--
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	395	--	178	--	--	--
Net debt service requirements	<u>3,634</u>	<u>661</u>	<u>8,281</u>	<u>526</u>	<u>6,348</u>	<u>2,364</u>

Fiscal Year Ended	Commercial Paper Notes (1)		Revenue Bonds (2) (3)		Total Austin Water Utility Debt Service Requirements		
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total
September 30							
2014	105,450	5	98,245	105,314	207,815	105,981	313,796
2015	--	--	97,177	112,580	100,269	113,121	213,390
2016	--	--	99,026	103,356	101,867	103,801	205,668
2017	--	--	115,837	127,997	118,139	128,438	246,577
2018	--	--	78,812	138,685	80,514	139,058	219,572
2019-2023	--	--	446,008	423,501	449,288	424,439	873,727
2024-2028	--	--	522,631	275,589	524,417	275,740	800,157
2029-2033	--	--	364,824	165,654	364,824	165,654	530,478
2034-2038	--	--	296,750	92,348	296,750	92,348	389,098
2039-2043	--	--	206,323	24,497	206,323	24,497	230,820
2044-2048	--	--	11,501	287	11,501	287	11,788
	<u>105,450</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>2,337,134</u>	<u>1,569,808</u>	<u>2,461,707</u>	<u>1,573,364</u>	<u>4,035,071</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	--	--	(3,244)	--	(3,245)	--	(3,245)
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	--	--	(57,836)	--	(59,268)	--	(59,268)
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	--	--	117,835	--	118,408	--	118,408
Net debt service requirements	<u>\$105,450</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>2,393,889</u>	<u>1,569,808</u>	<u>2,517,602</u>	<u>1,573,364</u>	<u>4,090,966</u>

(1) The City intends to refinance maturing commercial paper notes by issuing additional commercial paper notes or by issuing long-term debt.

(2) Portions of these bonds are variable rate bonds with rates of 0.04% to 0.23%.

(3) Portions of these bonds are Special Assessment Revenue Bonds.

6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued  
d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

Airport Business-Type Activities  
(in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	General Obligation		Revenue Bonds (1)	
	Bonds		Principal	Interest
	Principal	Interest		
2014	\$ 26	8	15,610	12,049
2015	28	6	16,345	11,393
2016	22	5	17,985	10,697
2017	23	4	21,575	9,999
2018	21	3	23,965	8,939
2019-2023	33	2	129,240	28,729
2024-2028	--	--	101,335	5,579
	<u>153</u>	<u>28</u>	<u>326,055</u>	<u>87,385</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	--	--	(560)	--
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	(2)	--	(11,162)	--
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	8	--	1,052	--
Net debt service requirements	<u>159</u>	<u>28</u>	<u>315,385</u>	<u>87,385</u>

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Total Airport		
	Debt Service Requirements		
	Principal	Interest	Total
2014	15,636	12,057	27,693
2015	16,373	11,399	27,772
2016	18,007	10,702	28,709
2017	21,598	10,003	31,601
2018	23,986	8,942	32,928
2019-2023	129,273	28,731	158,004
2024-2028	101,335	5,579	106,914
	<u>326,208</u>	<u>87,413</u>	<u>413,621</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(560)	--	(560)
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	(11,164)	--	(11,164)
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	1,060	--	1,060
Net debt service requirements	<u>\$ 315,544</u>	<u>87,413</u>	<u>402,957</u>

(1) Portions of these bonds are variable rate bonds with rates ranging from 0.05% to .24%.

6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued  
d -- Debt Service Requirements, continued

Nonmajor Business-Type Activities  
(in thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended	General Obligation Bonds		Certificates of Obligation		Contractual Obligations	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
September 30						
2014	\$ 2,359	1,183	2,278	1,242	10,651	1,125
2015	1,993	1,075	2,188	1,152	10,102	878
2016	2,004	982	2,301	1,067	8,647	616
2017	2,377	885	1,089	977	6,539	419
2018	2,980	765	1,135	948	5,154	258
2019-2023	13,374	1,776	6,593	4,204	4,882	156
2024-2028	--	--	10,205	2,604	--	--
2029-2033	--	--	5,275	936	--	--
2034-2038	--	--	1,645	332	--	--
2039-2043	--	--	380	18	--	--
	<u>25,087</u>	<u>6,666</u>	<u>33,089</u>	<u>13,480</u>	<u>45,975</u>	<u>3,452</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	(22)	--	--	--	--	--
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	(376)	--	--	--	--	--
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	2,090	--	569	--	1,252	--
Net debt service requirements	<u>26,779</u>	<u>6,666</u>	<u>33,658</u>	<u>13,480</u>	<u>47,227</u>	<u>3,452</u>

Fiscal Year Ended	Other Tax Supported Debt		Revenue Bonds (1)		Total Nonmajor Debt Service Requirements		
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total
September 30							
2014	260	144	10,750	7,456	26,298	11,150	37,448
2015	268	133	11,175	7,015	25,726	10,253	35,979
2016	286	123	12,085	6,542	25,323	9,330	34,653
2017	194	169	12,555	6,042	22,754	8,492	31,246
2018	196	168	13,050	5,528	22,515	7,667	30,182
2019-2023	1,359	506	56,050	20,066	82,258	26,708	108,966
2024-2028	1,004	85	54,980	9,854	66,189	12,543	78,732
2029-2033	--	--	25,180	776	30,455	1,712	32,167
2034-2038	--	--	--	--	1,645	332	1,977
2039-2043	--	--	--	--	380	18	398
	<u>3,567</u>	<u>1,328</u>	<u>195,825</u>	<u>63,279</u>	<u>303,543</u>	<u>88,205</u>	<u>391,748</u>
Less: Unamortized bond discounts	--	--	(277)	--	(299)	--	(299)
Unamortized gain(loss) on bond refundings	--	--	(14,440)	--	(14,816)	--	(14,816)
Add: Unamortized bond premiums	--	--	4,090	--	8,001	--	8,001
Net debt service requirements	<u>\$ 3,567</u>	<u>1,328</u>	<u>185,198</u>	<u>63,279</u>	<u>296,429</u>	<u>88,205</u>	<u>384,634</u>

(1) A portion of these bonds are variable rate bonds with rates ranging from 0.05% to 0.28%.

**6 – DEBT AND NON-DEBT LIABILITIES, continued**  
**e -- Defeased Bonds**

Over time, the City has issued refunding bonds to advance refund certain public improvement bonds, certificates of obligation, and enterprise revenue bonds. The proceeds of the sale of the refunding bonds were deposited with an escrow agent in an amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the refunded obligations. These funds are held by the escrow agent in an escrow fund and used to purchase direct obligations of the United States of America to be held in the escrow fund. The escrow fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal and interest on the refunded obligations.

On September 30, 2013, defeased bonds remaining unredeemed or unmatured are provided below (in thousands):

<b>Refunded Bonds</b>	<b>Escrow Maturity</b>	<b>Balance (1)</b>
<b>General Obligation</b>		
Public Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2004	9/1/2014	\$ 4,980
Certificates of Obligations, Series 2004	9/1/2014	10,945
HUD 108 Loan, Series 2006A	8/1/2016	655
HUD 108 Loan, Series 2010A	8/1/2016	2,865
<b>Austin Water Utility</b>		
Series 2004A	11/15/2013	5,340
Series 2004A	11/15/2014	113,305
		<u>\$ 138,090</u>

(1) The balances shown have been escrowed to their respective call dates.

**7 – RETIREMENT PLANS**

**a – Description**

The City participates in funding three contributory, defined benefit retirement plans: the City of Austin Employees' Retirement and Pension Fund, the City of Austin Police Officers' Retirement and Pension Fund, and the Fire Fighters' Relief and Retirement Fund of Austin, Texas. An Independent Board of Trustees administers each plan. These plans are Citywide single employer funded plans that cover substantially all full-time employees. The fiscal year of each pension fund ends December 31. The most recently available financial statements of the pension funds are for the year ended December 31, 2012. Membership in the plans at December 31, 2012, is as follows:

	<u>City Employees</u>	<u>Police Officers</u>	<u>Fire Fighters</u>	<u>Total</u>
Retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits and terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them	5,755	648	617	7,020
Current employees	8,387	1,709	998	11,094
<b>Total</b>	<b>14,142</b>	<b>2,357</b>	<b>1,615</b>	<b>18,114</b>

Each plan provides service retirement, death, disability, and withdrawal benefits. State law governs benefit and contribution provisions. Amendments may be made by the Legislature of the State of Texas.

Financial reports that include financial statements and supplementary information for each plan are publicly available at the locations shown below.

<b>Plan</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Telephone</b>
Employees' Retirement and Pension Fund	418 E. Highland Mall Blvd. Austin, Texas 78752 www.coaers.org	(512)458-2551
Police Officers' Retirement and Pension Fund	2520 S. IH 35, Ste. 205 Austin, Texas 78704 www.ausprs.org	(512)416-7672
Fire Fighters' Relief and Retirement Fund	4101 Parkstone Heights Dr., Ste. 270 Austin, Texas 78746 www.afrs.org	(512)454-9567

**b -- Funding Policy**

	<u>City of Austin Employees' Retirement and Pension Fund</u>	<u>City of Austin Police Officers' Retirement and Pension Fund</u>	<u>Fire Fighters' Relief and Retirement Fund</u>
Authority establishing contributions obligation	State Legislation	State Legislation	State Legislation
Frequency of contribution	Biweekly	Biweekly	Biweekly
Employee's contribution (percent of earnings)	8.00%	13.00%	16.20% (1)
City's contribution (percent of earnings)	18.0% (2)	21.63% (3)	21.05% (4)

(1) A rate of 16.70% was effective October 1, 2013

(2) The City contributes two-thirds of the cost of prior service benefit payments. A rate of 18% was effective October 1, 2012. The City contribution includes an 8% employee match plus a subsidy contribution of 10%.

(3) A rate of 21.63% was effective October 1, 2012.

(4) A rate of 22.05% was effective August 25, 2013.

**7 – RETIREMENT PLANS, continued**  
**b -- Funding Policy, continued**

While the contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, state law requires that a qualified actuary approve each plan of benefits adopted. Contributions for fiscal year ended September 30, 2013, are as follows (in thousands):

	<u>City Employees</u>	<u>Police Officers</u>	<u>Fire Fighters</u>	<u>Total</u>
City	\$ 85,531	30,675	17,390	133,596
Employees	37,795	18,436	13,744	69,975
Total contributions	<u>\$ 123,326</u>	<u>49,111</u>	<u>31,134</u>	<u>203,571</u>

**c -- Annual Pension Cost and Net Pension Obligation (Asset)**

The City's annual pension cost of \$122,890,000 for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013, was \$10,706,000 less than the City's actual contributions. Three-year trend information is as follows (in thousands):

	<u>City Employees</u>	<u>Police Officers</u>	<u>Fire Fighters</u>	<u>Total</u>
City's Annual Pension Cost (APC)				
2011	\$ 81,615	22,306	15,649	119,570
2012	85,335	27,246	15,589	128,170
2013	77,682	27,347	17,861	122,890
Percentage of APC contributed				
2011	79%	117%	95%	N/A
2012	85%	102%	100%	N/A
2013	110%	112%	97%	N/A
Net Pension Obligation (Asset)				
2011	123,692	(4,170)	(2,413)	117,109
2012	136,255	(4,733)	(2,451)	129,071
2013	128,406	(8,061)	(1,980)	118,365

The Net Pension Obligation (Asset) associated with the City Employees' Retirement and Pension Fund, the Police Officers' Retirement and Pension Fund, and the Fire Fighters' Relief and Retirement Fund is as follows (in thousands):

	<u>City Employees</u>	<u>Police Officers</u>	<u>Fire Fighters</u>	<u>Total</u>
Annual required contribution	\$ 75,077	27,456	17,908	120,441
Interest on net pension obligation (asset)	10,562	(378)	(190)	9,994
Adjustment to annual required contribution	(7,957)	269	143	(7,545)
Annual pension cost	<u>77,682</u>	<u>27,347</u>	<u>17,861</u>	<u>122,890</u>
Employer contributions	(85,531)	(30,675)	(17,390)	(133,596)
Change in net pension obligation (asset)	(7,849)	(3,328)	471	(10,706)
Beginning net pension obligation (asset)	<u>136,255</u>	<u>(4,733)</u>	<u>(2,451)</u>	<u>129,071</u>
Net pension obligation (asset)	<u>\$ 128,406</u>	<u>(8,061)</u>	<u>(1,980)</u>	<u>118,365</u>

**7 – RETIREMENT PLANS, continued**  
**c -- Annual Pension Cost and Net Pension Obligation (Asset)**

The latest actuarial valuations for the City Employees' Retirement and Pension Fund, the Police Officers' Retirement and Pension Fund, and the Austin Fire Fighters' Relief and Retirement Fund were completed as of December 31, 2012. The actuarial cost method and significant assumptions underlying the actuarial calculations are as follows:

	<u>City Employees</u>	<u>Police Officers</u>	<u>Fire Fighters</u>
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age	Entry Age	Entry Age
Asset Valuation Basis	5-year smoothed market	5-year smoothed market	5-year smoothed market
Inflation Rate	3.25%	3.75%	3.5%
Projected Annual Salary Increases	4.5% to 6%	6.8% average	8%
Post Retirement Benefit Increase	None	None	None
Assumed Rate of Return on Investments	7.75%	8%	7.75%
Amortization Method	Level percentage of projected payroll, open	Level percentage of projected payroll, open	Level percentage of projected payroll, open
Remaining Amortization Period	27.0 years	29.4 years	20.91 years

**d -- Schedule of funding progress**

Information pertaining to the schedule of funding progress for each plan is as follows (in thousands):

<b>Valuation Date, December 31</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability</b>	<b>UAAL (1)</b>	<b>Funded Ratio</b>	<b>Annual Covered Payroll</b>	<b>Percentage of UAAL to Covered Payroll</b>
City Employees						
2012	\$ 1,897,700	2,968,400	1,070,700	63.9%	470,200	227.7%
Police Officers						
2012	558,476	856,577	298,101	65.2%	141,561	210.6%
Fire Fighters (2)						
2011	651,557	746,143	94,586	87.3%	76,700	123.3%

(1) UAAL - Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability

(2) The actuarial study for the Fire Fighters' plan is performed biannually.

The schedule of funding progress, presented as RSI, presents multiyear trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing relative to the actuarial accrued liability for benefits over time.

**8 – OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

**a -- Description**

In addition to the contributions made to the three pension systems, the City provides certain other post-employment benefits to its retirees. Other post-employment benefits include access to medical, dental, and vision insurance for the retiree and the retiree's family and \$1,000 of life insurance on the retiree only. All retirees who are eligible to receive pension benefits under any of the City's three pension systems are eligible for other post-employment benefits. Retirees may also enroll eligible dependents under the medical, dental, and vision plan(s) in which they participate. The City's other post-employment benefits plan is a single employer plan.

The City is under no obligation to pay any portion of the cost of other post-employment benefits for retirees or their dependents. Allocation of City funds to pay other post-employment benefits is determined on an annual basis by the City Council as part of the budget approval process on a pay-as-you-go basis.

**8 – OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS, continued**  
**a – Description, continued**

The City recognizes the cost of providing these benefits to active employees as an expense and corresponding revenue in the Employee Benefits Fund; no separate plan report is available. The City pays actual claims for medical and 100% of the retiree’s life insurance premium. Group dental and vision coverage is available to retirees and their eligible dependents. The retiree pays the full cost of the dental and vision premium.

The estimated pay-as-you-go cost of providing medical and life benefits was \$26.9 million for 3,945 retirees in 2013 and \$24.2 million for 3,731 retirees in 2012.

**b -- Annual Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) Cost and Net OPEB Obligation**

The annual OPEB cost associated with the City’s retiree benefits for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013 is as follows (in thousands):

	<u>OPEB</u>
Annual required contribution	\$ 139,900
Interest on net OPEB obligation	20,758
Adjustment to annual required contribution	<u>(28,063)</u>
Annual OPEB cost	132,595
Contributions made	<u>(26,959)</u>
Change in net OPEB obligation	105,636
Beginning net OPEB obligation	493,051
Net OPEB obligation	<u>\$ 598,687</u>

The City’s annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan, and the net OPEB obligation for the current year and the two preceding years are as follows (in thousands):

<u>Year Ended September 30</u>	<u>Annual OPEB Cost</u>	<u>Percentage of Annual OPEB Cost Contributed</u>	<u>Net OPEB Obligation</u>
2011	\$ 135,756	17%	383,192
2012	134,082	18%	493,051
2013	132,595	20%	598,687

**c -- Schedule of Funding Progress at September 30, 2013 (in thousands):**

<u>Actuarial Value of Assets</u>	<u>Actuarial Accrued Liability</u>	<u>UAAL (1)</u>	<u>Funded Ratio</u>	<u>Annual Covered Payroll</u>	<u>Percentage of UAAL to Covered Payroll</u>
\$ --	1,384,490	1,384,490	0%	696,559	198.8%

(1) UAAL - Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability

Actuarial valuations for OPEB plans involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. These actuarially determined amounts are subject to continual revisions as actual results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress, presented as RSI, presents multiyear information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing relative to the actuarial accrued liability for benefits over time.

**d -- Actuarial methods and assumptions**

Projections of benefits are based on the plan in place at the time of the valuation and include the type of benefits provided at the valuation date and the cost sharing pattern between the employer and plan members at that time. The actuarial calculations of the OPEB plan reflect a long-term perspective and utilize actuarial methods and assumptions that are designed to reduce the effects of short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets.

**8 – OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS, continued**  
**e -- Funding Policy**

The actuarial cost method and significant assumptions underlying the actuarial calculation are as follows:

	<u>OPEB</u>
Actuarial Valuation Date	October 1, 2012
Actuarial Cost Method	Projected Unit Credit
Amortization Method	Level Percentage Open
Remaining Amortization Period	30 years
Asset Valuation Method	N/A
Investment Rate of Return	4.21%
Inflation Rate	N/A
Salary Increase	None
Payroll Increase	None
Health Care Cost Trend Rate	8.0% in 2013, decreasing 0.5% per year for seven years to an ultimate trend of 5.0% in 2019

**9 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS**

The City has derivatives in two hedging programs: Energy Risk Management Program and Variable Rate Debt Management Program.

In accordance with GAAP, the City is required to report the fair value of all derivative instruments on the statement of net position. All derivatives must be categorized into two basis types – (1) hedging derivative instruments and (2) investment derivative instruments. Hedging derivative instruments significantly reduce an identified financial risk by substantially offsetting changes in cash flows or fair values of an associated hedgeable item. Investment derivative instruments are entered into primarily for income or profit purposes or they are derivative instruments that do not meet the criteria of an effective hedging derivative instrument. Changes in fair value of hedging derivative instruments are deferred on the statement of net position, and changes in fair value of investment derivative instruments are recognized as gains or losses on the statement of activities.

**a -- Energy Risk Management Program**

In an effort to mitigate the financial and market risk associated with the purchase of natural gas, energy, and congestion price volatility, Austin Energy has established a Risk Management Program. This program was authorized by the Austin City Council and is led by the Risk Oversight Committee. Under this program, Austin Energy enters into futures contracts, options, swaps and congestion rights for the purpose of reducing exposure to natural gas, energy and congestion price risk. Use of these types of instruments for the purpose of reducing exposure to price risk is performed as a hedging activity. These contracts may be settled in cash or delivery of certain commodities. Austin Energy typically settles these contracts in cash.

**Hedging Derivative Instruments**

Natural Gas Derivatives

Austin Energy purchases financial contracts on the New York Mercantile Exchange (NYMEX) to provide a hedge against the physical delivery price of natural gas from its various hubs. Austin Energy enters into basis swaps to protect delivery price differences between Henry Hub and its natural gas delivery points, Western Area Hub Association (WAHA), Katy, and the Houston Ship Channel (HSC).

The fair value of futures, swaps, and basis swap contracts is determined using the NYMEX closing settlement prices as of the last day of the reporting period. The fair value is calculated by deriving the difference between the closing futures price on the last day of the reporting period and purchase price at the time the positions were established. The fair value of the options are calculated using the Black/Scholes valuation method utilizing implied volatility based on the NYMEX closing settlement prices of the options as of the last day of the reporting period, risk free interest rate, time to maturity, and the NYMEX forward price of the underlier as of the last day of the reporting period.

**9 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued**  
**a -- Energy Risk Management Program, continued**

Premiums paid for options are deferred until the contract is settled. As of September 30, 2013, \$736 thousand in premiums was deferred. As of September 30, 2013, the fair value of Austin Energy's futures, options, swaps and congestion rights, was an unrealized loss of \$52.6 million, of which \$55.4 million is reported as derivative instruments in liabilities and \$2.8 million is reported as derivative instruments in assets. The fair values of these derivative instruments are deferred until future periods on the balance sheet using deferred outflows and deferred inflows.

Congestion Revenue Rights Derivatives

Preassigned Congestion Revenue Rights (PCRRs) and Congestion Revenue Rights (CRRs) function as financial hedges against the cost of resolving congestion in the Electric Reliability Council of Texas (ERCOT) market. These instruments allow Austin Energy to hedge expected future congestion that may arise during a certain period. CRRs are purchased at auction, annually and monthly at market value. Municipally owned utilities are granted the right to purchase PCRRs annually at 10-20% of the cost of CRRs. The instruments exhibit all three characteristics - settlement, leverage, and net settlement - to classify them as derivative instruments.

As of September 30, 2013, PCRRs had a fair value of \$164 thousand and CRRs had a fair value of \$714 thousand and are reported as derivative instruments. The market value for CRRs and PCRRs is calculated using the implied market value (the difference between future proxy sink price and source price) multiplied by the number of open positions. The difference in the prices represents what the expected cost of congestion will be for that given point in time.

On September 30, 2013, Austin Energy had the following outstanding hedging derivative instruments (in thousands):

Type of Transaction	Reference Index	Maturity Dates	Fair Value		Change in Fair Value	Premiums Deferred
			Notional Volumes	Fair Value		
Long OTC Call Options	Henry Hub	Oct 2013 - Sep 2017	6,120,518 (1)	1,549	662	2,152
Long OTC Put Options	Henry Hub	Oct 2013 - Mar 2014	1,820,000 (1)	125	(33)	--
Long Options	Henry Hub	Oct 2013	310,000 (1)	--	(55)	--
Long Basis Swaps	WAHA	Oct 2013 - Dec 2013	460,000 (1)	231	12	--
n/a Congestion Rights	ICE (2)	Oct 2013 - Dec 2015	26,338,966 (3)	878	(1,403)	--
Derivative instruments (assets)				<u>2,783</u>	<u>(817)</u>	<u>2,152</u>
Short OTC Call Options	Henry Hub	Apr 2016 - Oct 2016	(1,660,000) (1)	(807)	(177)	--
Short OTC Put Options	Henry Hub	Oct 2013 - Sep 2017	(8,260,000) (1)	(7,418)	(1,281)	(1,416)
Short Options	Henry Hub	Oct 2013	(310,000) (1)	(1,087)	(86)	--
Long OTC Swaps	Henry Hub	Oct 2013 - Sep 2018	47,345,000 (1)	(46,042)	(9,695)	--
Derivative instruments (liabilities)				<u>(55,354)</u>	<u>(11,239)</u>	<u>(1,416)</u>
Total				<u>\$ (52,571)</u>	<u>(12,056)</u>	<u>736</u>

- (1) Volume in MMBTUs
- (2) Intercontinental Exchange
- (3) Volume in MWHs

Austin Energy routinely purchases derivative instruments. The outstanding hedging derivative instruments were purchased at various dates.

The realized gains and losses related to the hedging activity derivative instruments are netted to fuel expense in the period realized.

Risks

*Credit Risk.* Credit risk is the risk of loss due to a counterparty defaulting on its obligations. Austin Energy's fuel derivative contracts expose Austin Energy to custodial credit risk on Exchange Traded derivative positions. In the event of default or nonperformance by brokers or the exchange, Austin Energy's operations will not be materially affected. However, Austin Energy does not expect the brokerages to fail to meet their obligations given their high credit ratings and the strict and deep credit requirements upheld by NYMEX, which these brokerage houses are members. At September 30, 2013, the brokerages had credit ratings of A- and A+.

**9 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued**  
**a -- Energy Risk Management Program, continued**

The over-the-counter agreements expose Austin Energy to credit risk. In the event of default Austin Energy's operations will not be materially affected. However, Austin Energy does not expect the counterparty to fail to meet its obligations given its high credit rating. At September 30, 2013, the counterparty had a credit rating of A. The contractual provisions under the ISDA (International Swaps and Derivatives Association) agreement applied to these contracts include collateral provisions. At September 30, 2013, no collateral was required under these provisions.

The congestion rights expose Austin Energy to custodial credit risk in the event of default or nonperformance by ERCOT. In the event of default of nonperformance, Austin Energy's operations will not be materially affected. However, Austin Energy does not expect ERCOT to fail in meeting their obligations as they are a regulatory entity of the State of Texas.

*Termination Risk.* Termination risk is the risk that a derivative will terminate prior to its scheduled maturity due to a contractual event. Contractual events include illegality, tax and credit events upon merger and other events. Termination risk for exchange-traded instruments is greatly reduced by the strict rules and guidelines set up by the exchange, which is governed by the Commodity Futures Trade Commission. Austin Energy's exposure to termination risk for over-the counter agreements is minimal due to the high credit rating of the counterparties and the contractual provisions under the ISDA (International Swaps and Derivatives Association) agreement applied to these contracts. Termination risk is associated with all of Austin Energy's derivatives up to the fair value of the instrument.

*Netting Arrangements.* Austin Energy enters into netting arrangements whenever it has entered into more than one derivative instrument transaction with a counterparty. Under the terms of these arrangements, should one party become insolvent or otherwise default on its obligations, close-out netting provisions permit the non-defaulting party to accelerate and terminate all outstanding transactions and net the transactions' fair values so that a single sum will be owed by or owed to the non-defaulting party.

*Basis Risk.* Austin Energy is exposed to basis risk on its fuel hedges because the expected commodity purchases being hedged will price based on a delivery point (WAHA/Katy/HSC) different than that at which the financial hedging contracts are expected to settle NYMEX (Henry Hub). As of September 30, 2013, the NYMEX price was \$3.50 per MMBTU, the WAHA Hub price was \$3.41 per MMBTU, Katy was \$3.64 per MMBTU, and the HSC Hub price was \$3.47 per MMBTU.

**Investment Derivative Instruments**

On September 30, 2013, Austin Energy had the following closed out investment derivative instruments (in thousands):

Type of Transaction	Reference Index	Maturity Dates	Fair Value		Change in Fair Value
			Volumes in MMBTU	Fair Value	
Long OTC Call Options	Henry Hub	Oct 2013	620,000	\$ --	--
Short OTC Call Options	Henry Hub	Oct 2013	(620,000)	--	--
Long OTC Swaps	Henry Hub	Dec 2015	155,000	17	55
Short OTC Swaps	Henry Hub	Dec 2015	(155,000)	(9)	(55)
Long Futures	Henry Hub	Oct 2013	77,500	(415)	(30)
Short Futures	Henry Hub	Oct 2013	(77,500)	392	30
				<u>\$ (15)</u>	<u>--</u>

In fiscal year 2013 Austin Energy sold PCRRs and recorded a gain of \$1.2 million. However, this gain was deferred under the accounting requirements for regulated operations. At September 30, 2013, \$1.3 million remained deferred.

Risks

As of September 30, 2013, Austin Energy was not exposed to credit, interest, or foreign currency risk on its investment derivative instruments.

**9 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued**  
**b -- Variable Rate Debt Management Program**

**Hedging Derivative Instruments**

The intention of each of the City's swaps is to provide a cash flow hedge for its variable interest rate bonds by providing synthetic fixed rate bonds. As a means to lower its borrowing costs when compared against fixed rate bonds at the time of issuance, the City executed pay-fixed, receive-variable swaps in connection with its issuance of variable rate bonds.

As of September 30, 2013, the City has 3 outstanding swap transactions with initial and outstanding notional amounts totaling \$602.1 million and \$486.1 million, respectively. The mark-to-market or fair value for each swap is estimated using the zero-coupon method. This method calculates the future payments required by the swap, assuming that the current forward rates implied by the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) swap yield curve are the market's best estimate of future spot interest rates. These payments are then discounted using the spot rates implied by the current yield curve for a hypothetical zero-coupon rate bond due on the date of each future net settlement on the swaps.

On September 30, 2013, the City had the following outstanding interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments (in thousands):

Item	Related Variable Rate Bonds	Terms	Effective Date	Maturity Date	Notional Amount	Fair Value
<b>Business-Type Activities - Hedging derivatives:</b>						
WW2	Water & Wastewater Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	Pay 3.600%, receive SIFMA swap index	5/15/2008	5/15/2031	\$ 147,720	(13,122)
AIR1	Airport System Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2005	Pay 4.051%, receive 71% of LIBOR	8/17/2005	11/15/2025	230,175	(35,978)
HOT1	Hotel Occupancy Tax Subordinate Lien Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	Pay 3.251%, receive 67% of LIBOR	8/14/2008	11/15/2029	108,240	(12,549)
					<u>\$ 486,135</u>	<u>(61,649)</u>

All swaps are pay-fixed interest rate swaps. All were entered into with the objective of hedging changes in the cash flows on the related variable rate debt.

The fair value of the City's interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments is reported as derivative instruments in liabilities with an offsetting adjustment to deferred outflow of resources. The table below provides for the fair value and changes in fair value of the City's interest rate swap agreements as of September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

Item	Outstanding		Classification	Change in fair value	
	Notional Amount	Fair Value and Classification		Deferred Outflows	Deferred Inflows
<b>Business-Type Activities:</b>					
<b>Hedging derivative instruments (cash flow hedges):</b>					
WW2	\$ 147,720	(13,122)	Non-current liability	13,302	--
AIR1	230,175	(35,978)	Non-current liability	16,440	--
HOT1	108,240	(12,549)	Non-current liability	7,819	--
	<u>\$ 486,135</u>	<u>(61,649)</u>		<u>37,561</u>	<u>--</u>

Due to the continued low interest rate levels during fiscal year 2013, the City's interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments had negative fair values as of September 30, 2013. The fair value takes into consideration the prevailing interest rate environment, the specific terms and conditions of a given transaction, and any upfront payments that may have been received.

**9 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued**  
**b -- Variable Rate Debt Management Program, continued**

Risks

*Credit risk.* As of September 30, 2013, the City was not exposed to credit risk on any of its outstanding swap agreements because each swap had a negative fair value. However, should interest rates change and the fair value of a swap become positive, the City would be exposed to credit risk in the amount of the swap's fair value. The City will be exposed to interest rate risk only if the counterparty to the swap defaults or if the swap is terminated.

The counterparty credit ratings for the City's interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments at September 30, 2013 are included in the table below:

Item	Related Variable Rate Bonds	Counterparty	Counterparty Ratings		
			Moody's Investors Service, Inc	Standard & Poor's	Fitch, Inc
<b>Business-Type Activities:</b>					
WW2	Water & Wastewater Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	Goldman Sachs Bank USA	A2	A-	A
AIR1	Airport System Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2005	Morgan Stanley Capital Services, Inc.	Baa1	A-	A
HOT1	Hotel Occupancy Tax Subordinate Lien Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	Morgan Keegan Financial Products	A2	A	A+

Swap agreements for all three swaps contain collateral agreements with the counterparties. These swap agreements require collateralization of the fair value of the swap should the counterparty's credit rating fall below the applicable thresholds in the agreements. For Swap AIR1, the City purchased swap insurance to mitigate the need to post collateral as long as the insurer, Financial Security Assurance, maintains a credit rating above A2/A by Moody's/S&P. For Swap HOT1, the credit support provider of MKFP is Deutsche Bank AG, New York Branch (DBAG). This swap requires collateralization of the fair value of the swap should DBAG's credit rating fall below the applicable thresholds in the agreement.

*Swap payments and associated debt.* The net cash flows for the City's interest rate swap hedging derivative instruments for the year ended September 30, 2013, are included in the table below (in thousands):

Item	Related Variable Rate Bonds	Counterparty Swap Interest			Interest to Bondholders	Net Interest Payments
		Pay	Receive	Net		
<b>Business-Type Activities:</b>						
WW2	Water & Wastewater Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	\$ (5,358)	184	(5,174)	(177)	(5,351)
AIR1	Airport System Subordinate Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2005	(9,347)	341	(9,006)	(332)	(9,338)
HOT1	Hotel Occupancy Tax Subordinate Lien Variable Rate Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	(3,523)	146	(3,377)	(151)	(3,528)
		<b>\$ (18,228)</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>(17,557)</b>	<b>(660)</b>	<b>(18,217)</b>

**9 – DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS, continued**  
**b -- Variable Rate Debt Management Program, continued**

*Basis and interest rate risk.* Basis risk is the risk that the interest rate paid by the City on underlying variable rate bonds to bondholders temporarily differs from the variable swap rate received from the applicable counterparty. The City does not bear basis risk on Swap WW2. At September 30, 2013, the City bears basis risk on the two remaining swaps. These swaps have basis risk since the City receives a percentage of LIBOR to offset the actual variable rate the City pays on the related bonds. The City is exposed to basis risk should the floating rate that it receives on a swap drop below the actual variable rate the City pays on the bonds. Depending on the magnitude and duration of any basis risk shortfall, the expected cost of the basis risk may vary.

The City will be exposed to interest rate risk only if the counterparty to the swap defaults or if the swap is terminated.

*Tax risk.* Tax risk is a specific type of basis risk. Tax risk is the risk of a permanent mismatch occurring between the interest rate paid on the City's underlying variable rate bonds and the rate received on the swap caused by a reduction or elimination in the benefits of the tax exemption for municipal bonds. For example, a grandfathering of the elimination of federal tax-exemption on existing tax-exempt bonds, or a tax cut, would result in the yields required by investors on the City's bonds coming close to or being equal to taxable yields. This would result in an increase in the ratio of tax-exempt to taxable yields. The City is receiving 71% of LIBOR on AIR1, and 67% of LIBOR on Swap HOT1 and would experience a shortfall relative to the rate paid on its bonds if marginal income tax rates decrease relative to expected levels, thus increasing the overall cost of its synthetic fixed rate debt.

*Termination risk.* The City or the counterparties may terminate any of the swaps if the other party fails to perform under the terms of the respective contracts. If any of the swaps are terminated, the associated variable rate bonds would no longer be hedged to a fixed rate. If at the time of termination the swap has a negative fair value, the City would be liable to the counterparty for a payment equal to the swap's fair value. The additional termination events in the agreement are limited to credit related events only and the ratings triggers are substantially below the current credit rating of the City. Additionally, the City purchased swap insurance on the Swap AIR1 to further reduce the possibility of termination risk.

*Rollover risk.* The City is exposed to rollover risk on hedging derivative instruments that are hedges of debt that mature or may be terminated prior to the maturity of the hedged debt. When these hedging derivative instruments terminate, the City will be re-exposed to the risks being hedged by the hedging derivative instrument. The City is currently not exposed to rollover risk on its hedging derivative instruments.

**Investment Derivative Instruments**

At September 30, 2013, the City did not have any investment derivative instruments related to interest rate swaps.

As of September 30, 2013, debt service requirement of the City's variable rate debt and net swap payments, assuming current interest rates remain the same, for their term are as follows (as rates vary, variable rate bond interest payments and net swap payments will vary):

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Variable-Rate Bonds (in thousands)		Interest Rate Swaps, Net	Total Interest
	Principal	Interest		
2014	\$ 42,825	40	16,996	17,036
2015	30,520	26	15,607	15,633
2016	23,820	32	14,647	14,679
2017	12,255	32	14,107	14,139
2018	12,600	29	13,666	13,695
2019-2023	158,365	240	51,636	51,876
2024-2028	149,125	304	19,556	19,860
2029-2031	56,625	86	2,734	2,820
Total	\$ 486,135	789	148,949	149,738

**10 – DEFICITS IN FUND BALANCES AND NET POSITION**

At September 30, 2013, the following funds reported deficits in fund balances/net position (in thousands). Management intends to recover these deficits through future operating revenues, transfers, or debt issues.

<u>Nonmajor Governmental</u>	<u>Deficit</u>
<b>Special Revenue Funds:</b>	
Mueller Development	\$ 4
Rutherford Lane Facility	963
Section 108 Family Business Loan	15
<b>Capital Projects Funds:</b>	
Street & traffic signals	8
Parks and recreation facilities	288
Libraries	17
Radio Trunking	47
Transportation 2006	920
Central Library	3,044
Mobility	13,410
Transportation 2012	1,173
Open Space	1,335
Parks	222
Public Safety	14
Health	136
Library & Cultural	10
Planning & development improvements	1
Health projects	187
Build Austin	342
Park improvements	1,905
Police and courts	2,095
Capital Reserve	1,128
Public Works	519
Watershed Protection	699
City Hall, plaza, parking garage	7,032
Conservation Land	15
Waller Creek Tunnel	11,983
<b>Nonmajor Enterprise</b>	
Austin Resource Recovery	12,445

11 – INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

Interfund receivables, payables, and advances at September 30, 2013, are as follows (in thousands):

Receivable Fund	Payable Fund	Amount	
		Current	Advances
Governmental funds:			
General Fund	Nonmajor governmental funds	\$ 227	--
Nonmajor governmental funds	Nonmajor governmental funds	48,505	--
	Austin Water Utility	--	2,384
	Nonmajor enterprise funds	--	201
Internal Service funds	Nonmajor governmental funds	11	160
Enterprise funds:			
Austin Energy	General Fund	189	1,447
	Nonmajor governmental funds	--	253
	Austin Water Utility (restricted)	--	17,027
	Airport	145	1,118
	Nonmajor enterprise funds	326	671
	Internal service funds	154	13
Airport (restricted)	Nonmajor governmental funds	--	64
Nonmajor enterprise funds (restricted)	Nonmajor governmental funds	--	734
Nonmajor enterprise funds	Nonmajor enterprise funds	287	--
		<u>\$ 49,844</u>	<u>24,072</u>

Interfund receivables, payables, and advances reflect loans between funds. Of the above current amount, \$12.2 million is an interfund loan from the Fiscal Surety Fund, a special revenue fund, to other special revenue funds (primarily grant funds) to cover deficit pooled investments and cash. The above current amount also includes \$36.2 million in interfund loans between capital project funds to cover deficit pooled investments and cash.

Interfund transfers during fiscal year 2013 were as follows (in thousands):

Transfers Out	Transfers In						
	General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental	Austin Energy	Austin Water Utility	Nonmajor Enterprise	Internal Service	Total
General Fund	\$ --	12,735	--	--	851	40	13,626
Nonmajor governmental funds	--	34,406	--	--	51,635	--	86,041
Austin Energy	105,333	--	--	--	--	--	105,333
Austin Water Utility	39,684	175	1,755	--	--	--	41,614
Airport	--	--	72	--	--	--	72
Nonmajor enterprise funds	747	5,497	22	80	840	169	7,355
Internal service funds	--	10,584	--	7	90	34	10,715
Total transfers out	<u>\$ 145,764</u>	<u>63,397</u>	<u>1,849</u>	<u>87</u>	<u>53,416</u>	<u>243</u>	<u>264,756</u>

Interfund transfers are authorized through City Council approval. Significant transfers include Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility transfers to the General Fund, which are comparable to a return on investment to owners, and the transfer of hotel occupancy and vehicle rental tax collections from the Hotel-Motel Occupancy Tax and the Vehicle Rental Tax Funds to the Convention Center Fund.

**12 – SELECTED REVENUES**

**a -- Major Enterprise Funds**

**Austin Energy and Austin Water Utility**

The Texas Public Utility Commission (PUC) has jurisdiction over electric utility wholesale transmission rates. On June 9, 2006, the PUC approved the City's most recent wholesale transmission rate of \$1.002466/KW. Transmission revenues totaled approximately \$63.4 million in 2013. The City Council has jurisdiction over all other electric utility rates and over all water and wastewater utility rates and other services. The Council determines electric utility and water and wastewater utility rates based on the cost of operations.

Under a bill passed by the Texas Legislature in 1999, municipally-owned electric utilities such as the City's utility system have the option of offering retail competition after January 1, 2002. As of September 30, 2013, City management has elected not to enter the retail market, as allowed by state law.

Electric rates include a fixed-rate component and cost-adjustment factors that allow for recovery of power supply, regulatory, and community benefit costs. If actual power supply costs differ from amounts billed to customers, then deferred or unbilled revenues are recorded by Austin Energy. The power supply factor is reviewed annually or when over- or under-recovery is more than 10% of expected power supply costs. Any over- or under-collections of the power supply, regulatory, or community benefit costs are applied to the respective cost-adjustment factor.

**Airport**

The City has entered into certain lease agreements as the lessor for concessions at the Airport. These lease agreements qualify as operating leases for accounting purposes. In the fiscal year 2013, the Airport fund revenues included minimum concession guarantees of \$15,379,661.

The following is a schedule by year of minimum future rentals on noncancelable operating leases with remaining terms of up to ten years for the Airport Fund as of September 30, 2013 (in thousands):

<b>Fiscal Year Ended September 30</b>	<b>Enterprise Airport Lease Receipts</b>
2014	\$ 13,889
2015	11,331
2016	3,423
2017	1,761
2018	50
2019-2023	11
Totals	<u>\$ 30,465</u>

Projection of minimum future rentals for the Austin-Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc. is based on the current adjusted minimum rent for the period May 1, 2011 through April 30, 2016. The minimum rent is adjusted every five years commensurate with the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) – Urban Wage Earners and Clerical workers, U.S. Owner Average, published by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics over the five-year period.

**13 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

**a -- Fayette Power Project**

Austin Energy's coal-fired electric generating units are located at the Fayette Power Project (FPP) and operate pursuant to a participation agreement with LCRA. Austin Energy has an undivided 50 percent interest in Units 1 and 2, and LCRA wholly owns Unit 3. A management committee of four members governs FPP; each participant administratively appoints two members. As managing partner, LCRA is responsible for the operation of the project and appoints project management.

Austin Energy's investment is financed through operations, revenue bonds, or commercial paper, which are repaid by Austin Energy (see Note 6), and its pro-rata share of operations is recorded as if wholly owned. Austin Energy's pro-rata interest in FPP was \$39 million as of September 30, 2013. The increase in the pro-rata interest from 2012 is primarily due to an increase in coal inventory. The pro-rata interest in the FPP is calculated pursuant to the participation agreement and is reported in various assets and liability accounts within the City's financial statements. The original cost of Austin Energy's share of FPP's generation and transmission facilities is recorded in the utility plant accounts of the City in accordance with its accounting policies.

**13 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued**  
**b -- South Texas Project**

Austin Energy is one of three participants in the South Texas Project (STP), which consists of two 1,250-megawatt nuclear generating units in Matagorda County, Texas. The other participants in the STP are NRG South Texas LP and City Public Service of San Antonio. In-service dates for STP were August 1988 for Unit 1 and June 1989 for Unit 2. Austin Energy's 16 percent ownership in the STP represents 400 megawatts of plant capacity. At September 30, 2013, Austin Energy's investment in the STP was approximately \$404 million, net of accumulated depreciation.

Effective November 17, 1997, the participation agreement among the owners of STP was amended and restated, and the STP Nuclear Operating Company (STPNOC), a Texas non-profit non-member corporation created by the participants, assumed responsibility as the licensed operator of STP. The participants share costs in proportion to ownership interests, including all liabilities and expenses of STPNOC. Each participant is responsible for its STP funding. The City's portion is financed through operations, revenue bonds, or commercial paper, which are repaid by Austin Energy (see Note 6). In addition, each participant has the obligation to finance any deficits that may occur.

Each participant appoints one member to the board of directors of STPNOC, as well as one other member to the management committee. A member of the management committee may serve on the board of directors in the absence of a board member. The City's portion of STP is classified as plant in service, construction in progress, and nuclear fuel inventory. Nuclear fuel includes fuel in the reactor as well as nuclear fuel in process.

STP requested a 20-year license extension for units 1 & 2 with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). The current licenses expire in 2027 and 2028, respectively. The NRC decided to stop all licensing activities that rely on the Waste Confidence Decision and Rule until burial waste issues are resolved.

**c -- South Texas Project Decommissioning**

Austin Energy began collecting in rates and accumulating funds for decommissioning STP in 1989 in an external trust. The Decommissioning Trust assets are reported as restricted investments held by trustee. The related liability is reported as a decommissioning liability payable. Excess or unfunded liabilities related to decommissioning STP will be adjusted in future rates so that there are sufficient funds in place to pay for decommissioning. At September 30, 2013, the trust's assets were in excess of the estimated liability by \$18.8 million which is reported as part of deferred revenue and other liabilities (in thousands):

Decommissioning trust assets	\$ 186,477
Pro rata decommissioning liability	(167,632)
	<u>\$ 18,845</u>

STP is subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). The NRC requires that each holder of a nuclear plant-operating license submit a certificate of financial assurance to the NRC for plant decommissioning every two years or upon transfer of ownership. The certificate provides reasonable assurance that sufficient funds are being accumulated to provide the minimum requirement for decommissioning mandated by the NRC. The most recent annual calculation of financial assurance filed on December 31, 2012, showed that the trust assets exceeded the minimum required assurance by \$25.6 million.

**d -- Purchased Power**

Austin Energy has commitments totaling \$5.2 billion to purchase energy and capacity through purchase power agreements. This amount includes provisions for wind power through 2041, landfill power through 2020, biomass through 2032, and solar through 2036.

**e -- Decommissioning and Environmental/Pollution Remediation Contingencies**

Austin Energy may incur costs for environmental/pollution remediation of certain sites including the Holly, Fayette, and Seaholm Power Plants. The financial statements include a liability of approximately \$12.2 million at September 30, 2013. Austin Energy anticipates payment of these costs in 2014 and future years. The amount is based on 2013 cost estimates to perform remediation and decommissioning. Actual costs may be higher due to inflation, changes in technology, or changes in regulations.

Austin Water Utility closed the Green Water Treatment Plant (GWTP) on September 23, 2008. The total decommissioning cost to close the GWTP was \$10.6 million. Plant decommissioning reached final completion in fiscal year 2012. During fiscal year 2013, redevelopment activities of the former GWTP site triggered the recognition of an additional \$3.1 million in environmental liabilities related to additional remediation of the site.

**13 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued**

**e -- Decommissioning and Environmental/Pollution Remediation Contingencies, continued**

Austin Resource Recovery may incur costs for environmental remediation of certain sites outside of the City's landfill site. The financial statements include a liability of approximately \$4.3 million at September 30, 2013, for sites related to Harold Court, Rosewood and Loop 360. Austin Resource Recovery anticipates payment of these costs in 2014 and future years. The amount is based on 2013 cost estimates to perform remediation. Actual costs may be higher due to inflation, changes in technology, or changes in regulations.

**f -- Arbitrage Rebate Payable**

The City's arbitrage consultant has determined that the City has not earned interest revenue on unused bond proceeds in excess of amounts allowed by applicable Federal regulations. Therefore, the City will not be required to rebate any amounts to the federal government. There are no estimated payables at September 30, 2013.

**g -- Federal and State Financial Assistance Programs**

The City participates in a number of federally assisted and state grant programs, financed primarily by the U.S. Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Department, U.S. Health and Human Services (HHS) Department, and U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT). The City's programs are subject to program compliance audits by the granting agencies. Management believes that no material liability will arise from any such audits.

**h -- Capital Improvement Plan**

As required by charter, the City has a *Capital Improvements Program* plan (capital budget) covering a five-year period which details anticipated spending for projects in the upcoming and future years. The City's 2013 Capital Budget has substantial contractual commitments relating to its capital improvement plan.

The key projects in progress include improvements to and development of the electric system, water and wastewater systems, airport, transportation infrastructure, public recreation and culture activities, and urban growth management activities. Remaining commitments represent current unspent budget and future costs required to complete projects.

<u>Project</u>	<u>(in thousands)</u>	<u>Remaining Commitment</u>
Governmental activities:		
General government		\$ 105,024
Public safety		9,074
Transportation		103,323
Public health		1,978
Public recreation and culture		121,474
Urban growth management		51,014
Business-type activities:		
Electric		280,815
Water		372,472
Wastewater		91,621
Reclaimed Water		10,052
Airport		74,283
Convention		36,773
Environmental and health services		11,961
Urban growth management		74,215
Total		<u>\$ 1,344,079</u>

**13 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued**  
**i -- Encumbrances**

The City utilizes encumbrances to track commitments against budget in governmental funds. The amount of outstanding encumbrances at September 30, 2013, is as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Encumbrances</u>
<b>General Fund</b>	\$ 8,059
<b>Nonmajor governmental</b>	
Special Revenue	12,194
Capital Projects	132,174
	<u>\$ 152,427</u>

Significant encumbrances include reservations for the 2000 bond program (\$25,359), the 2006 bond program (\$27,990), the 2010 bond program (\$19,913), and the Waller Creek Tunnel project (\$42,468).

**j -- Landfill Closure and Postclosure Liability**

State and federal regulations require the City to place a final cover on the City of Austin landfill site (located on FM 812) when it stops accepting waste and to perform certain maintenance and monitoring functions at the site for thirty years after closure. Although closure and postclosure care costs will be paid only near or after the date that the landfill stops accepting waste, a portion of these future closure and postclosure care costs are reported as an operating expense in each period as incurred in the Austin Resource Recovery Fund, a nonmajor enterprise fund. Substantial closure occurred in fiscal year 2011. Drought conditions have delayed final closure, which is expected to occur in fiscal year 2014. While the landfill only reached 99.04% capacity, the City is no longer accepting waste. The amount of costs reported, based on landfill capacity of 100% as of September 30, 2013, is as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Closure</u>	<u>Postclosure</u>	<u>Total</u>
Total estimated costs	\$ 15,457	9,654	25,111
% capacity used	100%	100%	100%
Cumulative liability accrued	15,457	9,654	25,111
Costs incurred	(14,801)	--	(14,801)
Closure and postclosure liability	<u>\$ 656</u>	<u>9,654</u>	<u>10,310</u>

These amounts are based on the 2013 cost estimates to perform closure and postclosure care. Actual costs may be higher due to inflation, changes in technology, or changes in regulations. State and federal laws require owners to demonstrate financial assurance for closure, postclosure, and/or corrective action. The City complies with the financial and public notice components of the local government financial test and government-guarantee of the test.

**k -- Risk-Related Contingencies**

The City uses internal service funds to account for risks related to health benefits, third-party liability, and workers' compensation. The funds are as follows:

<u>Fund Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
Employee Benefits	City employees and retirees may choose a self-insured PPO or HMO for health coverage. Approximately 29% of city employees and 36% of retirees use the HMO option; approximately 71% of city employees and 64% of retirees use the PPO option. Costs are charged to city funds through a charge per employee per pay period.
Liability Reserve	This self-insured program includes losses and claims related to liability for bodily injury, property damage, professional liability, and certain employment liability. Premiums are charged to other city funds each year based on historical costs.
Workers' Compensation	Premium charges for this self-insured program are assessed to other funds each year based on the number of full-time equivalent (FTE) employees per fund.

**13 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued**  
**k -- Risk-Related Contingencies, continued**

The City purchases stop-loss insurance for the City's PPO and HMO. This stop-loss insurance covers individual claims that exceed \$500,000 per calendar year, up to a maximum of \$5 million. In fiscal year 2013, nine claims exceeded the stop-loss limit of \$500,000; during fiscal year 2012, five claims exceeded the stop-loss limit of \$500,000, and during fiscal year 2011, six claims exceeded the stop-loss limit of \$500,000. City coverage is unlimited for lifetime benefits. The City does not purchase stop-loss insurance for workers' compensation claims.

The City is self-insured for much of its risk exposure; however, the City purchases commercial insurance coverage for loss or damage to real property, theft and other criminal acts committed by employees, and third party liability associated with the airport, owned aircraft, and electric utility operations. There have been no claims settlements in excess of the purchased insurance coverage for the last three years. The City also purchases insurance coverage through a program that provides workers' compensation, employer's liability, and third party liability coverage to contractors working on designated capital improvement project sites.

Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported (IBNRs). The City utilizes actuarial information and historical claim settlement trends to determine the claim liabilities for the Employee Benefits Fund and Workers' Compensation Fund. Claims liabilities for the Liability Reserve Fund are calculated based on an estimate of outstanding claims, which may differ from the actual amounts paid. Possible losses are estimated to range from \$39.8 to 52 million. In accordance with GAAP, \$39.8 million is recognized as claims payable in the financial statements with \$20.7 million recognized as a current liability and \$19.1 recognized as long term. The City contributes amounts to an internal service fund based on an estimate of anticipated costs for claims each year.

Changes in the balances of claims liability are as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Employee Benefits</b>		<b>Liability Reserve</b>		<b>Workers' Compensation</b>	
	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
Liability balances, beginning of year	\$10,304	10,638	6,324	7,585	17,591	15,638
Claims and changes in estimates	9,677	8,348	5,547	803	6,870	6,608
Claim payments	(9,061)	(8,682)	(1,748)	(2,064)	(5,622)	(4,655)
Liability balances, end of year	<u>\$10,920</u>	<u>10,304</u>	<u>10,123</u>	<u>6,324</u>	<u>18,839</u>	<u>17,591</u>

The Liability Reserve Fund claims liability balance at fiscal year end includes liabilities of \$3.5 million discounted at 4.85% in 2013 and \$3.4 million discounted at 3.99% in 2012.

**l – Redevelopment of Robert Mueller Municipal Airport**

In December 2004, City Council approved a master development agreement with Catellus Development Group (Catellus) to develop approximately 700 acres at the former site of the City's municipal airport into a mixed-use urban village near downtown Austin. Catellus is currently developing and marketing the property. The Mueller Local Government Corporation (MLGC), created by the City for this development, issues debt to fund infrastructure such as streets, drainage facilities, public parks, and greenways, which are supported by taxes generated from this development.

In September 2006, the MLGC issued debt in the amount of \$12 million. Proceeds of the debt have been used to reimburse the developer for eligible infrastructure such as streets, drainage, and parks. Debt service payments are funded through an economic development grant from the City of Austin, and supported by sales tax proceeds from the development.

In October 2009, the MLGC issued debt in the amount of \$15 million. Proceeds of the debt have been used to reimburse the developer for additional eligible infrastructure. Debt service payments are funded by property tax proceeds from the Mueller Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone.

In October 2012, the MLGC issued debt in the amount of \$16,735,000. Proceeds from the debt have been used to reimburse the developer for additional eligible infrastructure. Debt service payments are funded by property tax proceeds from the Mueller Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone.

**13 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued**  
**I – Redevelopment of Robert Mueller Municipal Airport, continued**

The development contains over 1.15 million square feet of institutional and Class A office space and approximately 500,000 square feet of retail space. Over 50 employers provide approximately 4,000 jobs at Mueller. From the start of home sales in 2007, the community has been well received. As of September 30, 2013, approximately 1,023 single-family homes and 1,222 multi-family units were either complete or under construction. Catellus has also started the infrastructure for an additional 334 single-family homes.

**m -- No-Commitment Special Assessment Debt**

In November 2011, the City issued \$15,500,000 of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Senior Series 2011 related to the Whisper Valley Public Improvement District. The bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the assessments levied against parcels within the Public Improvement District and other pledged funds held under the indenture. The bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City. The City is acting as an agent for the property owners within the district in collecting the future assessments, forwarding collections to trustees, approving bond proceed disbursements, and initiating any future foreclosures. No assessments were levied in the year ended September 30, 2013. The aggregate principal outstanding and the balance of bond proceeds held by the trustee at September 30, 2013 are \$15,500,000 and \$11,945,594, respectively.

In November 2011, the City issued \$2,860,000 of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Senior Series 2011 related to the Indian Hills Public Improvement District. The bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the assessments levied against parcels within the Public Improvement District and other pledged funds held under the indenture. The bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City. The City is acting as an agent for the property owners within the district in collecting the future assessments, forwarding collections to trustees, approving bond proceed disbursements, and initiating any future foreclosures. No assessments were levied in the year ended September 30, 2013. The aggregate principal outstanding and the balance of bond proceeds held by the trustee at September 30, 2013 are \$2,860,000 and \$2,202,719, respectively.

In July 2013, the City issued \$12,590,000 of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 related to the Estancia Hill Country Public Improvement District. The bonds are special obligations of the City payable solely from the assessments levied against parcels within the Public Improvement District and other pledged funds held under the indenture. The bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City. The City is acting as an agent for the property owners within the district in collecting the future assessments, forwarding collections to trustees, approving bond proceed disbursements, and initiating any future foreclosures. No assessments were levied in the year ended September 30, 2013. The aggregate principal outstanding and the balance of bond proceeds held by the trustee at September 30, 2013 are \$12,590,000 and \$7,157,734, respectively.

**n -- Other Commitments and Contingencies**

The City is committed under various leases for building and office space, tracts of land and rights-of-way, and certain equipment. These leases are considered operating leases for accounting purposes. Lease expense for the year ended September 30, 2013 was \$29.5 million. The City expects these leases to be replaced with similar leases in the ordinary course of business. Future minimum lease payments for these leases will remain approximately the same.

The City has entered into a lease agreement to finance equipment for business-type activities. This lease agreement qualifies as a capital lease for accounting purposes and has been recorded at the present value of the future minimum lease payments at their inception date. The lease agreement ends in 2031. Refer to Note 6 for the debt service requirements on this lease.

The following summarizes capital assets recorded at September 30, 2013, under capital lease obligations (in thousands):

	<b>Business-type Activities</b>
	<b>Austin</b>
<b>Capital Assets</b>	<b>Energy</b>
Building and improvements	\$ 1,405
Accumulated depreciation	(386)
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 1,019</u>

**14 – LITIGATION**

A number of claims and lawsuits against the City are pending with respect to various matters arising in the normal course of the City's operations. Legal counsel and city management are of the opinion that settlement of these claims and lawsuits will not have a material effect on the City's financial statements. The City has accrued liabilities in the Liability Reserve Fund for claims payable at September 30, 2013. These liabilities, reported in the government-wide statement of net position, include amounts for claims and lawsuits settled subsequent to year-end.

**15 – CONDUIT DEBT**

The City has issued several series of housing revenue bonds to provide for low cost housing. These bonds are secured by the property financed and are payable solely from payments received on the underlying mortgage loans. The City has issued \$110.5 million in various series of housing revenue bonds that have an outstanding balance of \$105.2 million as of September 30, 2013.

Revenue bonds have been issued by various related entities to provide for facilities located at the international airport and convention center. These bonds are special limited obligations payable solely from and secured by a pledge of revenue to be received from agreements between the entities and various third parties. As of September 30, 2013, \$158.9 million in revenue and revenue refunding bonds were outstanding with an original issue value of \$164.7 million. Included in these amounts is \$143.8 million in taxable revenue bonds issued during Fiscal Year 2013 for the Austin Bergstrom International Airport Consolidated Rental Car Facility. These funds are to be used for the construction of a 1.6 million square foot parking complex, consolidating all rental car operations and providing 900 new public parking spaces. These bonds are payable by revenues collected through a customer facility charge.

The above bonds do not constitute a debt or pledge of the faith and credit of the City and accordingly have not been reported in the accompanying financial statements.

**16 – SEGMENT INFORMATION – CONVENTION CENTER**

The Convention Center provides event facilities and services to its customers. Below are the condensed financial statements for this segment (in thousands):

<b>Condensed Statement of Net Position</b>	
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Current assets	\$ 63,202
Capital assets	255,513
Other assets	16,869
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>335,584</u>
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>	<u>12,549</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
Due to other funds	326
Other current liabilities	19,368
Advances from other funds	671
Other noncurrent liabilities	220,482
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<u>240,847</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
Net investment in capital assets	55,668
Restricted	26,323
Unrestricted	25,295
<b>Total net position</b>	<u>\$ 107,286</u>

16 – SEGMENT INFORMATION – CONVENTION CENTER, continued

**Condensed Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position**

<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>	
User fees and rentals	\$ 22,783
<b>Total operating revenues</b>	<u>22,783</u>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>	
Operating expenses before depreciation	45,641
Depreciation and amortization	8,901
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<u>54,542</u>
<b>Operating income (loss)</b>	(31,759)
Nonoperating revenues (expenses)	(10,104)
Capital contributions	366
Transfers	50,877
<b>Change in net position</b>	<u>9,380</u>
<b>Total net position - beginning</b>	<u>97,906</u>
<b>Total net position - ending</b>	<u>\$ 107,286</u>

**Condensed Statement of Cash Flows**

<b>Net cash provided (used) by:</b>	
Operating activities	\$ (20,697)
Noncapital financing activities	50,560
Capital and related financing activities	(24,918)
Investing activities	(3,148)
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<u>1,797</u>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, October 1</b>	<u>50,055</u>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, September 30</b>	<u>\$ 51,852</u>

17 – DISCRETELY PRESENTED COMPONENT UNITS

Condensed financial information is included below for the discretely presented component units of the City. See Note 1 for the additional information about how to obtain the complete financial statements of these organizations. Subsequent to the issuance of the City's 2012 financial statements, the City's management determined that these discretely presented component units were incorrectly classified as related organizations of the City. As a result, the discretely presented component units are now presented in the City's Government-wide Statement of Net Position and Statement of Activities. The most recently available financial statements for these organizations are for the year ended December 31, 2012 (in thousands):

**Condensed Combining Statement of Net Position**

	Austin Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc.	Austin Convention Enterprises, Inc.	Total
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash, receivable, and other current assets	\$ 805	7,965	8,770
Noncurrent assets	1,760	85,291	87,051
Depreciable capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	26,793	154,778	181,571
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>29,358</b>	<b>248,034</b>	<b>277,392</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current Liabilities	46,719	18,060	64,779
Noncurrent liabilities	2	36	38
Bonds payable, net of discount and inclusive of premium	15,373	250,353	265,726
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>62,094</b>	<b>268,449</b>	<b>330,543</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Net investment in capital assets	(26,320)	(86,337)	(112,657)
Restricted for debt service	--	4,696	4,696
Unrestricted (deficit)	(6,416)	61,226	54,810
<b>Total net position</b>	<b>\$ (32,736)</b>	<b>(20,415)</b>	<b>(53,151)</b>

**Condensed Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position**

	Austin Bergstrom Landhost Enterprises, Inc.	Austin Convention Enterprises, Inc.	Total
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>			
User fees and rentals	\$ 14,259	67,724	81,983
<b>Total operating revenues</b>	<b>14,259</b>	<b>67,724</b>	<b>81,983</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>			
Operating expenses before depreciation	11,785	36,932	48,717
Depreciation and amortization	1,308	6,053	7,361
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>13,093</b>	<b>42,985</b>	<b>56,078</b>
<b>Operating income (loss)</b>	<b>1,166</b>	<b>24,739</b>	<b>25,905</b>
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>			
Nonoperating revenues (expenses)	(4,048)	(14,466)	(18,514)
<b>Change in net position</b>	<b>(2,882)</b>	<b>10,273</b>	<b>7,391</b>
<b>Total net position - beginning</b>	<b>(29,854)</b>	<b>(30,688)</b>	<b>(60,542)</b>
<b>Total net position - ending</b>	<b>\$ (32,736)</b>	<b>(20,415)</b>	<b>(53,151)</b>

**18 – RESTATEMENT AS A RESULT OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARD**

During fiscal year 2013, the City implemented a new accounting standard, GASB Statement No. 60, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Service Concession Arrangements* (SCAs), which established standards of accounting and reporting for SCAs between a government and an operator. GASB Statement No. 60 requires a restatement of prior financial statements for prior period impacts of implementation. The statement also requires the City to report the activities for certain public-private partnerships as SCAs in the financial statements, including the recognition, measurement, and disclosure of information regarding those SCAs. As described in Note 5, the City identified two SCAs as a result of the implementation of this standard.

The City has restated the beginning net position in 2012 for the governmental activities to reflect this implementation as follows (in thousands):

September 30, 2012	Exhibit A-2	
	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities
Net assets, as previously reported	\$ 1,415,237	3,051,742
Adjustments to properly record:		
Implementation of GASB Statement No. 60	552	--
Net assets, as restated	\$ 1,415,789	3,051,742

**19 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

**a – Halloween Flood Event**

On October 31, 2013, a record flood occurred on Onion Creek within the City of Austin. Preliminary estimates indicate 825 homes were damaged, and four people died in the City of Austin/Travis County area. Implementation of an emergency buyout program is underway to purchase homes in the flood plain area utilizing funds identified from the Drainage Fund, existing bond funds designated for flood property buyouts, and the Regional Stormwater Management Program. In addition, the City expects to receive additional buyout funding from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers buyout program.

In addition to private property losses, the City of Austin experienced damage to public property. The City is assessing impairments to City assets and submitting insurance claims. As a result of the significant impact to the area, the City anticipates receiving several grants from the Federal Emergency Management Agency in 2014 to assist with restoration and cleanup of public property.

**b -- General Obligation Bond Issue**

In October 2013, the City issued \$104,665,000 of Public Improvement Bonds, Series 2013. The net proceeds of \$113,250,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the issue will be used as follows: streets and signals (\$50,335,000), watershed protection improvements (\$35,000,000), parks and recreation (\$1,425,000), central library (\$20,000,000), and facility improvements (\$6,490,000). These bonds will be amortized serially on September 1 of each year from 2014 to 2033. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing March 1, 2014. Total interest requirements for these bonds, at rates ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%, are \$63,690,050.

In October 2013, the City issued \$25,355,000 of Certificates of Obligation, Series 2013. The net proceeds of \$25,355,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issue will be used as follows: solid waste services environmental remediation (\$355,000) and Waller Creek Tunnel (\$25,000,000). These certificates of obligation will be amortized serially on September 1 of each year from 2016 to 2038. Interest is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing on March 1, 2014. Total interest requirements for these obligations, at rates ranging from 3.25% to 5.0%, are \$16,526,625.

In October 2013, the City issued \$50,150,000 of Public Property Finance Contractual Obligations, Series 2013. The net proceeds of \$51,240,000 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from this issue will be used as follows: water utility capital equipment (\$1,245,000), wastewater utility capital equipment (\$1,760,000), public safety radio replacements (\$5,355,000), general government and support services capital equipment (\$13,425,000), police capital equipment (\$3,745,000), public works capital equipment (\$9,210,000), fire capital equipment (\$2,865,000), transportation capital equipment (\$635,000) and solid waste services capital equipment (\$13,000,000). These contractual obligations will be amortized serially on May 1 and November 1 of each year from 2014 to 2020. Interest is payable on May 1 and November 1 of each year, commencing May 1, 2014. Total interest requirements for these obligations, at rates ranging from 0.5% to 3.0%, are \$4,487,556.

**19 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS, continued**  
**c -- Public Improvement Refunding Bond Issue**

In October 2013, the City issued \$43,250,000 of Public Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A. The net proceeds of \$49,640,369 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the refunding were used to refund \$3,670,000 of Public Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2003; \$220,000 of Certificates of Obligation, Series 2003; \$4,405,000 of Certificates of Obligation, Series 2004; and \$39,435,000 of Public Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2004. The refunding resulted in future interest requirements to service the debt of \$13,047,317 with interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%. Interest is payable March 1 and September 1 of each year from 2014 to 2024, commencing on March 1, 2014. Principal payments are due September 1 of each year from 2014 to 2021, and 2023 to 2024. An economic gain of \$3,773,236 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$4,286,744.

In October 2013, the City issued \$71,455,000 of Public Improvement Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2013B. The net proceeds of \$71,252,539 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the refunding were used to refund \$66,475,000 of Public Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2005. The refunding resulted in future interest requirements to service the debt of \$6,190,387 with interest rates ranging from 0.20% to 2.72%. Interest is payable March 1 and September 1 of each year from 2014 to 2020, commencing on March 1, 2014. Principal payments are due September 1 of each year from 2014 to 2020. An economic gain of \$3,993,908 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$4,325,025.

**d -- Convention Center – Revenue Refunding Bond Issue**

In December 2013, the City issued \$26,485,000 of Hotel Occupancy Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013. The net proceeds of \$29,154,825 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the refunding were used to refund \$28,890,000 of the City's outstanding Hotel Occupancy Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2004. The debt service requirements on the refunding bonds are \$30,852,642, with interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%. Interest is payable May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2014 to 2019, commencing on May 15, 2014. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2014 to 2019. An economic gain of \$3,013,625 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$3,166,933.

**e -- Airport – Revenue Refunding Bond Issue**

In October 2013, the City issued \$35,620,000 of Airport System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A. The net proceeds of \$36,868,542 (after issue costs, discounts, and premiums) from the refunding were used to refund \$35,880,000 of the City's outstanding Airport System Prior Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2003. The debt service requirements on the refunding bonds are \$37,590,793, with an interest rate of 1.56%. Interest is payable May 15 and November 15 of each year from 2014 to 2018, commencing on May 15, 2014. Principal payments are due November 15 of each year from 2014 to 2018. An economic gain of \$5,698,670 was recognized on this transaction. The change in net cash flows that resulted from the refunding was a decrease of \$5,899,132.





## **REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**



**General Fund  
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in  
Fund Balances--Budget and Actual-Budget Basis  
For the year ended September 30, 2013  
(In thousands)**

**City of Austin, Texas  
RSI**

General Fund	Actual	Adjustments (1) (2)	Actual- Budget Basis	Budget		Variance (3) Positive (Negative)
				Original	Final	
<b>REVENUES</b>						
Taxes	498,605	100	498,705	483,261	485,461	13,244
Franchise fees	35,040	16	35,056	33,300	33,300	1,756
Fines, forfeitures and penalties	16,971	--	16,971	17,910	17,910	(939)
Licenses, permits and inspections	28,669	8	28,677	20,000	20,000	8,677
Charges for services/goods	49,579	(164)	49,415	44,291	44,571	4,844
Interest and other	6,027	(1,668)	4,359	3,149	3,149	1,210
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>634,891</b>	<b>(1,708)</b>	<b>633,183</b>	<b>601,911</b>	<b>604,391</b>	<b>28,792</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>						
General government						
Municipal Court	13,926	(38)	13,888	14,292	14,260	372
Public safety						
Police	280,954	359	281,313	284,416	284,717	3,404
Fire	138,676	619	139,295	138,337	139,366	71
Emergency Medical Services	54,350	195	54,545	57,923	56,382	1,837
Transportation, planning, and sustainability						
Transportation, planning, and sustainability	9	(9)	--	--	--	--
Public health						
Health	48,232	841	49,073	48,360	49,045	(28)
Public recreation and culture						
Parks and Recreation	51,910	299	52,209	51,875	52,397	188
Austin Public Library	29,983	114	30,097	30,304	30,254	157
Urban growth management						
Neighborhood Planning and Zoning	25,022	78	25,100	25,186	25,199	99
Other Urban Growth Management	19,912	(3,808)	16,104	17,770	17,820	1,716
General city responsibilities (4)	87,126	(73,796)	13,330	26,590	14,625	1,295
<b>Total expenditures</b>	<b>750,100</b>	<b>(75,146)</b>	<b>674,954</b>	<b>695,053</b>	<b>684,065</b>	<b>9,111</b>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	(115,209)	73,438	(41,771)	(93,142)	(79,674)	37,903
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>						
Transfers in	145,764	27,992	173,756	163,532	174,050	(294)
Transfers out	(13,626)	(89,406)	(103,032)	(82,629)	(103,576)	544
<b>Total other financing sources (uses)</b>	<b>132,138</b>	<b>(61,414)</b>	<b>70,724</b>	<b>80,903</b>	<b>70,474</b>	<b>250</b>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other sources over expenditures and other uses	16,929	12,024	28,953	(12,239)	(9,200)	38,153
Fund balance at beginning of year	130,163	(8,819)	121,344	65,411	84,991	36,353
<b>Fund balance at end of year</b>	<b>147,092</b>	<b>3,205</b>	<b>150,297</b>	<b>53,172</b>	<b>75,791</b>	<b>74,506</b>

(1) Includes adjustments to expenditures for current year encumbrances, payments against prior year encumbrances, accrued payroll, compensated absences, and amounts budgeted as operating transfers.

(2) Includes adjustments to revenues/transfers required for adjusted budget basis presentation.

(3) Variance is actual-budget basis to final budget.

(4) Actual expenditures include employee training costs and amounts budgeted as fund-level expenditures or operating transfers. Actual-budget basis expenditures include employee training costs, budgeted payroll accrual, and amounts budgeted as fund-level

**BUDGET BASIS REPORTING**

**a -- General**

The City of Austin prepares its annual operating budget based on the modified accrual basis. Encumbrances constitute the equivalent of expenditures for budgetary purposes. In order to provide a meaningful comparison of actual results to the budget, the Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances -- Budget and Actual-Budget Basis for the General Fund presents the actual and actual-budget basis amounts in comparison with original and final budgets.

The General Fund, as reported in the financial statements is comprised of five separately budgeted funds: the General Fund, as budgeted by the City plus the Economic Incentives Reserve, Music Venue Assistance Program, Neighborhood Housing and Community Development, and Sustainability activities.

The General Fund budget includes other revenues and requirements, which are presented in the general city responsibilities category. The expenditure budget for these general city requirements includes the following: tuition reimbursement (\$340,000), accrued payroll (\$1,942,337), expenditures for workers' compensation (\$6,420,101), liability reserve (\$2,100,000), public safety (\$2,822,908), and customer service call center (\$1,000,000).

**b -- Budget Amendments**

The original revenue budget of the General Fund was amended during the fiscal year 2013 to increase sales taxes and the transfer in from the Budget Stabilization Reserve. The original expenditure budget of the General Fund was amended during fiscal year 2013 primarily for the increased transfer to capital improvement projects as well as increased fire and social services costs. The original and final budget is presented in the accompanying schedule.

**c -- Reconciliation of GAAP Basis and Budget Basis Amounts**

The primary differences between GAAP-basis and budget-basis reporting for the General Fund are the reporting of encumbrances and the reporting of certain transfers. General Fund accrued payroll is recorded at the department level on a GAAP basis and as an expenditure in the general city responsibilities activity on the budget basis. Adjustments necessary to convert the excess revenues and other sources over expenditures and other uses on a GAAP basis to a budget basis for the activities comprising the General Fund are provided, as follows (in thousands):

	<b>General Fund</b>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other sources over expenditures and other uses - GAAP basis	\$ 16,929
Adjustments - increases (decreases) due to:	
Unbudgeted revenues	(1,144)
Net compensated absences accrual	484
Outstanding encumbrances established in current year	(7,495)
Payments against prior year encumbrances	4,227
Other	15,952
Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other sources over expenditures and other uses - budget basis	<u>\$ 28,953</u>

**RETIREMENT PLANS-TREND INFORMATION**

Information pertaining to the latest actuarial valuation for each plan is as follows (in thousands):

Valuation Date, December 31	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability	UAAL(1)	Funded Ratio	Annual Covered Payroll	Percentage of UAAL to Covered Payroll
City Employees						
2010	\$ 1,711,600	2,460,700	749,100	69.6%	438,900	170.7%
2011	1,790,900	2,723,800	932,900	65.7%	451,800	207.0%
2012	1,897,700	2,968,400	1,070,700	63.9%	470,200	227.7%
Police Officers						
2010	546,957	776,231	229,274	70.5%	127,732	179.5%
2011	553,702	815,259	261,557	67.9%	134,844	194.0%
2012	558,476	856,577	298,101	65.2%	141,561	210.6%
Fire Fighters (2)						
2007	584,420	586,802	2,382	99.6%	76,556	3.1%
2009	589,261	664,185	74,924	88.7%	78,980	94.9%
2011	651,557	746,143	94,586	87.3%	76,700	123.3%

(1) UAAL – Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (Excess)

(2) The actuarial study for the Fire Fighters’ plan is performed biannually.

Information on where to obtain financial statements and supplementary information for each plan can be found in Footnote 7.

**OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS-TREND INFORMATION**

Under GAAP, the City is required to have an actuarial valuation of its other post-employment benefits program every other year. The Schedule of Funding Progress for other post-employment benefits is as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ended September 30	Valuation Date, October 1	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability	UAAL(1)	Funded Ratio	Annual Covered Payroll	Percentage of UAAL to Covered Payroll
2011	2010	\$ --	1,404,692	1,404,692	0.0%	668,679	210.1%
2012	2010	--	1,499,465	1,499,465	0.0%	668,679	224.2%
2013	2012	--	1,384,490	1,384,490	0.0%	696,559	198.8%

(1) UAAL – Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (Excess)

Supplementary information for the OPEB plan can be found in Footnote 8.

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**APPENDIX C**  
**BOND RESOLUTION**

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**MLGC RESOLUTION NO. 20140828-002**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION TAX INCREMENT CONTRACT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2014, IN AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED \$18,265,000; APPROVING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SERIES 2014 BONDS; AND CONTAINING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATED THERETO**

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the City of Austin ("City") has determined that it would be in the best interest of the City and the general public to redevelop property within the City formerly known as the Robert Mueller Municipal Airport ("Mueller"); and

WHEREAS, to facilitate the redevelopment of Mueller, the City entered into a Master Development Agreement with Catellus Austin, LLC, effective as of December 2, 2004 (the "Master Development Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, under the Master Development Agreement, the City agreed to issue debt to finance certain "Public Finance Reimbursement Project Costs" as defined in the Master Development Agreement, either directly or through the auspices of a local government corporation to be created by the City; and

WHEREAS, on December 16, 2004, the Council authorized the creation of Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number Sixteen, City of Austin, Texas ("TIRZ Sixteen") pursuant to Chapter 311, Texas Tax Code, and approved a preliminary project plan for TIRZ Sixteen and a preliminary reinvestment zone financing plan for TIRZ Sixteen; and

WHEREAS, by Resolution No. 041202-60, adopted on December 2, 2004, the City authorized the creation of the Mueller Local Government Corporation ("Corporation") to act on behalf of the City in the performance of the City's governmental and proprietary functions to promote the common good and the general welfare of the City, including, without limitation, the development of the geographic area of the City included or to be included in TIRZ Sixteen and neighboring areas in furtherance of the promotion of economic development; and

WHEREAS, by Resolution No. 20060427-003, adopted on April 27, 2006, the City Council adopted a program pursuant to Chapter 380 of the Texas Local Government Code ("Chapter 380 Program") whereby the City may make economic development loans or grants from City general funds to the Corporation in furtherance of the economic development objectives for TIRZ Sixteen, specifically with respect to the redevelopment of Mueller consistent with the provisions of the Master Development Agreement; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of a Tri-Party Agreement among the City, TIRZ Sixteen and the Corporation, dated as of September 1, 2009 ("Tri-Party Agreement") the City and TIRZ

Sixteen have agreed to transfer tax increment revenues generated within TIRZ Sixteen to the Corporation to provide funds that may be used by the Corporation for the payment of debt service on Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds issued by the Corporation to finance "Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs" in accordance with the Master Development Agreement, in furtherance of the economic development objectives of the Chapter 380 Program; and

WHEREAS, the Corporation approved and executed an Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2009, with U.S. Bank N.A. (the successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), as trustee ("Indenture"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, a bond resolution adopted by the Corporation on August 27, 2009 and an approval resolution adopted by Council on August 27, 2009, the Corporation authorized the issuance of its Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2009, in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$15,000,000; and

WHEREAS, on October 27, 2009, the Corporation delivered its Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2009, in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,000,000 ("Series 2009 Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, a bond resolution adopted by the Corporation on August 23, 2012 and an approval resolution adopted by Council on August 23, 2012, the Corporation authorized the issuance of its Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2012, in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$17,500,000; and

WHEREAS, on October 4, 2012, the Corporation delivered its Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2012, in the aggregate principal amount of \$16,735,000 ("Series 2012 Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Corporation may issue "Additional Parity Bonds" (as defined in the Indenture) on a parity with the Series 2009 Bonds and the Series 2012 Bonds, provided that the issuance of all "Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds" (as defined in the Indenture) issued as Additional Parity Bonds (i) be approved by the City and (ii) not exceed \$50,000,000 in aggregate principal amount; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the action taken by Council to establish the Chapter 380 Program, the City has agreed, in accordance with the terms of a Grant Agreement between the City and the Corporation, effective as of September 8, 2009 ("Grant Agreement"), to consider, subject to annual appropriation, making an economic development grant to the Corporation to assist the Corporation in the payment of debt service on the Series 2009 Bonds, the Series 2012 Bonds and the bonds authorized to be issued by this Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Corporation and the City have agreed to amend the Grant Agreement to provide for an increase in the aggregate principal amount of bonds that may be issued and governed by the terms of the Grant Agreement from \$35,000,000 to \$50,000,000; and

WHEREAS, as permitted by Chapter 431, Texas Transportation Code, as amended, the Corporation desires to issue bonds upon the terms and conditions and for the purposes provided in this Resolution.

**BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION:**

ARTICLE I

RECITALS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The recitals to this Resolution are incorporated into the body of this Resolution by reference for all purposes.

ARTICLE II

DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

Section 2.1: Definitions. In this Resolution, the following terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. Terms not defined in this Resolution shall have the meanings assigned to the terms in the Indenture:

"Audit" shall mean the audited annual financial statements of the Corporation prepared by an independent auditor, which may be included as part of the Consolidated Annual Financial Report of the City.

"Authorized Denominations" shall mean \$5,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000.

"Authorized Representative" shall mean the President or any Vice President of the Corporation, the Treasurer of the Corporation, or any other person designated by the Board of Directors of the Corporation to act in such capacity.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

"Comptroller" shall mean the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

"Dated Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 2014 Bonds, September 1, 2014.

"Designated Payment/Transfer Office" shall mean the designated corporate trust office of the Registrar, which, as of the date of adoption of this Resolution, is located in Jersey City, New Jersey.

"DTC" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York.

"Grant Agreement" shall mean the Grant Agreement between the Corporation and the City, effective as of September 9, 2009, as amended in the manner described in Section 10.2 of this

Resolution.

"Indenture" has the meaning in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Issuance Date" shall mean the date on which the Series 2014 Bonds are authenticated by the Registrar and delivered to and paid for by the Underwriters.

"Master Development Agreement" has the meaning in the preamble to this Resolution.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

"Paying Agent", "Paying Agent/Registrar" and "Registrar" shall mean U.S. Bank N.A., and its successors in that capacity.

"Pricing Officer" shall mean the Chief Financial Officer of the City.

"Project" shall mean the following public infrastructure improvements within the meaning of the term "Project Costs" as defined in the Indenture, to-wit: construction costs relating to erosion control, demolition, land grading, water quality and retention ponds, electric, landscaping and street amenities, street lighting, and related design, consulting, permit and development fees.

"Purchase Agreement" shall mean the bond purchase agreement between the Corporation and the Underwriters, relating to the issuance and sale of the Series 2014 Bonds.

"Record Date" shall mean, for any Interest Payment Date, the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date.

"Resolution" or "Bond Resolution" shall mean this resolution, and all amendments and supplements to this Resolution.

"Rule" shall mean SEC Rule 15c2-12.

"SEC" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Series 2009 Bonds" shall mean the Corporation's Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2009, issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,000,000.

"Series 2012 Bonds" shall mean the Corporation's Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2012, issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$16,735,000.

"Series 2014 Bonds" or "Bonds" shall mean the Corporation's Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2014, authorized by this Resolution.

"Tri-Party Agreement" has the meaning in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Underwriters" means the investment banking firms identified in the Purchase Agreement.

Section 2.2: Interpretations. All defined terms and all pronouns used in this Resolution shall apply equally to singular and plural and to all genders. The titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Resolution have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part of this Resolution, and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions of this Resolution. References to any constitutional, statutory or regulatory provision means the provision as it exists on the date this Resolution is adopted by the Corporation and any future amendments successor provisions. This Resolution shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth in this Resolution and to sustain the validity of the Parity Bonds and the validity of the lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues to secure the payment of the Parity Bonds. Upon the delivery of the Series 2014 Bonds, the Series 2009 Bonds, the Series 2012 Bonds and the Series 2014 Bonds will be the only Parity Bonds Outstanding in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

### ARTICLE III

#### TERMS OF THE BONDS

Section 3.1: Bonds to be Sold; Principal Amount, Purpose. The Series 2014 Bonds shall be issued in fully registered form, without coupons, in the aggregate principal amount of \$18,265,000 for the purpose of (1) paying costs of constructing the Project and (2) paying Costs of Issuance, all under and pursuant to the authority of the Act and all other applicable law.

Section 3.2: Principal and Interest of the Series 2014 Bonds; Redemption. (a) The Series 2014 Bonds shall be dated as of the Dated Date, shall be in Authorized Denominations, shall be numbered consecutively from R-1 upward, and shall mature on the maturity date, in each of the years, in the amounts, and bear interest at the interest rates per annum, respectively, as set forth in Schedule I.

(b)(i) The Bonds shall be subject to redemption by the Corporation prior to maturity in the manner and at the redemption price provided in the FORM OF BOND. The Series 2014 Bonds or portions of Series 2014 Bonds redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by lot or other method by the Paying Agent/Registrar; *provided*, that during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Series 2014 Bonds, if fewer than all of the Series 2014 Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Series 2014 Bonds shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Corporation and the securities depository.

(ii) At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption the Corporation shall cause a written notice of redemption to be deposited in the United States mail, first class postage prepaid, addressed to each such registered owner at the address shown on the Register. By the date

fixed for redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Series 2014 Bonds which are to be redeemed, plus accrued interest on the redeemed Series 2014 Bonds to the date fixed for redemption. If notice of redemption is given, and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Series 2014 Bonds which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and shall not bear interest after the date fixed for their redemption, and shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for payment. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall record in the Register all redemptions of principal of the Series 2014 Bonds. If a portion of any Series 2014 Bond shall be redeemed a substitute Series 2014 Bond or Series 2014 Bonds having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, in any Authorized Denomination, at the written request of the registered owner, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the redeemed Series 2014 Bond, will be issued to the registered owner upon its surrender for cancellation, at the expense of the Corporation, all as provided in this Resolution. The failure to cause notice to be given, however, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the redemption.

Section 3.3: Execution of Series 2014 Bonds. The Series 2014 Bonds shall be signed on behalf of the Corporation by an Authorized Representative and countersigned by the Secretary by their manual, lithographed, or facsimile signatures. Any facsimile signature on the Series 2014 Bonds shall have the same effect as if each Series 2014 Bond had been signed manually and in person by each officer. If any officer of the Corporation whose manual or facsimile signature shall appear on the Series 2014 Bonds shall cease to be an officer before the authentication of the Series 2014 Bonds or before the delivery of the Series 2014 Bonds, the manual or facsimile signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if the officer had remained in the office.

Section 3.4: Approval By Attorney General; Registration by Comptroller. The Series 2014 Bonds to be initially issued shall be delivered to the Attorney General of Texas for examination and approval and shall be registered by the Comptroller. The manually executed registration certificate of the Comptroller substantially in the form provided in Exhibit A to this Resolution shall be affixed or attached to the Series 2014 Bonds to be initially issued and delivered to the Underwriters.

Section 3.5: Authentication. Except for the Series 2014 Bonds to be initially issued, which need not be authenticated by an authorized representative of the Registrar, only the Series 2014 Bonds bearing a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided in Exhibit A to this Resolution, manually executed by an authorized representative of the Registrar, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Resolution or shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose. A duly executed certificate of authentication shall be conclusive evidence that the Series 2014 Bond so authenticated was delivered by the Registrar.

The Registrar, when it authenticates a Series 2014 Bond, shall cause the Dated Date to be stamped, typed or imprinted on such Series 2014 Bond. Series 2014 Bonds issued on transfer of or in exchange for other Series 2014 Bonds shall bear the same Dated Date as the Series 2014 Bond or

Series 2014 Bonds presented for transfer or exchange.

Section 3.6. Payment of Principal and Interest. The Registrar is hereby appointed as the registrar and paying agent for the Series 2014 Bonds. The principal of the Series 2014 Bonds shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the date of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, upon their presentation and surrender as they respectively become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office. The interest on each Series 2014 Bond shall be payable by check payable on the Interest Payment Date, mailed by the Registrar on or before each Interest Payment Date to the Owner of record as of the Record Date, to the address of the Owner as shown on the Register, or by any other method acceptable to the Registrar, requested by and at the risk and expense of the Owner.

If the date for the payment of principal or interest on any Series 2014 Bond is not a Business Day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on that date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Section 3.7. Successor Registrars. The Corporation covenants that at all times while any Series 2014 Bond is Outstanding it will provide a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to act as Registrar for the Series 2014 Bonds. The Corporation reserves the right to change the Registrar for the Series 2014 Bonds on not less than sixty (60) days written notice to the Registrar, so long as any notice is effective not less than sixty (60) days prior to the next succeeding Principal Installment Payment Date or Interest Payment Date on the Series 2014 Bonds. Promptly upon the appointment of any successor Registrar, the previous Registrar shall deliver the Register or a copy of the Register to the new Registrar, and the new Registrar shall notify each Owner, by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, of such change and of the address of the new Registrar. Each Registrar hereunder, by acting in that capacity, shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Section.

Section 3.8. Special Record Date. If interest on any Series 2014 Bond is not paid on any Interest Payment Date and continues unpaid for thirty (30) days thereafter, the Registrar shall establish a new record date for the payment of this interest, to be known as a "Special Record Date". The Registrar shall establish a Special Record Date when funds to make this interest payment are received from or on behalf of the Corporation. The Special Record Date shall be fifteen (15) days prior to the date fixed for payment of past due interest, and notice of the date of payment and the Special Record Date shall be sent by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, not later than five (5) days prior to the Special Record Date, to each Owner or record of an affected Series 2014 Bond as of the close of business on the day prior to the mailing of the notice.

Section 3.9. Ownership; Unclaimed Principal and Interest. Subject to the further provisions of this Section, the Corporation, the Registrar and any other person may treat the person in whose name any Series 2014 Bond is registered as the absolute Owner of the Series 2014 Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2014 Bond,

and for all other purposes, whether the Series 2014 Bond is overdue, and neither the Corporation nor the Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary. All payments made to the person deemed to be the Owner of any Series 2014 Bond in accordance with this Section 3.9 shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the Corporation and the Registrar upon the Series 2014 Bond to the extent of the sums paid.

Amounts held by the Registrar which represent principal of and interest on the Series 2014 Bonds remaining unclaimed by the Owner after the expiration of three (3) years from the date the amounts have become due and payable shall be reported and disposed of by the Registrar in accordance with the applicable provisions of Texas law including, to the extent applicable, Title 6 of the Texas Property Code.

Section 3.10. Registration, Transfer, and Exchange. So long as any Series 2014 Bond remains Outstanding, the Registrar shall keep the Register at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office and, subject to reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Series 2014 Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Resolution.

Each Series 2014 Bond shall be transferable only upon its presentation and surrender at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Registrar, duly endorsed for transfer, or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the Registered Owner or its authorized representative in form satisfactory to the Registrar. Upon due presentation of any Series 2014 Bond in proper form for transfer, the Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange, within three (3) Business Days after presentation, a new Series 2014 Bond or Series 2014 Bonds, registered in the name of the transferee or transferees, in Authorized Denominations and of the same maturity, aggregate principal amount, and Dated Date, and bearing interest at the same rate as the Series 2014 Bond or Series 2014 Bonds so presented.

All Series 2014 Bonds shall be exchangeable upon their presentation and surrender at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Registrar for a Series 2014 Bond or Series 2014 Bonds of the same maturity, Dated Date, and interest rate and in any Authorized Denomination, in an aggregate amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Series 2014 Bond or Series 2014 Bonds presented for exchange. The Registrar is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver exchange Series 2014 Bonds in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.10. Each Series 2014 Bond delivered in accordance with this Section 3.10 shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Resolution to the same extent as the Series 2014 Bond or Series 2014 Bonds in lieu of which the Series 2014 Bond is delivered.

The Corporation or the Registrar may require the Owner of any Series 2014 Bond to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of the Series 2014 Bond. Any fee or charge of the Registrar for a transfer or exchange shall be paid by the Corporation.

The Registrar shall not be required to transfer or exchange any Series 2014 Bond during the period beginning on a Record Date or a Special Record Date and ending on the next succeeding

Interest Payment Date or to transfer or exchange any Series 2014 Bond called for redemption during the period beginning thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption and ending on the date fixed for redemption; *provided, however*, that this limitation shall not apply to the exchange by the Owner of the unredeemed portion of a Series 2014 Bond called for redemption in part.

Section 3.11. Cancellation of Series 2014 Bonds. All Series 2014 Bonds paid or redeemed in accordance with this Resolution, and all Series 2014 Bonds in lieu of which exchange Series 2014 Bonds or replacement Series 2014 Bonds are authenticated and delivered in accordance herewith, shall be canceled and thereafter treated in accordance with the Registrar's document retention policies.

Section 3.12. Mutilated, Lost, or Stolen Series 2014 Bonds. Upon the presentation and surrender to the Registrar of a mutilated Series 2014 Bond, the Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange a replacement Series 2014 Bond of like maturity, Dated Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously Outstanding. The Corporation or the Registrar may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the delivery of a replacement Series 2014 Bond and any other expenses, including the fees and expenses of the Registrar.

If any Series 2014 Bond is lost, apparently destroyed, or wrongfully taken, the Corporation, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas and in the absence of notice or knowledge that the Series 2014 Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall execute and the Registrar shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Series 2014 Bond of like maturity, Dated Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously Outstanding, provided that the Owner shall have:

- (1) furnished to the Registrar satisfactory evidence of the ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of the Series 2014 Bond;
- (2) furnished such security or indemnity as may be required by the Registrar to save it and the Corporation harmless;
- (3) paid all expenses and charges in connection with the delivery of a replacement Series 2014 Bond, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed; and
- (4) met any other reasonable requirements of the Corporation and the Registrar.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Series 2014 Bond, a bona fide purchaser of the original Series 2014 Bond in lieu of which the replacement Series 2014 Bond was issued presents for payment such original Series 2014 Bond, the Corporation and the Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Series 2014 Bond from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking from the person, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the

security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Corporation or the Registrar.

If any mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Series 2014 Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Corporation in its discretion may, instead of issuing a replacement Series 2014 Bond, authorize the Registrar to pay the Series 2014 Bond.

Each replacement Series 2014 Bond delivered in accordance with this Section 3.12 shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Resolution to the same extent as the Series 2014 Bond or Series 2014 Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Series 2014 Bond is delivered.

Section 3.13: Limited Obligations. THE SERIES 2014 BONDS ARE A LIMITED OBLIGATION OF THE CORPORATION, PAYABLE SOLELY OUT OF THE TRUST ESTATE, WHICH IS THE SOLE ASSET OF THE CORPORATION PLEDGED THEREFOR. THE SERIES 2014 BONDS ARE OBLIGATIONS SOLELY OF THE CORPORATION AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE, WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY STATUTORY OR CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISION, AN INDEBTEDNESS, AN OBLIGATION OR A LOAN OF CREDIT OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS, THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR ANY OTHER MUNICIPALITY, COUNTY, OR OTHER MUNICIPAL OR POLITICAL CORPORATION OR SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF TEXAS. THE CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS IS NOT OBLIGATED TO MAKE PAYMENTS ON THE SERIES 2014 BONDS, OTHER THAN AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED FOR IN THE INDENTURE.

Section 3.14: DTC Registration. The Series 2014 Bonds initially shall be issued and delivered in a manner that no physical distribution of the Series 2014 Bonds will be made to the public, and DTC initially will act as depository for the Series 2014 Bonds. DTC has represented that it is a limited purpose trust company incorporated under the laws of the State of New York, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered under Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the Corporation accepts, but in no way verifies, the representations made by DTC. The Series 2014 Bonds initially authorized by this Resolution shall be delivered to and registered in the name of CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC. So long as each Series 2014 Bond is registered in the name of CEDE & CO., the Paying Agent/Registrar shall treat and deal with DTC the same in all respects as if it were the actual and beneficial owner. It is expected that DTC will maintain a book-entry system which will identify ownership of the Series 2014 Bonds in integral amounts of \$5,000, with transfers of ownership being effected on the records of DTC and its participants pursuant to rules and regulations established by them, and that the Series 2014 Bonds initially deposited with DTC shall be immobilized and not be further exchanged for substitute Bonds except as provided in this Resolution. The Corporation is not responsible or liable for any functions of DTC, will not be responsible for paying any fees or charges with respect to its services, will not be responsible or liable for maintaining, supervising, or reviewing the records of DTC or its participants, or protecting any interests or rights of the beneficial owners of the Series 2014 Bonds. It shall be the duty of the DTC Participants, as defined in the Official Statement approved by this Resolution, to make all arrangements with DTC to establish this book-entry

system, the beneficial ownership of the Series 2014 Bonds, and the method of paying the fees and charges of DTC. The Corporation does not represent nor covenant that the initial book-entry system established with DTC will be maintained in the future. Notwithstanding the initial establishment of the book-entry system with DTC, if for any reason any of the originally delivered Series 2014 Bonds is duly filed with the Paying Agent/Registrar with proper request for transfer and substitution, as provided for in this Resolution, substitute Series 2014 Bonds will be duly delivered as provided in this Resolution, and there will be no assurance or representation that any book-entry system will be maintained for the Series 2014 Bonds. To effect the establishment of the book-entry system, the Corporation has executed and filed with DTC the "Blanket DTC Letter of Representations" in the form provided by DTC to evidence the Corporation's intent to establish the book-entry system.

## ARTICLE IV

### FORM OF SERIES 2014 BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

Section 4.1: Forms. The form of the Series 2014 Bonds, including the form of the Registrar's authentication certificate, the form of assignment, and the form of the Comptroller's Registration Certificate for the Series 2014 Bonds to be initially issued, shall be in substantially the form as set forth in Exhibit A to this Resolution.

Section 4.2: Legal Opinion; Cusip Numbers; Bond Insurance. The approving opinion of Bond Counsel and CUSIP Numbers may be printed on the Series 2014 Bonds, but errors or omissions in the printing of the opinion or CUSIP numbers shall have no effect on the validity of the Series 2014 Bonds. If bond insurance is obtained by the Underwriters, the Series 2014 Bonds may bear an appropriate legend as provided by the insurer.

## ARTICLE V

### ADDITIONAL BONDS

Section 5.1: Additional Parity Bonds. The Corporation reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose (including the refunding of any previously issued Parity Bonds), one or more series of Additional Parity Bonds payable from and secured by a first lien on the Pledged Revenues, on a parity with the Parity Bonds; provided, however, that Additional Parity Bonds may be issued only in accordance with the provisions of Article III of the Indenture.

Section 5.2: Subordinate Lien Obligations. The Corporation reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose, Subordinate Lien Obligations secured in whole or in part by liens on the Pledged Revenues that are junior and subordinate to the lien on Pledged Revenues securing payment of the Parity Bonds. Subordinate Lien Obligations may be further secured by any other source of payment lawfully available for this purpose.

## ARTICLE VI

### GENERAL COVENANTS

Section 6.1: Punctual Payment of Parity Bonds. The Corporation will punctually pay or cause to be paid the interest on and principal of all Parity Bonds according to the terms thereof and will faithfully do and perform, and at all times fully observe, any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations and provisions contained in this Resolution and in any resolution authorizing the issuance of Additional Parity Bonds.

Section 6.2: Accounts, Records, and Audits. So long as any Parity Bonds remain Outstanding, the Corporation covenants and agrees that it will maintain a proper and complete system of records and accounts pertaining to the Corporation in which full, true and proper entries will be made of all dealings, transactions, business and affairs which in any way affect or pertain to the Corporation or the Pledged Revenues. The Corporation shall after the close of each fiscal year cause an Audit to be prepared by an independent certified public accountant or independent firm of certified public accountants. All expenses incurred in preparing Audits shall be maintenance and operation expenses.

Section 6.3: Pledge and Encumbrance of Pledged Revenues. The Corporation represents that it has the lawful power to create a lien on and to pledge the Pledged Revenues to secure the payment of the Parity Bonds and has lawfully exercised this power under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. The Corporation further covenants and represents that, other than to the payment of the Parity Bonds, the Pledged Revenues are not and will not be made subject to any other lien pledge or encumbrance to secure the payment of any debt or obligation of the Corporation, unless the lien, pledge or encumbrance is junior and subordinate to the lien and pledge securing payment of the Parity Bonds.

Section 6.4: Owners' Remedies. This Resolution shall constitute a contract between the Corporation and the Owners of the Parity Bonds from time to time Outstanding and this Resolution shall be and remain irrevocable until the Parity Bonds and the interest thereon shall be fully paid or discharged or provision for their payment or discharge shall have been made as provided in this Resolution. In the event of a default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Parity Bond or a default in the performance of any duty or covenant provided by law or in this Resolution, the Owner or Owners of any Parity Bond may pursue all legal remedies afforded by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas to compel the Corporation to remedy the default and to prevent further default or defaults. Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is expressly provided that any Owner of any Parity Bond may at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus, or other proceedings, enforce and compel performance of all duties required to be performed by the Corporation under this Resolution, the deposit of the Pledged Revenues into the special funds provided in the Indenture and this Resolution, and the application of Pledged Revenues in the manner required in this Resolution. The foregoing notwithstanding, acceleration of the Parity Bonds is not an available remedy. The sole source of the Corporation available for the payment of debt service on the Parity Bonds is and shall be the Pledged Revenues.

Section 6.5: Discharge by Deposit. The Corporation may discharge its obligation to the Owners of any or all of the Parity Bonds to pay principal, interest and redemption premium (if any) on the Parity Bonds in any manner then permitted by law, including, but not limited to, by depositing with any paying agent for the Parity Bonds either: (i) cash in an amount equal to the principal amount and redemption premium, if any, of the Parity Bonds plus interest thereon to the date of maturity or redemption, or (ii) pursuant to an escrow or trust agreement, cash and/or direct noncallable, nonprepayable obligations of the United States of America, in principal amounts and maturities and bearing interest at rates sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal amount and redemption premium, if any, of the Parity Bonds plus interest thereon to the date of maturity or redemption; provided, however, that if any Parity Bond is to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision shall have been made for giving notice of redemption as provided in the resolution authorizing the particular series of Parity Bonds. Upon such deposit, the Parity Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be Outstanding or unpaid.

Section 6.6: Registrar and Trustee May Own Parity Bonds. The Registrar and Trustee for the Parity Bonds, in their individual or any other capacity, may become holders or pledges of the Parity Bonds with the same rights they would have if they were not the Registrar or Trustee.

Section 6.7: No Recourse Against Corporation Officials. No recourse shall be had for the payment of principal of or interest on any Parity Bond or for any claim based thereon or on this Resolution against any official of the Corporation or any person executing any Parity Bond. No member of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or any officer, agent, employee or representative of the Corporation in his or her individual capacity, nor the officers, agents, employees or representatives of the Corporation nor any person executing the Series 2014 Bonds shall be personally liable on the Series 2014 Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of their issuance, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty, or otherwise, all liability being expressly released and waived as a condition of and in consideration for the adoption of this Resolution and the issuance of the Series 2014 Bonds.

## ARTICLE VII

### PROVISIONS CONCERNING SALE AND APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF SERIES 2014 BONDS

Section 7.1: Sale of Bonds. The Pricing Officer is authorized to execute the Purchase Agreement effecting the issuance and sale of the Series 2014 Bonds for and on behalf of the Corporation. RBC Capital Markets is hereby designated as the senior managing underwriter for the Underwriters. By approving this Resolution, the payment of the fee of the Office of the Attorney General of the State of Texas for the examination of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Series 2014 Bonds, in the amount determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 1202.004, Texas Government Code, is authorized.

The Pricing Officer is authorized come to an agreement with the Underwriters on the following, among other matters:

- (1) The details of the purchase and sale of the Series 2014 Bonds;
- (2) The details of the public offering of the Series 2014 Bonds by the Underwriters;
- (3) The details of an Official Statement (and, if appropriate, any Preliminary Official Statement) relating to the Series 2014 Bonds and compliance with the Rule;
- (4) A security deposit for the Series 2014 Bonds;
- (5) The representations and warranties of the Issuer and the City to the Underwriters;
- (6) The details of the delivery of, and payment for, the Series 2014 Bonds;
- (7) The Underwriters' obligations under the Purchase Agreement;
- (8) The certain conditions to the obligations of the Issuer and the City under the Purchase Agreement;
- (9) Termination of the Purchase Agreement;
- (10) Particular covenants of the Issuer and the City;
- (11) The survival of representations made in the Purchase Agreement;
- (12) The payment of any expenses relating to the Purchase Agreement;
- (13) Notices; and
- (14) Any and all such other details that are found by the Pricing Officer to be necessary and advisable for the purchase and sale of the Series 2014 Bonds.

The Series 2014 Bonds may not be sold (1) in an aggregate principal amount in excess of \$18,265,000, (2) bearing interest in any maturity in excess of 7.00% per annum, (3) having a final maturity after September 1, 2035, and (4) unless the Series 2014 Bonds have a credit rating that would cause the Series 2014 Bonds to be "obligations", as defined in V.T.C.A, Government Code, Chapter 1371. The authority of the Pricing Officer to execute a Purchase Agreement expires at 5:00 p.m., Monday, February 16, 2015.

Section 7.2: Execution of Documents to Effect Sale of Series 2014 Bonds. An Authorized Representative, the Pricing Officer, and other appropriate officers, agents and representatives of the Corporation are authorized to do any and all things necessary or desirable to provide for the issuance and delivery of the Series 2014 Bonds.

Section 7.3: Application of Proceeds. Proceeds from the sale of the Series 2014 Bonds shall, promptly upon receipt by the Trustee, be applied in the manner provided for in a certificate executed by an Authorized Representative. The foregoing notwithstanding, any accrued interest received in connection with the sale of the Series 2014 Bonds shall be deposited to the Debt Service Fund, and any premium received in connection with the sale of the Series 2014 Bonds shall be used in a manner consistent with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Government Code, Section 1201.042(d).

## ARTICLE VIII

### FEDERAL INCOME TAX MATTERS

Section 8.1: General Tax Covenants. The Corporation covenants to refrain from any action which would adversely affect, or to take any action to assure, the treatment of the Series 2014 Bonds as obligations described in section 103 of the Code, the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. The Corporation covenants as follows:

(a) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use", as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds are so used, that amounts, whether received by the Corporation, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Resolution or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on the Series 2014 Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;

(b) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (a) exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" which is "related" and not "disproportionate", within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;

(c) to take any action to assure that no amount which is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any), is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;

(d) to refrain from taking any action which would otherwise result in the Series 2014 Bonds being treated as "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141(a) of the Code;

(e) to refrain from taking any action that would result in the Series 2014 Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

(f) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds which were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) which produces a materially higher yield over the term of the Series 2014 Bonds, other than investment property acquired with --

(1) proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period of three years or less until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which the Series 2014 Bonds are issued,

(2) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations, and

(3) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds;

(g) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds, as may be necessary, so that the Series 2014 Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage) and, to the extent applicable, section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(h) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of the Series 2014 Bonds) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the "Excess Earnings", within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after the Series 2014 Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code.

The Corporation understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of a refunding bond, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of the issuance of the Series 2014 Bonds.

It is the understanding of the Corporation that the covenants contained in this Resolution are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant to the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to the Series 2014 Bonds, the Corporation will not be required to comply with any covenant contained in this Resolution to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Series 2014 Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to the Series 2014 Bonds, the Corporation agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Series 2014 Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of the foregoing, any Authorized Representative may execute any certificates or other reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Corporation, which may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of the Series 2014 Bonds. In order to facilitate compliance with the above clause (h), there has been established in the Indenture a "Rebate Fund" for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and such Rebate Fund shall not be subject

to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the Registered Owners of the Series 2014 Bonds. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.

Section 8.2: Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Project. The Corporation covenants to account for on its books and records the expenditure of proceeds from the sale of the Series 2014 Bonds and any investment earnings thereon to be used for the payment of costs of the Project by allocating proceeds to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (a) the expenditure on a Project is made or (b) each such Project is completed. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Corporation shall not expend such proceeds or investment earnings more than 60 days after the later of (a) the fifth anniversary of the date of delivery of the Series 2014 Bonds or (b) the date the Series 2014 Bonds are retired, unless the Corporation obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Series 2014 Bonds. For purposes of this Section, the Corporation shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

Section 8.3: Disposition of Project. The Corporation covenants that the property constituting a Project will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Corporation of cash or other compensation, unless the Corporation obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Series 2014 Bonds. For purposes of this Section, the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes of this Section, the Corporation shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest on the Series 2014 Bonds.

Section 8.4: Written Procedures. Until superseded by another action of the City, the Corporation shall apply to the Series 2014 Bonds any written procedures of the City in respect to ensuring the compliance with the covenants contained in this Resolution regarding private business use, remedial actions, arbitrage and rebate.

## ARTICLE IX

### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 9.1: Annual Reports. (a) The Corporation shall provide annually, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year ending in or after 2014, financial information and operating data of the general type described in Exhibit B hereto. Any financial statements of the City to be provided shall be (1) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Exhibit B attached to

this Resolution, or any other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and (2) audited, if the City commissions an audit of the statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of financial statements is not complete within this period, then the Corporation shall provide unaudited financial statements of the City by the required time and shall provide audited financial statements of the City for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB, when and if the audit report on the financial statements becomes available. The updated information also will include audited financial statements of the Corporation, if the Corporation commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements of the Corporation are not available by the required time, the Corporation will provide such audited financial statements to the MSRB when and if they become available. Any audited financial statements of the Corporation will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or any other accounting principles as the Corporation may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

(b) If the Corporation or the City changes its fiscal year, the Corporation will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the Corporation otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB) that theretofore has been provided to the MSRB or filed with the SEC. Filings shall be made electronically, in such format as is prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 9.2: Disclosure Event Notices. The Corporation shall notify the MSRB of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2014 Bonds, in a timely manner not in excess of ten Business Days after the occurrence of the event:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Series 2014 Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Series 2014 Bonds;
7. Modifications to rights of holders of the Series 2014 Bonds, if material;
8. Series 2014 Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
9. Defeasances;
10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Series 2014 Bonds, if material;
11. Rating changes;

12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Corporation or the City;
13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Corporation or the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation or the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
14. Appointment of a successor Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar or change in the name of the Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar, if material.

The Corporation shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Corporation to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with Section 9.1 by the time required by such Section. As used in clause 12 above, the phrase "bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event" means the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Corporation or the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Corporation or the City, or if jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the governing body and officials or officers of the Corporation or the City in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Corporation or the City.

Section 9.3: Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments. (a) The Corporation shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Article for so long as, but only for so long as, the Corporation or the City remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Series 2014 Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Corporation in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with this Resolution or applicable law that causes Series 2014 Bonds no longer to be Outstanding.

(b) The provisions of this Article are for the sole benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Series 2014 Bonds, and nothing in this Article, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Corporation undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Article and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Corporation's or the City's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Article or otherwise, except as expressly provided in this Resolution. The Corporation does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Series 2014 Bonds at any future date. The Corporation does not make any representation or warranty concerning whether the Underwriters have fulfilled their obligations under the Rule in respect to the issuance, sale or delivery of the Series 2014 Bonds.

(c) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE CORPORATION BE LIABLE TO THE HOLDER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY SERIES 2014 BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE CORPORATION, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS ARTICLE, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(d) No default by the Corporation in observing or performing its obligations under this Article shall comprise a breach of or default under this Resolution for purposes of any other provision of this Resolution. Nothing in this Article is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Corporation under federal and state securities laws.

(e) Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Corporation to make filings with or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Corporation agrees to undertake such obligation in accordance with the Rule as amended.

(f) The provisions of this Article may be amended by the Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Corporation or the City, but only if (1) the provisions of this Article, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Series 2014 Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (A) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Resolution that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Series 2014 Bonds consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the Series 2014 Bonds. If the Corporation so amends the provisions of this Article, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with Section 9.1 an explanation, in narrative form, of the reason for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided. The Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of this Article if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Series 2014 Bonds in the primary offering of the Series 2014 Bonds.

## ARTICLE X

### AUTHORIZATION OF AGREEMENTS

Section 10.1: Outstanding Agreements. The Board hereby approves the issuance of the Series 2014 Bonds. In connection with the issuance of the Series 2009 Bonds and the Series 2012 Bonds, the Corporation approved and affirms that the following agreements remain in full force and effect, and shall apply to the Series 2014 Bonds: the Indenture and the Tri-Party Agreement. In connection with the issuance of the Series 2014 Bonds, the Corporation approves the execution and delivery of the following agreements: the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement by and between the Corporation and the Paying Agent/Registrar, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit C; the Purchase Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit D; the Grant Agreement, as amended in the manner described in Section 10.2; and all other documents and agreements reasonable and necessary to issue the Series 2014 Bonds, including, without limitation, any documents and agreements necessary to obtain municipal bond insurance in support of the debt service on the Series 2014 Bonds (collectively, the "Agreements"). Should a municipal bond insurance policy be obtained, for so long as the policy is in effect, the requirements of the bond insurer relating to the issuance of the policy are incorporated by reference into this Resolution for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary. The Board, by a majority vote of its members, at a regular meeting, approved the form, terms, and provisions of the Agreements and authorizes the execution and delivery of the Agreements.

Section 10.2: Amendment to Grant Agreement. The Corporation approves an amendment to Section 3.1 of the Grant Agreement, changing the reference to "\$35,000,000" to "\$50,000,000". This amendment does not in any manner impair the rights of the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. In all other respects, the Grant Agreement remains in full force and effect.

## ARTICLE XI

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.1: Further Proceedings. The President, any Vice President, the Secretary, the Treasurer, other appropriate officials of the Corporation, and the Pricing Officer, are authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary and/or convenient to carry out the intent, purposes and terms of this Resolution, including the execution and delivery of the Agreements (specifically, any instrument evidencing the amendment to the Grant Agreement as described in Section 10.2) and any certificates, documents or papers necessary and advisable.

Section 11.2: Severability. If any Section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Resolution shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or unenforceability of the Section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Resolution.

Section 11.3: Open Meeting. It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at

which this Resolution was adopted was open to the public, and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of the meeting was given, all as required by the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

Section 11.4: Parties Interested. Nothing in this Resolution expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or to give to, any person or entity, other than the Corporation, the Registrar, and the Owners of the Series 2014 Bonds, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Resolution or any covenant, condition or stipulation contained in this Resolution, and all covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Resolution shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Corporation, the Registrar, and the Owners of the Series 2014 Bonds.

Section 11.5: Repealer. All or any part of any order, resolution and ordinance inconsistent with this Resolution are hereby repealed.

Section 11.6: Effective Date. This Resolution shall become effective immediately upon passage by this Corporation and signature of the President of the Corporation.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 28th day of August, 2014.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Marc A. Ott

Title: President

ATTEST:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Kevin Johns

Title: Secretary

**SCHEDULE I**  
**MATURITY SCHEDULE:**

MATURITY DATE: SEPTEMBER 1

<u>YEARS</u>	<u>AMOUNTS (\$)</u>	<u>YEARS</u>	<u>AMOUNTS (\$)</u>
2015	120,000	2023	1,110,000
2016	125,000	2024	1,300,000
2017	235,000	2025	1,505,000
2018	355,000	2026	1,695,000
2019	485,000	2027	1,935,000
2020	620,000	2028	2,190,000
2021	775,000	2029	2,460,000
2022	935,000		

INTEREST RATES:

maturities 2015, 2.000%  
maturities 2016, 5.000%  
maturities 2017, 5.000%  
maturities 2018, 5.000%  
maturities 2019, 5.000%  
maturities 2020, 5.000%  
maturities 2021, 5.000%  
maturities 2022, 5.000%

maturities 2023, 5.000%  
maturities 2024, 5.000%  
maturities 2025, 3.000%  
maturities 2026, 5.000%  
maturities 2027, 5.000%  
maturities 2028, 5.000%  
maturities 2029, 5.000%



**EXHIBIT A:**  
**FORM OF BOND**  
United States of America  
State of Texas

\_\_\_\_\_ Registered

\_\_\_\_\_ Registered

MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION  
TAX INCREMENT CONTRACT REVENUE BOND  
SERIES 2014

INTEREST RATE:                      MATURITY DATE:                      DATED DATE:                      CUSIP:

Registered Owner:

Principal Amount:        \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS

The MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION (the "Issuer"), a not-for-profit local government corporation created under authority of Chapter 431, Subchapter D, Texas Transportation Code (the "Act") by the City of Austin, Texas (the "City"), for value received, promises to pay, but solely from certain Pledged Revenues as hereinafter provided, to the Registered Owner identified above or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date specified above, upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at the designated corporate trust office in Houston, Texas (the "Designated Payment/Transfer Office") of U.S. Bank N.A., as paying agent and registrar (the "Registrar"), the principal amount identified above, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which on the date of payment of such principal is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, and to pay, solely from such Pledged Revenues, interest thereon at the rate shown above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, from the later of the Dated Date of the Bonds specified above, or the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for. Interest on this Bond is payable by check on March 1 and September 1, beginning on March 1, 2015, mailed to the Registered Owner as shown on the books of registration kept by the Registrar as of the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date (the "Record Date"), or by such other method, acceptable to the Registrar, requested by and at the risk and expense of the Registered Owner. If interest on this Bond is not paid on any interest payment date specified above, and continues unpaid for thirty (30) days thereafter, the Registrar shall establish a new Record Date for the payment of such interest (a "Special Record Date"). Such Special Record Date shall be established in accordance with the terms of the hereinafter defined Resolution.

IF THE DATE for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

THIS BOND IS ONE OF A DULY AUTHORIZED SERIES OF BONDS dated as of the Dated Date of the Bonds specified above, aggregating \$15,845,000, issued for the purpose of (1) paying costs of public infrastructure improvements, as described in the Resolution and (2) paying Costs of Issuance, all under and pursuant to the authority of the Act and all other applicable laws, an Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2009 (the "Indenture"), between the Issuer and U.S. Bank N.A. (the successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), as trustee (the "Trustee"), and a resolution adopted by the Issuer on August 28, 2014 (the "Resolution"). All defined terms not herein defined shall have the meaning attributed thereto in accordance with the terms of the Resolution.

THIS BOND AND THE SERIES OF WHICH IT IS A PART are limited obligations of the Issuer that are payable from, and are equally and ratably secured by a first lien on the "Pledged Revenues", as defined and provided in the Indenture, which Pledged Revenues are required to be set aside and pledged to the payment of the Bonds and all additional bonds and parity contractual obligations issued or entered into on a parity therewith, in the Debt Service Fund maintained for the payment of all such Bonds, all as more fully described and provided for in the Resolution. This Bond and the series of which it is a part, together with the interest thereon, are payable solely from such Pledged Revenues.

ON SEPTEMBER 1, 2024, or on any date thereafter, the Bonds of this Series maturing on September 1, 2025 and thereafter may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Issuer, in whole, or in part, at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. The years of maturity of the Bonds called for redemption at the option of the City prior to stated maturity shall be selected by the City. The Bonds or portions thereof redeemed within a maturity shall be selected by lot or other method by the Paying Agent/Registrar; *provided*, that during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Issuer and the securities depository.

AT LEAST 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption a written notice of such redemption shall be given to the registered owner of each Bond or a portion thereof being called for redemption by depositing such notice in the United States mail, first class postage prepaid, addressed to each such registered owner at his address shown on the Register, and to major securities depositories, national bond rating agencies and bond information services. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made by the Issuer with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the

payment of the required redemption price for this Bond or the portion hereof which is to be so redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date fixed for redemption. If such notice of redemption is given, and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, this Bond, or the portion hereof which is to be so redeemed, thereby automatically shall be redeemed prior to its scheduled maturity, and shall not bear interest after the date fixed for its redemption, and shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall record in the Register all such redemptions of principal of this Bond or any portion hereof. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, in any denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of \$5,000, at the written request of the registered owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Issuer, all as provided in the Resolution.

THIS BOND IS TRANSFERABLE only upon presentation and surrender at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Registrar, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the Registered Owner or his authorized representative, subject to the terms and conditions of the Resolution.

THIS BOND IS EXCHANGEABLE at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Registrar for Bonds in principal amounts only in Authorized Denominations, subject to the terms and conditions of the Resolution.

NEITHER THE ISSUER NOR THE REGISTRAR shall be required (i) to make any transfer or exchange of any Bond during the period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the first mailing of a notice of redemption of Bonds and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (ii) to transfer or exchange any Bonds so selected for redemption when such redemption is scheduled to occur within 30 calendar days; *provided, however*, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

DURING ANY PERIOD in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Issuer and the securities depository; provided, however, that no Bonds shall be redeemed in a manner where the beneficial owner thereof shall own Bonds in any Authorized Denomination.

THIS BOND shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any benefit under the Resolution unless this Bond is either (i) registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas by registration certificate attached or affixed hereto or (ii) authenticated by the Registrar by due execution of the authentication certificate endorsed hereon.

THE ISSUER HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT to issue additional parity Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, subject to the restrictions contained in the Indenture and the Resolution, which may be equally and ratably payable from, and secured by a first lien on and pledge of, the Pledged Revenues in the same manner and to the same extent as this Bond and the series of which it is a part.

THE BONDS ARE A LIMITED OBLIGATION OF THE CORPORATION, PAYABLE SOLELY OUT OF THE TRUST ESTATE HELD BY THE TRUSTEE UNDER THE TERMS OF THE INDENTURE, WHICH IS THE SOLE ASSET OF THE CORPORATION PLEDGED THEREFOR. THE BONDS ARE OBLIGATIONS SOLELY OF THE CORPORATION AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE, WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY STATUTORY OR CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISION, AN INDEBTEDNESS, AN OBLIGATION OR A LOAN OF CREDIT OF THE CITY, THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR ANY OTHER MUNICIPALITY, COUNTY, OR OTHER MUNICIPAL OR POLITICAL CORPORATION OR SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF TEXAS. THE CITY IS NOT OBLIGATED TO MAKE PAYMENTS ON THE BONDS, OTHER THAN AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED FOR IN THE INDENTURE.

IT IS HEREBY DECLARED AND REPRESENTED that this Bond has been duly and validly issued and delivered; that all acts, conditions, and things required or proper to be performed, exist, and be done precedent to or in the issuance and delivery of this Bond have been performed, existed, and been done in accordance with law; that the Bonds do not exceed any statutory limitation; and that provision has been made for the payment of the principal of and interest on this Bond and all of the Bonds by the creation of the aforesaid lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be executed by the manual or facsimile signatures of the President and the Secretary.

MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION

---

President, Board of Directors

---

Secretary, Board of Directors

(SEAL)

FORM OF REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE: REGISTER NO. \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby certify that this Bond has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Bond has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

WITNESS MY SIGNATURE AND SEAL this \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Comptroller of Public Accounts  
of the State of Texas

(SEAL)

FORM OF REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Bond has been delivered pursuant to the Bond Resolution described in the text of this Bond; and that this Bond is one of a series of Bonds approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

U.S. BANK N.A.,  
as Registrar

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

Date of Authentication: \_\_\_\_\_

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_ (Please print or type name, address, and zip code of Transferee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number of Transferee) the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

\_\_\_\_\_  
attorney to transfer said Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Registered Owner

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by an institution which is a participant in the Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program ("STAMP") or similar program.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: The signature above must correspond to the name of the Registered Owner as shown on the face of this Bond in every particular, without any alteration, enlargement or change whatsoever.

**DESCRIPTION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The following information is referred to in Section 9.1 of this Resolution.

**Annual Financial Information and Operating Data**

The quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the Official Statement under the heading "General Fund Revenues and Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance"; under the subheadings "Municipal Sales Tax" and "Transfers from Utility Fund" under the heading "Certain General Fund Receipts other than Ad Valorem Taxes"; the subheadings "Tax Valuation" (with respect to the appraised value as of January 1 during the fiscal year as to which such annual report relates), "Valuation and Funded Debt History", "Tax Rate, Levy and Collection History", "Ten Largest Taxpayers", and "Property Tax Rate Distribution" under the heading "Tax Information"; and under the subheading "Current Investments" under the heading "Investments".

The quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to TIRZ Sixteen of the general type included in the Official Statement under the subheadings "Historical Assessed Valuation Applicable to the Zone" and "Top Ten Taxpayers in the Zone (Certified Tax Roll)" under the heading "Security and Source of Payment".

The financial statements of the City appended to the Official Statement as Appendix B, but for the most recently concluded fiscal year.

**Accounting Principles**

The accounting principles referred to in such Section are the accounting principles described in the notes to the financial statements referred to in the above paragraph.

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**APPENDIX D**

**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE**

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

## SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture for a complete description of the terms and conditions set forth therein. A copy of the Indenture can be obtained from the representative of the City shown in the Official Statement.

Section 1.01. Definitions. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following terms shall have the respective meanings specified below or in the Bond Resolutions for all purposes of the Indenture:

“Accounting Principles” shall mean the accounting principles described in the notes to the Audit as such principles may be changed from time to time to comply with State laws or regulations.

“Act” shall mean Chapter 431, Texas Transportation Code.

“Additional Parity Bonds” shall mean the additional parity Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds permitted to be issued by the Corporation pursuant to Section 3.02 of the Indenture.

“Annual Debt Service” shall mean for any annual period (any Fiscal Year or any other twelve (12) consecutive calendar month period), while Bonds are Outstanding, an amount equal to the sum of (i) all interest on such Bonds which is due during such period, plus (ii) that portion of the Principal Installment or Installments of such Bonds which is due during such period, as limited and calculated in the following manner:

(a) Except as modified below, (i) for any twelve (12) consecutive calendar month period other than the calendar year, whether or not such period constitutes the Corporation’s current Fiscal Year or any future Corporation Fiscal Year, the aggregate amount of interest on and Principal Installment of the Bonds which was paid or redeemed or is scheduled to accrue and be paid or redeemed during such twelve (12) consecutive month period; and (ii) for any Fiscal Year while the Corporation’s Fiscal Year is the same as the calendar year, the aggregate amount of interest on and Principal Installment of the Bonds which was paid or redeemed or is scheduled to accrue and be paid or redeemed after a Principal Installment Payment Date within such Fiscal Year and on or before the next following Principal Installment Payment Date; and

(b) As to any annual period prior to the date of any calculation, such requirements shall be calculated solely on the basis of Bonds which were Outstanding as of the first (1st) day of such period; and as to any future year such requirements shall be calculated solely on the basis of Bonds Outstanding as of the date of calculation; and

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, all amounts which have been or are expected to be realized as interest and investment earnings on amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund (other than those amounts which are to be deposited into the Rebate Fund pursuant to Section 4.05 of the Indenture) and which are used or scheduled to be used to pay interest on or Principal Installments of Bonds during any annual period, shall be deemed to reduce the Annual Debt Service for any such annual period to the extent of such deposits; and the amount of such deposits shall be excluded from and shall not constitute Annual Debt Service for any such annual period.

“Authorized Representative” shall mean the President or any Vice President of the Corporation, the Treasurer of the Corporation, or any other person designated to perform a specified act, to sign a specified document or to act generally on behalf of the Corporation by a written instrument furnished to the Trustee.

“Average Annual Debt Service” shall mean the total Debt Service (as of the date of the calculation) divided by the remaining number of years until the final maturity of the Bonds. The Average Annual Debt Service calculated under the Indenture shall remain in effect until the next date when such calculation is required under the Indenture. For the purposes of calculating the Average Annual Debt Service, any fractional year shall be included in the calculation as a full year.

“Board” shall mean the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

“Bond Counsel” shall mean such nationally recognized firm expert in matters relating to public finance law and

the federal income tax laws relating to the issuance of municipal bonds engaged by the Corporation.

“Bond Resolutions” shall mean the resolutions from time to time adopted by the Corporation authorizing the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

“Bonds” or “Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds” shall mean one or more Series of bonds issued by the Corporation pursuant to the Indenture and the Bond Resolutions.

“Business Day” shall mean any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office (as defined in a Bond Resolution) of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, or a legal holiday.

“Captured Appraised Value” shall mean the total appraised value of all real property taxable by a Taxing Unit and located in TIRZ Sixteen less the Tax Increment Base of the Taxing Unit.

“Chapter 380 Program” shall mean the economic development grant program the City Council adopted pursuant to Chapter 380 of the Texas Local Government Code.

“City” shall mean the City of Austin, Texas.

“Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the applicable provisions of any future federal income tax laws.

“Contract Tax Increments” shall mean Tax Increments from time to time required to be deposited by the Participants into the Tax Increment Fund pursuant to the TIRZ Act and the Participant Contracts and payable to the Corporation pursuant to the Tri-Party Agreement.

“Corporation” shall mean the Mueller Local Government Corporation.

“Costs of Issuance” shall mean all charges, costs and expenses of the Corporation incurred in connection with the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds including, but not limited to, legal fees, financial advisory fees, bond insurance premiums, fiscal or escrow agent fees, printing fees, accounting fees, consultant fees, verification fees, travel expenses, rating agency fees, fees of the Trustee and its counsel and Attorney General fees.

“Creation Ordinance” shall mean the ordinance adopted by the City creating TIRZ Sixteen.

“Debt Service” shall mean the Principal Installments and interest on the Bonds.

“Debt Service Fund” shall mean the fund so designated and created pursuant to Article IV of the Indenture.

“Eligible Investments” shall mean any investments which the City is permitted to make under the laws of the State of Texas, including the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as described in the City’s investment policy approved by the City Council.

“Event of Default” shall mean any Event of Default described in Section 6.01 of the Indenture.

“Exempt Securities” shall mean bonds or other evidences of obligations, the interest on which is exempt from federal income taxation under Section 103(a) of the Code.

“Fair Market Value shall mean as of any particular date:

(a) as to Eligible Investments the bid and asked prices of which are published on a regular basis in a financial journal or publication of general circulation in the United States of America, the bid price for such Eligible Investments so published on, or most recently prior to, the date of valuation by the Trustee, or, in the alternative, the bid price for such Eligible Investments as provided by a pricing service selected by the Trustee, or

(b) as to Eligible Investments the bid and asked prices of which are not published on a regular basis in a financial journal or publication of general circulation in the United States of America, the average bid price on such Eligible Investments at the date of valuation by the Trustee, as reported to the Trustee by any two nationally recognized dealers (in the opinion of the Trustee) in such Eligible Investments.

“Fiscal Year” shall mean the twelve (12) month period commencing on October 1 of a calendar year and ending September 30 of the next succeeding calendar year, or such other consecutive twelve (12) month period as determined by the Corporation.

“Fund” shall mean any one or more, as the case may be, of the separate special Funds created and established or required to be maintained pursuant to the Indenture.

“Grant Agreement” shall mean the Grant Agreement between the City and the Corporation.

“Grant Payments” shall mean payments granted to the Corporation by the City pursuant to the Chapter 380 Program in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Grant Agreement.

“Interest Account” shall mean the account so designated and created within the Debt Service Fund pursuant to Article IV of the Indenture.

“Interest Payment Date” shall mean March 1 and September 1 in such years as shall be determined in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution governing the issuance of the Series of Bonds.

“Mandatory Redemption Installment” shall mean, as of any particular date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds, the amount of money to be applied to the mandatory redemption (including any mandatory redemption premium, if any) of Bonds in any Fiscal Year prior to maturity pursuant to the Indenture or any Bond Resolution, as such Mandatory Redemption Installment shall have been previously reduced by the principal amount of any Bonds of such Series of the maturity with respect to which such Mandatory Redemption Installment is payable which are purchased or redeemed by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture or of any Bond Resolution, other than a Mandatory Redemption Installment redemption or purchase.

“Master Development Agreement” shall mean the Master Development Agreement with Catellus Austin, LLC, effective as of December 2, 2004.

“Maximum Annual Debt Service” shall mean the greatest amount of the Annual Debt Service calculated for any future Fiscal Year, taking into account any Mandatory Redemption Installments scheduled to be payable on any Series of Bonds.

“Other Revenues” shall mean any monies deposited to the credit of the Pledged Revenue Fund that are designated by the Corporation to be pledged as a Pledged Revenue including, without limitation, any Grant Payments.

“Outstanding” when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean, as of a particular date, all Bonds theretofore and thereupon delivered except: (a) any Bond cancelled by or on behalf of the Corporation or delivered to the Registrar for cancellation at or before said date, (b) any Bond defeased or no longer considered Outstanding pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution or otherwise defeased as permitted by applicable law, and (c) any such Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond shall have been delivered pursuant to the Resolution.

“Owner” or “Registered Owner”, when used with respect to any Bond shall mean the person or entity in whose name such Bond is registered in the Register. Any reference to a particular percentage or proportion of the Owners shall mean the Owners at a particular time of the specified percentage or proportion in aggregate principal amount of all Bonds then Outstanding under the Resolution.

“Parity Bonds” shall mean the Bonds and each Series of Additional Parity Bonds from time to time hereafter issued, but only to the extent such Parity Bonds remain Outstanding.

“Participant Agreements” shall mean, collectively, the Tri-Party Agreement, and any other contracts from time to time hereafter entered into between the Corporation or the City and the Participants, containing provisions with

respect to the payment by the Participants of their respective Tax Increments.

“Participants” shall mean, initially, the City, and shall include any other Taxing Unit which may hereafter execute a Participant Agreement, pursuant to which the Participant is obligated to pay all or part of its Tax Increments to the Tax Increment Fund.

“Paying Agent/Registrar” shall mean the bank or trust company so designated in the Bond Resolutions.

“Pledged Revenue Fund” shall mean the fund so designated and created pursuant to Article IV of the Indenture.

“Pledged Revenue Fund Balance” shall mean, as of any Transfer Date, \$100,000.

“Pledged Revenues” shall have the meaning assigned to that term in Article II of the Indenture.

“Principal Account” shall mean the account so designated and created within the Debt Service Fund pursuant to Article IV of the Indenture.

“Principal Installment” shall mean, as of any particular date of computation, an amount of money equal to the aggregate of (a) the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds of a Series which mature on a single future date, reduced by the aggregate principal amount of such Outstanding Bonds of such Series which would at or before said future date be retired as a result of Mandatory Redemption Installments applied in accordance with the Indenture plus (b) the amount of any Mandatory Redemption Installment payable on said future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series.

“Principal Installment Payment Date”, when used in connection with any Bond, shall mean September 1 in each year such Bonds are scheduled to mature, as determined in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution governing the issuance of the Series of such Bonds.

“Project and Financing Plan” shall mean the final Project Plan and Financing Plan of TIRZ Sixteen adopted by the Board and approved by the City, and as amended from time to time.

“Project Costs” shall mean the Public Finance Reimbursable Project Costs as defined in the Master Agreement, and as further described in a Bond Resolution.

“Public Improvements Fund” shall mean the fund so designated and created pursuant to Article IV of the Indenture.

“Rebate Fund” shall mean the fund so designated and created pursuant to Article IV of the Indenture.

“Register” or “Bond Register” shall mean the books of registration kept by the Registrar in which are maintained the names and addresses of, and the principal amounts of the Bonds registered to, each Owner.

“Regulations” shall mean the Income Tax Regulations promulgated under the Code.

“Series” shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on issuance and pursuant to the Indenture or any Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds as a separate series of Bonds or any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds.

“State” shall mean the State of Texas.

“Subordinate Lien Obligations” shall mean any bonds, notes or other obligations, including contractual obligations incurred by the Corporation, secured in whole or in part by liens on the Pledged Revenues that are junior and subordinate to the lien on Pledged Revenues securing payment of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

“Tax Increment Base” shall mean the total appraised value of property in TIRZ Sixteen as of January 1, 2004 plus the total appraised value of real property taxable by a Taxing Unit and annexed into TIRZ Sixteen as determined in

the year in which such property was annexed into TIRZ Sixteen.

“Tax Increment Fund” shall mean the City’s TIRZ Sixteen Tax Increment Fund created and maintained in accordance with the Creation Ordinance and the TIRZ Act.

“Taxing Unit” shall mean, in addition to the City, Travis County, a special district or authority (including a junior college district, a hospital district, a navigation district, or other district created by or pursuant to the V.T.C.A., Water Code), or any other political subdivision of the State, whether created by or pursuant to the Texas Constitution or a local, special or general law, that is authorized to impose and is imposing ad valorem taxes on real property in TIRZ Sixteen, even if the governing body of another political unit determines the tax rate for the unit or otherwise governs its affairs.

“TIRZ Act” shall mean Chapter 311, Texas Tax Code, as amended.

“TIRZ Sixteen” shall mean Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number Sixteen, City of Austin, Texas.

“Transfer Date” shall mean February 15, 2010, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter for so long as the Indenture is in effect.

“Tri-Party Agreement” shall mean that certain Agreement by and among the City, TIRZ Sixteen and the Corporation, effective as of August 27, 2009.

“Trustee” shall mean U.S. Bank N.A. (the successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), and its successors in that capacity.

Section 2.01. Granting Clauses. In order to secure the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on all Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds as the same are issued and become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, and the performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions herein contained, and in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds by the Owners thereof, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Corporation does hereby GRANT, BARGAIN, CONVEY, ASSIGN and PLEDGE to the Trustee and its successors in trust hereunder, subject to the provisions of the Indenture, all of the Corporation’s right, title and interest in and to the following described properties and interests, direct or indirect, whether now owned or hereafter acquired (collectively, the “Pledged Revenues” or the “Trust Estate”):

- (a) All of the Corporation’s right, title and interest under the Participant Agreements and the Tri-Party Agreement, including the right, title and interest of the Corporation to the Contract Tax Increments the Corporation is entitled to receive thereunder.
- (b) Other Revenues.
- (c) All moneys deposited or required to be deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Debt Service Fund and the Public Improvements Fund held by the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture and all interest earnings and investment income therefrom, other than any amount required to be rebated to the United States under Section 148(f) of the Code and deposited to Rebate Fund pursuant to Section 4.05.
- (d) Any and all property of every kind and nature (including without limitation, cash, obligations or securities) which may from time to time hereafter be conveyed, assigned, hypothecated, endorsed, pledged, mortgaged, granted, or delivered to or deposited with, the Trustee as additional security hereunder by the Corporation, or anyone on behalf of the Corporation, or which pursuant to any of the provisions hereof may come into the possession or control of the Trustee as security hereunder, or of a receiver lawfully appointed hereunder, all of which property the Trustee is authorized to receive, hold and apply according to the terms hereof.

Section 3.01. Authorization of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. (a) The Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds may be authorized from time to time by the Corporation pursuant to Bond Resolutions duly adopted by the Board, which Bond Resolutions shall specify or provide for the dates, denominations, principal amounts, interest rates, maturities, redemption provisions, forms of bonds, manner of payment, provision for execution and authentication, application of proceeds and all other terms and provisions of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds not otherwise provided herein.

(b) At or prior to the issuance of each series of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds pursuant to any Bond Resolution, the Corporation shall provide to the Trustee the following:

- (1) a certified copy of the Bond Resolution;
- (2) the approving opinion of the Corporation's Bond Counsel with respect to such Series of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds to the effect (i) that the Bonds are valid and binding obligations of the Corporation except to the extent that their enforceability may be limited by applicable provisions of the federal bankruptcy laws and any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally, and except that such enforceability is subject to general principles of equity and the exercise of judicial discretion (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in law or at equity), and (ii) that the Bonds are issued pursuant to the terms of the Indenture;
- (3) if such Series of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds are being issued to refund any previously issued Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, the identity, redemption date and redemption price of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds to be refunded; and
- (4) a Debt Service schedule with regard to such Series of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds and all Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds that will then be Outstanding after the issuance of such series of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds and refunding of any Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds being refunded thereby.

Section 3.02. Additional Parity Bonds. The Corporation reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose (including the refunding of any previously issued or incurred Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds), one or more series of Additional Parity Bonds payable from and secured by a first lien on the Pledged Revenues, on a parity with the Bonds, and any previously issued Additional Parity Bonds; provided, however, that no Additional Parity Bonds may be issued unless:

(a) The Additional Parity Bonds mature on, and interest is payable on, the Principal Installment Payment Dates and Interest Payment Dates, respectively; and

(b) The Corporation is not in material default with the terms of the Indenture, any Bond Resolution, the Grant Agreement or any other agreement to which it is a party and has so certified.

The foregoing notwithstanding, the aggregate principal amount of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds that may be issued that are secured by a first lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate shall not exceed \$50,000,000.

Section 3.03. Subordinate Lien Obligations. The Corporation reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose, Subordinate Lien Obligations secured in whole or in part by liens on the Pledged Revenues that are junior and subordinate to the lien on Pledged Revenues securing payment of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. Such Subordinate Lien Obligations may be further secured by any other source of payment lawfully available for such purposes.

Section 4.01. Creation of Funds. There are hereby created the following Funds:

- (A) Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (B) Debt Service Fund;
- (C) Public Improvements Fund; and

(D) Rebate Fund.

Each Fund shall be maintained by the Trustee separate and apart from all other funds of the Corporation. The Pledged Revenue Fund, the Debt Service Fund and the Public Improvements Fund shall constitute trust funds which shall be held in trust by the Trustee solely for the benefit of the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. The Trustee, at its discretion or upon the written direction of the Corporation, may establish accounts within any Fund to enable the more efficient management of the monies on deposit in any such Fund.

Section 4.02. Pledged Revenue Fund. There is hereby created and established with the Trustee a fund to be designated the “Pledged Revenue Fund”. Immediately upon receipt thereof, the Corporation shall deposit into the Pledged Revenue Fund all Grant Payments and any Other Revenues. Money in the Pledged Revenue Fund shall be held in trust by the Trustee and, upon receipt of written instructions from an Authorized Representative, shall be applied on each Transfer Date in the following manner and order of priority:

(A) First, to the Interest Account amounts necessary to make the amounts on deposit therein equal to the interest due on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date;

(B) Second, to the Principal Account amounts necessary to make the amounts on deposit therein equal to one-half of the Principal Installments, and premium, if any, due on the Bonds on the next succeeding Principal Installment Payment Date;

(C) Third, to the payment of the fees and expenses of the Trustee and Paying Agent/Registrar due and owing, for the next six (6) month period;

(D) Fourth, to any fund or account created for the benefit of any Subordinate Lien Obligations issued or incurred by the Corporation; provided that immediately prior to any such transfers the deposits required by Sections 4.02(A) through (C) above have been made or provided for; and

(E) Fifth, as directed by the Corporation, for any lawful purpose as may be approved by the City for the payment of Project Costs; provided that immediately prior to any such transfers the deposits required by Sections 4.02(A) through (D) above have been made or provided for.

The written directions provided by the Corporation shall be delivered to the Trustee on or before each Business Day next preceding a Transfer Date. The Trustee is hereby authorized to rely upon such written directions delivered to it by the Corporation. The foregoing notwithstanding, after the deposits required by Sections 4.02(A) through (D) above have been made or provided for, the Trustee may make deposits as permitted by Section 4.02(E) in accordance with written directions executed by an Authorized Representative and approved by the City, provided that after such deposits and transfers required by Sections 4.02(A) through (D) above have been made, upon transferring funds as permitted by Section 4.02(E) above, there shall be on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund moneys not less than the Pledged Revenue Fund Balance.

Section 4.03. Debt Service Fund. There is hereby created and established with the Trustee a fund to be designated the “Debt Service Fund”. Within the Debt Service Fund, there are hereby created and established accounts to be designated the “Interest Account” and the “Principal Account”. Money in the Debt Service Fund shall be held in trust by the Trustee. The Corporation shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Fund accrued interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, moneys designated by the Corporation as capitalized interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, transfers from the Pledged Revenue Fund as provided in Section 4.02, and, to the extent necessary, other Pledged Revenues in such amounts and at such times to provide that amounts necessary to pay interest and Principal Installments due on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds in the then current Fiscal Year. The Trustee shall transfer on each Interest Payment Date and each Principal Installment Payment Date to the Paying Agent/Registrar such amounts in the Principal Account and the Interest Account to pay, respectively, Principal Installments and interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds as the same becomes due. The Trustee shall make all such transfers such that the Corporation shall be in compliance with the Principal and Interest Guidelines in the Operational Arrangement of The Depository Trust Company, as amended from time to time.

Section 4.04. Public Improvements Fund. There is hereby created and established with the Trustee a fund to be designated the “Public Improvements Fund”. The Trustee, at the direction of the Corporation, may establish and create within the Public Improvements Fund such number of accounts and subaccounts as the Corporation deems appropriate.

The Public Improvements Fund and any accounts or subaccounts thereof shall initially be funded as provided in the Bond Resolutions. The money and securities in the Public Improvements Fund shall be held in trust by the Trustee and applied as provided herein, and until such application, the money and securities in such fund shall be subject to a lien and charge in favor of the Owners of the Bonds.

(A) The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to make disbursements from the Public Improvements Fund and to issue its checks therefor or otherwise pay upon receipt of a requisition in accordance with Section 4.04(B). The Trustee shall keep and maintain adequate records pertaining to the Public Improvements Fund and all disbursements therefrom.

(B) The Trustee shall use money in the Public Improvements Fund solely to pay or reimburse the Corporation for Project Costs including Costs of Issuance and the repayment of any advances, loans, notes or other obligations used to finance Project Costs. Before any payment shall be made from the Public Improvements Fund, there shall be filed with the Trustee a completed requisition signed by an Authorized Representative of the Corporation. Upon receipt of such requisition, the Trustee shall make payment from the Public Improvements Fund in accordance with such requisition.

Section 4.07. Investments; Earnings. Monies deposited into the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Debt Service Fund, and the Public Improvements Fund shall be invested and reinvested in Eligible Investments as directed in writing to the Trustee by the Corporation; provided that all such Eligible Investments shall be directed by the Corporation in such manner that the money required to be expended from any Fund will be available at the proper time or times.

(A) All investments and any profits realized from or interest accruing on such investments shall belong to the Fund from which the monies for such investments were taken (except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture). All losses on investments shall be charged against the Fund to which such investments are credited. The Trustee shall have the right to have sold in the open market a sufficient amount of any such investments at any time that a Fund does not have sufficient uninvested funds on hand to meet the obligations payable out of such Fund. The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any such investment or resulting from the sale of any such investment as herein authorized. The Trustee shall not be responsible for determining whether any Eligible Investments are legal investments under the laws of the State.

(B) At the direction of the Corporation, a portion of the investment income from any Fund may be paid directly to the Rebate Fund, free and clear of the lien and pledge of the Indenture, without regard to the provisions of Section 4.02, for payment to the United States pursuant to Section 4.06 in order to maintain the tax-exempt status of the Bonds.

(C) The Trustee may make any investment through its own investment department. As amounts invested are needed for disbursement from any Funds, the Trustee shall cause a sufficient amount of the investments credited to that Fund to be redeemed or sold and converted into cash to the credit of that Fund. Securities transaction charges incident to any purchase, sale, or redemption of Eligible Investments shall be charged to the Corporation.

(D) The Corporation by its execution of the Indenture covenants to restrict the investment of money in the Funds created under the Indenture in such manner and to such extent, if any, as may be necessary, after taking into account reasonable expectations at the time the Bonds are delivered to their original purchaser, so that the Bonds will not constitute arbitrage bonds under the Code and applicable Regulations, and the Trustee hereby agrees to comply with the Corporation’s instructions with respect to the investment of money in the Funds created under the Indenture.

(E) The Corporation has covenanted to provide the Trustee with written instructions to assure that any amounts that, in accordance with the Code and applicable regulations, are required to be invested at a

restricted yield will be invested either (i) in Exempt Securities or (ii) at a yield that is not materially higher than the yield on the Bonds, determined in accordance with the Code and applicable Regulations, unless in the opinion of Bond Counsel, investment of such at a higher rate will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds for federal income tax purposes. For the purpose of applying this Section, amounts on deposit in each Fund shall be accounted for on a first in, first out basis. The Trustee, at the Corporation's direction, is authorized to yield restrict any investment in accordance with Article VIII of the Bond Resolutions.

(F) For the purpose of determining the amount on deposit to the credit of any such Fund, obligations in which money in such Fund shall have been invested shall be valued at the Fair Market Value. The Trustee shall provide a valuation of the Eligible Investments in the Funds established under the Indenture as of the last Business Day of each month and at the time or times withdrawals are made therefrom. If the Corporation shall fail to so direct investments, the Trustee shall invest the affected moneys in a money market mutual fund managed by the Trustee whose underlying assets meet the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, and which is rated in the highest rating category issued by a nationally recognized municipal securities rating agency.

Section 5.01. Payment of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. The Corporation covenants to promptly pay or cause to be paid the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, in accordance with the terms of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds and the Bond Resolutions; to pay when due all fees, charges and other amounts due to the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar for the discharge of their duties hereunder; and to faithfully keep and perform all of its covenants, undertakings and agreements contained in the Indenture, the Grant Agreement, the Bond Resolutions and the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

Section 5.04. Pledged Revenues Not Encumbered. The Pledged Revenues are not in any manner pledged to the payment of any debt or obligation of the Corporation other than the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. The Corporation covenants that it will not in any manner pledge or further encumber the Pledged Revenues unless such pledge or encumbrance is junior and subordinate to the lien and pledge hereunder securing the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

Section 5.05. Collection of Contract Tax Increments. Subject to the provisions of applicable law and the Tri-Party Agreement, the Corporation covenants and agrees to use its best efforts to cause the City to contribute, and for the City to cause each Participant to pay to the City, when due, all Contract Tax Increments to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

Section 5.06. Amendment of Grant Agreement or Tri-Party Agreement. The Corporation covenants not to cause any amendment of the Grant Agreement or the Tri-Party Agreement that will in any manner impair the rights of the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

Section 6.01. Events of Default. An Event of Default hereunder shall consist of any of the following acts or occurrences:

(A) failure to pay when due Principal Installments or interest on any Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bond; or

(B) failure to deposit to the Debt Service Fund money sufficient for the payment of any Principal Installments or interest payable on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds by no later than the date when such Principal Installment or interest becomes due and payable; or

(C) failure by the Corporation to observe or perform any other covenant, agreement or obligation on its part to be observed or performed contained in the Indenture or in the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, which failure shall have continued for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, either by registered or certified mail, to the Corporation specifying the failure and requiring that it be remedied, which notice may be given by the Trustee in its discretion and shall be given by the Trustee at the written request of the Holders of not less than 25 percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding.

Section 6.04. Remedies in General. If an Event of Default hereunder shall occur and be continuing, then, in addition to all of the other rights and remedies granted to the Trustee hereunder, the Trustee in its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Indenture, may proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Owners of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds by suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law or otherwise, whether for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture, the Bond Resolutions or the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds or in aid of the execution of any power granted in the Indenture or for the enforcement of any other legal, equitable or other remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of the rights of the Trustee or such Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, including, without limitation, the right to seek a writ of mandamus issued by a court of competent jurisdiction compelling the members of the Board or other officers of the Corporation or the City to observe and perform such covenant, obligations or conditions of the Indenture, the Tri-Party Agreement or the Grant Agreement.

Section 6.05. Appointment of Receivers. If an Event of Default hereunder shall occur and be continuing, and upon filing of a bill in equity or commencement of other judicial proceedings to enforce the rights of the Trustee and the Owners hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled as a matter of right, and to the extent permitted by law, to the appointment of a receiver or receivers of the Pledged Revenues and the income, rents, profits and use thereof pending such proceedings, with such powers as the court making such appointment shall confer.

Section 6.06. Trustee May Act Without Possession of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. All rights of action under the Indenture or under any Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds may be enforced by the Trustee without possession of any of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds or the production thereof on any trial or other proceedings relative thereto, and any such suit or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name, as Trustee for the ratable benefit of the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

Section 6.08. Remedies Not Exclusive. No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or under the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, acceleration shall not be a remedy if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing. No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein, and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

Section 6.09. Limitation on Suits. All rights of action in respect of the Indenture shall be exercised only by the Trustee, and no Owner of any Bond secured hereunder shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity for the appointment of a receiver or for any other remedy hereunder or by reason hereof, unless and until the Trustee shall have received written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds then Outstanding and shall have been furnished reasonable indemnity and shall have refused or neglected for ten (10) days thereafter to institute such suit, action or proceedings. The making of such request and the furnishing of such indemnity shall in each and every case be conditions precedent to the execution and enforcement by any Owner of any Bond of the powers and remedies given to the Trustee hereunder and to the institution and maintenance by any such Owner of any action or cause of action for the appointment of a receiver or for any other remedy hereunder, but the Trustee may, in its discretion, and when duly requested in writing by the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds then Outstanding and when furnished indemnity satisfactory to protect it against expenses, charges and liability shall, forthwith, take such appropriate action by judicial proceedings or otherwise in respect of any existing default on the part of the Corporation as the Trustee may deem expedient in the interest of the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

Nothing contained in this Article, however, shall affect or impair the right of any Owner, which shall be absolute and unconditional, to enforce the payment of the Principal Installments and interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds of such Owner, but only out of the moneys for such payment as herein provided, or the obligation of the Corporation, which shall also be absolute and unconditional, to make payment of the Principal Installments and interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds issued hereunder, but only out of the funds provided herein for such payment, to the respective Owners thereof at the time and place stated in the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

Section 6.10. Right of Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds to Direct Proceedings.

Notwithstanding any provision of the Indenture to the contrary, the Owners of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument or instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the time, method and place of conducting all proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of the Indenture or for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee or any other proceedings hereunder; provided, however, that such direction shall not be contrary to law or the provisions of the Indenture, and the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the proceeding so directed would involve it in personal liability or would be unjustly prejudicial to the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds not consenting. The Trustee may take any other action which is not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture or with any direction under this Section. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, acceleration shall not be a remedy available to the Owners.

Section 7.01. Discharge and Release of Lien. When all Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds have been paid in full as to principal and as to interest and premium, if any, or when all Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds have become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption or otherwise, and the Corporation shall have provided for the payment of the whole amount due or to become due on all Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding, including all interest which has accrued thereon or which may accrue to the date of maturity or redemption by depositing with the Trustee or the Paying Agent/Registrar, for payment of such outstanding Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds and the interest thereon and any premium which may be due thereon, the entire amount due or to become due thereon, or amounts and investments sufficient to provide for such payment as provided in the Bond Resolutions, and the Corporation shall also have paid or caused to be paid all sums payable hereunder by the Corporation, including the compensation due or to become due the Trustee, then the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a letter of instructions from the Corporation requesting the same, discharge and release the lien of the Indenture and execute and deliver to the Corporation such releases or other instruments as shall be required to release the lien hereof.

Section 9.01. Supplemental Indentures Not Requiring Consent of Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. The Corporation and the Trustee may, without the consent of the Owners of any of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, enter into one or more supplemental indentures, which shall form a part hereof, for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, inconsistency or formal defect or omission in the Indenture;
- (b) to grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds or the Trustee or either of them;
- (c) to subject to the lien of the Indenture additional revenues, properties or collateral;
- (d) to modify, amend or supplement the Indenture or any supplemental indenture in such manner as to provide further assurances that interest on the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds will, to the greatest extent legally possible, be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes;
- (e) to obtain bond insurance for any Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bond; and
- (f) to permit the assumption of the Corporation's obligations hereunder by any other entity that may become the legal successor to the Corporation, or by the City;

provided, however, that no provision in such supplemental indenture shall be inconsistent with the Indenture or shall impair in any manner the rights of the Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

The Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Indenture.

Section 9.02. Supplemental Indentures Requiring Consent of Owners of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. Except as otherwise provided in the preceding Section, any modification, change or amendment of the Indenture may be made only by a supplemental indenture adopted and executed by the Corporation and the Trustee

with the consent of the Owners of not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds then Outstanding.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph of this Section, no modification, change or amendment to the Indenture shall, without the consent of the Owner of each Bond so affected, extend the time of payment of the Principal Installments or interest thereon, or reduce the Principal Installments or premium, if any, thereon, or the rate of interest thereon, or make the Principal Installments or interest thereon payable in any coin or currency other than that hereinbefore provided, or deprive such Owner of the lien hereof on the revenues pledged hereunder. Moreover, without the consent of the Owner of each Bond then Outstanding, no modification, change or amendment to the Indenture shall permit the creation of any lien on the revenues pledged hereunder equal or prior to the lien hereof, or reduce the aggregate principal amount of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds, the Owners of which are required to approve any such modification, change or amendment of the Indenture.

Section 9.03.     Consents. Consents required pursuant to this Article shall be valid only if given following the giving of notice by or on behalf of the Corporation requesting such consent, setting forth the substance of the supplemental indenture in respect of which such consent is sought and stating that copies thereof are available at the office of the Trustee for inspection, to the Owners of Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds whose consent is required in accordance with the provisions of this Article. Such notice shall be given by sending such notice by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the registered Owners of such Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds. Any consent or other action by an Owner of any Bond in accordance with this Article shall bind every future owner of the same Bond and the Owner of any Bond issued in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof.

Section 9.04.     Delivery of Counsel's Opinion with Respect to Supplemental Indentures. Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the acceptance of the trusts under the Indenture, the Trustee in executing or accepting the additional trusts permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by the Indenture may rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, on an opinion of counsel acceptable to it stating that (a) the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by the Indenture and (b) all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture have been complied with, and an opinion of Bond Counsel that the execution and performance of such supplemental indenture shall not, in and of itself, adversely affect the federal income tax status of the Tax Increment Contract Revenue Bonds.

**APPENDIX E**

**FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION**

(THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

## **Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by  
McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.,  
Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds,  
assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

**\$15,845,000 MUELLER LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION  
TAX INCREMENT CONTRACT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2014**

AS BOND COUNSEL for Mueller Local Government Corporation (the "Issuer"), the issuer of the bonds described above (the "Bonds"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the date and mature on the dates specified on the face of the Bonds, all in accordance with the resolution of the Board authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Resolution"). Terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning assigned to such terms as provided in the Bond Resolution.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer and the City of Austin, Texas (the "City"), and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including one of the Bonds (Bond Number R-1). In addition, we have examined various certificates and documents executed by authorized representatives of the Issuer and the City, upon which certificates and documents we rely as to certain matters stated below.

IN OUR OPINION, the Issuer is a local government corporation duly and validly incorporated, existing, and functioning under and pursuant to Subchapter D, Chapter 431, Texas Transportation Code; that the Bond Resolution authorizing the execution of the Indenture and the issuance of the Bonds has been duly and lawfully adopted and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer; and that the Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with law, and that the Bonds constitute valid, legally binding, and enforceable special revenue obligations of the Issuer, in accordance with their terms, with the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and other payments with respect to the Bonds, being payable from the payments to be made or paid, or caused to be made or paid, to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture and together with bonds and other obligations of the Issuer that may be hereafter issued or incurred in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, are payable from, and secured by a first lien on and pledge of, the Pledged Revenues. All such bonds and obligations are secured ratably by such pledge of the Pledged Revenues in such manner that no one Bond shall have priority of lien over any other Bond so secured. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the City, the Issuer, or any other political subdivision of the State of Texas has been pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The Bonds do not constitute an indebtedness or obligation of the City or any other city, county, or other municipal or political corporation or subdivision of the State of Texas, or of the State of

Texas, or a loan of the credit of any of them within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provisions. The Bonds are not secured by a mortgage or security interest in any of the property financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. The rights of the holder or holders of the Bonds to receive payment from the Pledged Revenues may be subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of bonds or other obligations issued by the City, that are payable from and secured by a general levy of ad valorem taxes throughout the City.

THE BONDS are further secured by an Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2009 (the "Indenture"), whereunder U.S. Bank N.A. (the successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), or its successor as trustee (the "Trustee"), is custodian of the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Debt Service Fund and the Public Improvements Fund created in the Indenture, and is obligated to enforce the rights of the Issuer and the owners of the Bonds, and to perform other duties, in the manner and under the conditions stated in the Indenture; and it is our further opinion that the Indenture has been duly and lawfully authorized, executed, and delivered by the Issuer, and that it is a valid and binding agreement of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with its terms and conditions. We are relying upon the opinion of the counsel to the Trustee, to the effect that the Indenture has been duly and lawfully authorized, executed, and delivered by the Trustee, and that the Indenture is valid and binding upon the Trustee in accordance with its terms and conditions.

REINVESTMENT ZONE SIXTEEN has contracted to pay the collected Contract Tax Increments to the Issuer, in accordance with the terms of the Tri-Party Agreement, dated September 1, 2009, by and among the Issuer, the City and Reinvestment Zone Sixteen. We express no opinion as to the Participant Agreements or the Tri-Party Agreement, or as to the validity or enforceability thereof.

THE ISSUER reserves the right, subject to the restrictions stated, and adopted by reference, in the bond resolution, to incur contractual obligations and to issue additional parity revenue bonds in all things on a parity with the Bonds and payable from and equally secured by a first lien on and pledge of the aforesaid Pledged Revenues.

THE OPINIONS HEREINBEFORE EXPRESSED are qualified to the extent that the obligations of the Issuer and the Trustee, and the enforceability thereof, with respect to the Bonds and the Indenture, are subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and to the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual or corporate alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of

1986 (the "Code"). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on, certain representations, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified, and assume compliance with certain covenants, regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the use of the property financed therewith. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or upon a failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, is included in a corporation's alternative minimum taxable income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations by section 55 of the Code.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds. We have relied solely on representations by officials of the Issuer and the City as to the availability and sufficiency of the Pledged Revenues, and make no representations regarding the sufficiency of the Pledged Revenues to pay the debt service on the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our

review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions.

Respectfully,